Proceedings of the twenty-first meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association: Part 1

Comptes rendus de a vingt et unième conférence de l' canadienne pou des arbres: 1re pa

Truro, Nova Scotia
August 17-21, 1987
du 17 au 21 août 1987

Minutes and members' reports

Proces-verbaux et rapports des membres

89-00956/

Catalogue # Fo18-1/1987-1E
ISBN # 0-662-16080-0

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

TWENTY-FIRST MEETING

OF THE

CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

PART 1:

MINUTES AND MEMBERS' REPORTS

HELD IN

TRURO, N.S.

AUGUST 17-21, 1987

EDITOR:

T.J.B. BOYLE

Part 1. Minutes and Members' Reports

Distributed to Association members and to others on request to the Editor, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., Chalk River, Ontario, Canada, K0J 1J0

Part 2. Tree Improvement-Progressing Together

Distributed worldwide to persons and organizations actively engaged or interested in forest genetics and tree improvement.

Additional copies of this publication are available from:

Editor C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.
Canadian Forestry Service
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario, K0J 1J0

Produced by
Canadian Forestry Service,
for the
Canadian Tree Improvement Association,
Ottawa, 1988

COMPTES RENDUS

DE LA

VINGT ET UNIÈME CONFÉRENCE

DE

L'ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR L'AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES

PARTIE 1

PROCÈS-VERBAUX ET RAPPORTS DES MEMBRES

TENUE À

TRURO (N.-É.)

DU 17 AU 21 AOÛT 1987

RÉDACTEUR

T.J.B. BOYLE

Partie 1. Procès-verbaux et rapports des membres

Distribué aux membres de l'association et aux autres sur demande au rédacteur, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., Chalk River (Ontario) Canada, K0J 1J0.

Partie II. Amélioration des arbres - un effort coopératif

Distribué à l'échelle mondiale aux personnes et aux organisations activement engagées ou intéressées à la génétique forestière et à l'amélioration des arbres.

Des exemplaires de cette publication peuvent être obtenus à l'adresse suivante:

Rédacteur A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.
Service canadien des forêts
Institut forestier national de Petawawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

Publié par le
Service canadien des forêts
pour
l'Association canadienne pour
l'amélioration des arbres,
Ottawa, 1988

PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-FIRST MEETING OF THE CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

With the compliments of the Association

Enquiries may be addressed to the authors or to Mr. J.F. Coles, Executive Secretary, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Johnston Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. N1G 2W1.

IF YOUR ADDRESS ON THE LABEL IS INCORRECT OR INCOMPLETE, PLEASE RETURN CORRECTION SLIP BELOW

Others interested in receiving Proceedings, notice of meetings etc. may return the slip to be listed as Corresponding Members (Canadian) or be placed on the mailing list for the Proceedings only (libraries, institutions, foreign addressees). If you no longer wish to receive these Proceedings, please check "delete" and return the completed slip to the Editor.

The Twenty-second Meeting of the Association will be held in Edmonton, Alberta, August 14-18, 1989. Speakers will be invited to address the topic of "Test results and their application in tree improvement". Canadian and foreign visitors are welcome. Further information will be distributed in the winter 1988 to all members and to others on request. Enquiries concerning the 22st Meeting should be addressed to: J.I. Klein, Canadian Forestry Service, Northern Forestry Centre, 5320-122 Street, Edmonton, AB T6H 3S5.

To: *T.J.B. Boyle, Editor, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.*
Canadian Forestry Service
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0
CANADA

PLEASE PRINT

Name: *Prof. Ms.*
Dr. Mr. ....

Address: ....

....

..............................*Postal Code* ....

Please check one: *Correction*

New addressee

Delete from C.T.I.A. mailing list

Signed ....

COMPTES RENDUS DE LA VINGT ET UNIÈME CONFÉRENCE DE L'ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR L'AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES

Don gracieux de l'association

Les demandes de renseignements peuvent etre adressées aux auteurs ou à J.F. Coles, Secrétaire général, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Johnson Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. N1G 2W1.

SI VOTRE ADRESSE EST INEXACTE OU INCOMPLÈTE SUR L'ÉTIQUETTE, S.V.P. RETOURNEZ LA FICHE DE CORRECTION CI-DESSOUS

Ceux qui seraient intéressés à recevoir les comptes rendus, les avis de réunions, etc., sont priés de retourner la formule pour être ajoutés à la liste de membres correspondants (Canadiens), ou à la liste d'envoi pour les comptes rendus seulement (bibliothèques, institutions, destinataires à l'étranger). Si vous ne désirez plus recevoir ces comptes rendus, veuillez cocher <<rayer>> et retourner la formule remplie au rédacteur.

La vingt-deuxième conférence de l'association aura lieu à Edmonton, en Alberta, du 14 au 18 août 1989. Des orateurs seront invités à adresser le sujet de <<Résultats d'expériences et les applications à l'amélioration des arbres>>. Les intéressés au Canada et à l'étranger sont les bienvenus. Des renseignements supplémentaires seront distribués au cours de l'hiver de 1988 à tous les membres et à tous ceux qui en feront la demande. Si vous avez des questions à poser concernant la 22e conférence, veuillez les adresser au: Canadian Forestry Service, Northern Forestry Centre, 5320-122 St., Edmonton, AB T6H 3S5.

À: *T.J.B. Boyle, rédacteur, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.*
Service canadien des forêts
Institut forestier national de Petawawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

LETTRES MOULÉES

Nom: *M. Mme* ....

Adresse: ....

....

..............................*Code postal* ....

S.V.P. cocher une seule case: *Correction*

Nouveau destinataire

Rayer le destinataire de la liste d'envoi de l'A.C.A.A.

Signé ....

TABLE OF CONTENTS/TABLE DES MATIÈRES

Page

LIST OF ACTIVE MEMBERS, CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION ... 1

BUSINESS MEETING - MINUTES

237 Minutes of Last Meeting 7
238 Membership 7
239 Chairman's Report 8
240 Financial Statement 9
241 Financial Contributions 9
242 Editor's Report 9
243 Business Arising from the Minutes 9
244 Other Business Arising from the Minutes 11
245 New Business 11
246 Future Meetings 11
247 Election of Officers 12
248 Adjournment 12

SYMPOSIUM & FIELD TOUR PHOTOS 21

MEMBERS' REPORTS

Newfoundland - Department of Forest Resources and Lands

C. Harrison — A Long-Term Tree Improvement Strategy for Newfoundland and Labrador 25

Newfoundland - Canadian Forestry Service

J.P. Hall — Tree Improvement at the Newfoundland Forestry Centre 1985-1987 27

New Brunswick - Department of Natural Resources and Energy

R.D. Bettle
K.J. Tosh — Tree Improvement at New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources and Energy 29

New Brunswick - Canadian Forestry Service

D.P. Fowler
J.M. Bonga
Y.S. Park
J.D. Simpson
R.F. Smith — Tree Breeding at the Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes 1985 and 1986 31

New Brunswick - J.D. Irving Ltd.

R.G. Wasser
G. Adams — J.D. Irving Ltd. - Tree Improvement Progress 37

Page

New Brunswick - Université de Moncton

G.E. Caron | Research in Tree Seed and Pollination, 1985-1987 40

New Brunswick - University of New Brunswick

E.K. Morgenstern
G.R. Powell
R.A. Savidge | Tree Improvement and Related Studies at the University of New Brunswick 1985-1987 42

Québec - Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources

R. Beaudoin
Y. Lamontagne
A. Rainville
A. Stipanicic
G. Vallée | Amélioration des arbres forestiers à la direction de la recherche et du développment du ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources du Québec 46

Québec - Service canadien des forêts

A. Corriveau
J. Beaulieu
G. Daoust | Tree Genetics and Improvement at CFS Québec: 1985-1987 51

Québec - Compagnie internationale de papier du Canada

G. Crook
H. Bitto
A. Dion | C.I.P.'s Tree Improvement Activities ... 56

Ontario - Ministry of Natural Resources

A.G. Gordon
G.P. Buchert
R.H. Ho | Forest Genetics Research at the Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest Biomass Institute 58

J.V. Hood
R.M. Rauter
R. Greenwood
V. Wearn
J. Wild
F. Schneckenberger
W.D. Baker | Progress in Ontario's Provincial Tree Improvement Program 64

Page

Ontario - Canadian Forestry Service
Petawawa National Forestry Institute

B.S.P. Wang W.H. Fogal H.O. Schooley	National Tree Seed Centre 1985-1987	72
C.W. Yeatman T.J.B. Boyle S. Magnussen T.C. Nieman	Forest Genetics, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, 1985-1987	78

Ontario - Tree Improvement Council

J.F. Coles	Ontario Tree Improvement Council	83

Ontario - University of Toronto

B. Beatson R. Gambles A. Mosseler L. Zsuffa	Forest Genetics Research Activities at the University of Toronto 1985-1987	88

Saskatchewan - Forestry Branch, Parks, Recreation and Culture

M. Pandila C. Halland D. Mackay	Tree Improvement Research in Saskatchewan 1982-1987	95

Saskatchewan - Agriculture Canada, Tree Nursery Division, PFRA

W.R. Schroeder	Shelterbelt Tree Improvement PFRA Tree Nursery 1985-1987	97

Saskatchewan - Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd., Prince Albert Pulpwood

D.M. Roddy	Jack Pine and White Spruce Tree Improvement	99

Alberta - Alberta Forest Service

N.K. Dhir J.M. Schilf A.D. Yanchuk A.T. Sproule D. Palamarek	Genetics and Tree Improvement Program Alberta Forest Service, 1985-1987	101

Page

Alberta - University of Alberta

B.P. Dancik F.C. Yeh	Forest Genetics Activities at the University of Alberta 1985-1987	105

British Columbia - Ministry of Forests and Lands

C. Heaman J.H. Woods G.K. Kiss M.R. Carlson J.C. Murphy B. Jaquish C. Woon C.C. Ying J. Russell H.P. Jensen	Tree Breeding, Provenance and Associated Research Activities of the British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Lands 1985-1987	110
J. Konishi M. Crown M. Albricht P. Birzins	The Accomplishments of the Silviculture Branch, B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands in Cooperative Tree Improvement, 1985-1987	118
S.D. Ross J.E. Webber A.M. Eastham	Seed Orchard Management Research	122

British Columbia - Canadian Forestry Service

D.G. Edwards S. Eis G.E. Miller F.T. Portlock J.R. Sutherland D.W. Taylor	Pacific Forestry Centre 1985-1986	127
M.D. Meagher R.S. Hunt G. Jensen E.E. White	Western White Pine Improvement Program for British Columbia, 1985-1987	132

British Columbia - CIP Forest Products Inc.

Y.A. El-Kassaby V.J. Korelus	CIP Inc., Tahsis Pacific Region's Tree Improvement Program and Forest Genetics Activities 1985-1987	135

British Bolumbia - MacMillan Bloedel Ltd.

R.C. Bower	MacMillan Bloedel Limited Progress Report 1986-1987	141

Page

British Columbia - University of British Columbia

J. Maze S.M. Banerjee	Studies in Variation in Western North American Conifers	143
O. Sziklai D.T. Lester	Forest Genetics and Tree Breeding at the Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia, Vancouver 1985-1987 ..	146

British Columbia - Forintek Canada Corp.

R.M. Kellogg C.T. Keith	Research at Forintek Canada Corp. Relating to Tree Improvement	149

APPENDICES

Contents, Proceedings Part 2
Symposium: Tree Improvement-Progressin Together 153

Attendance, CTIA 21st Meeting 156

CTIA ACTIVE MEMBERS, OCTOBER 1987

ADAMS GREG
J D IRVING LTD
SUSSEX TREE NURSERY
RR 4 SUSSEX
NEW BRUNSWICK
EOE 1PO

AMBROSE J D DR
UNIVERSITY OF GUELPH
ARBORETUM
GUELPH ONTARIO
N1G 2W1

BAKER W D
MIN NATURAL RESOUCES
ORONO PROVINCIAL FOR STN
P O BOX 119
ORONO ONTARIO
LOB 1MO

BALATINECZ J DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
TORONTO
ONTARIO
M5S 1A1

BARBER R J
FORINTEK CANADA LTD
800 MONTREAL RD
OTTAWA
ONTARIO
K1G 3Z5

BARKER J E DR
WESTERN FOREST PRODUCTS
LOST LAKE SEED ORCHARD
1020 BECKWITH AVE
VICTORIA
B C V8X 3S4

BARKLEY B A
P O BOX 605
OXFORD AVE
BROCKVILLE
ONTARIO
K6V 5Y8

BARTRAM C A
SILVICULTURE BRANCH
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA
B C V8W 3E7

BEAUDOIN R
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBRES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

BEAULIEU JEAN
SERV CANADIEN DES FORETS
1055 RUE DU P E P S
C P 3800
SAINTE FOY QUEBEC
G1V 4C7

BETTLE ROBERT D
DEPT NATURAL RESOURCES
PROVINCIAL FOREST NURSERY
R R 6 FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 4X7

BIRZINS PAUL
MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
PR GEORGE TREE IMPROV STN
P O BOX 2690
PRINCE GEORGE B C
V2N 4T5

BITTO HELMUT
NBIP FOREST PRODUCTS INC
WOODLANDS DIVISION
P O BOX 1950
DALHOUSIE N B
EOK 1BO

BONGA J M
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
MARITIMES FORESTRY CENTRE
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON N B
E3P 5P7

BOWER R C DR
WOODLAND SERVICE DIVISION
MACMILLAN BLOEDEL LTD
65 FRONT ST
NANAIMO B C
V9R 5H9

BOYER M G DR
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY
YORK UNIVERSITY
4700 KEELE ST
DOWNSVIEW 463 ONTARIO
M3J 1P3

BOYLE T J B DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
KOJ 1J0

BROPHY J D
CHIEF FORESTER
ONTARIO PAPER COMPANY
ALLENBURG RD
THOROLD ONTARIO
L2V 3Z5

BUCHERT G P DR
ONT TREE IMPROVEMENT AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
MAPLE ONTARIO
L0J 1E0

BUTLER MIKE
DEPT ENERGY AND FORESTRY
P O BOX 2000
CHARLOTTETOWN
P E I
C1A 7N8

CARLSON M DR
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
KALAMALKA RESEARCH STN
AND SEED ORCHARD
VERNON B C
V1B 2C7

CARON G E DR
ECOLE DE SCIENCES FORESTS
UNIVERSITE DE MONCTON
165 BOULEVARD HEBERT
EDMUNSTON NEW BRUNSWICK
E30 2S8

CHELIAK W M DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
K0J 1J0

COLES J F DIRECTOR
ONT TREE IMPROV COUNCIL
RM 147 JOHNSTON HALL
UNIVERSITY OF GUELPH
GUELPH ONTARIO
N1G 2W1

CORBEIL P
WAFERBOARD CORP LTD
P O BOX 1090
TIMMINS
ONTARIO
P4N 7J3

CORRIVEAU ARMAND DR
SERV CANADIEN DES FORETS
1055 RUE DU P E P S
C P 3800
SAINTE FOY QUEBEC
G1V 4C7

CROOK GREGORY
C I P INC
R R NO 2
CALUMET
QUEBEC
J0V 1B0

CROWN MICHAEL
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
P O BOX 816
DUNCAN
B C
V9L 3Y2

DANCIK B DR
DEPT OF FOREST SCIENCE
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
720 CHEM MIN ENG BLDG
EDMONTON
ALBERTA T6G 2G6

DAOUST GAETAN
SERV CANADIEN DES FORETS
1055 RUE DU P E P S
C P 3800
SAINTE FOY QUEBEC
G1V 4C7

DHIR NARINDER K DR
ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE
39 10160-119 STREET
EDMONTON ALTA
T5K 1Y9

DION A
CIP INC (DIV FORESTIERE)
1053 BOUL DUCHARME
LA TUQUE QUEBEC
G9X 3P9

DOJACK JOHN
DEPT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
300-530 KENASTON BOUL
WINNIPEG
MANITOBA
R3N 1Z4

EDWARDS D G DR
CFS-PACIFIC FORESTRY CNTR
506 WEST BURNSIDE ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 1M5

EL-KASSABY Y A DR
C I P INC
TAHSIS PACIFIC REGION
8067 EAST SAANICH ROAD
RR # 1 SAANICHTON B C
V0S 1M0

FARMER R E DR
SCHOOL OF FORESTRY
LAKEHEAD UNIVERSITY
THUNDER BAY
ONTARIO
P7B 5E1

FOGAL W H DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
K0J 1J0

FOWLER D P DR
CFS-MARITIMES
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 5P7

FRAME HOWARD M
DEPT OF LANDS &FORESTS
TREE BREEDING CENTRE
P O BOX 190
DEBERT N S
B0M 1G0

GAMBLES ROBERT DR
RESEARCH ASSOCIATE
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF TORONO
203 COLLEGE ST
TORONTO ONT M5S 1A1

GLEN WILLIAM M
DEPT ENERGY AND FORESTRY
P O BOX 2000
CHARLOTTETOWN
P E I
C1A 7N8

GONZALES J
FORINTEK CANADA LTD
6620 NW MARINE DR
VANCOUVER
B C
V6T 1X2

GORDON A G DR
ONT TREE IMPROV AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
P O BOX 490
SAULT ST MARIE ONT
P6A 5M7

GREENWOOD RICHARD
ONT MINISTRY NATURAL RES
60 WILSON AVENUE
TIMMINS ONT
P4N 2S7

HALL J P DR
NEWFOUNDLAND FOR RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 6028
ST JOHN'S
NEWFOUNDLAND A1L 5X8

HARRISON CHARLES M DR
DEPT FOR RES & LANDS
P O BOX 2006
CORNER BROOK
NEWFOUNDLAND
A2H 6J8

HEAMAN J C
MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA B C
V8W 3E7

HEWSON CLARE A
MINISTRY OF FORESTS
3401 RESERVIOR RD
VERNON
BRITISH COLUMBIA
V1B 2C7

HO R H DR
ONT TREE IMPROV AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
MAPLE ONTARIO
L0J 1E0

HOOD J V
FOREST RESOURCES BRANCH
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS
TORONTO ONTARIO
M7A 1W3

HUNT RICHARD S
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
506 WEST BURNSIDE RD
VICTORIA
B C
V8Z 1M5

INNES M R
ASST MAN OF FORESTRY &
RESOURCE PLANNING
ABITIBI-PRICE INC
TORONTO-DOMINION CENTRE
TORONTO ONT M5K 1B3

JAQUISH B
VERNON RESEARCH CENTRE
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
3401 RESERVOIR RD
VERNON B C
V1B 2C7

KEITH C T DR
FORINTEK CANADA CORP
800 MONTREAL ROAD
OTTAWA
ONTARIO
K1G 3Z5

KELLOGG R M DR
FORINTEK CANADA CORP
6620 N W MARINE DR
VANCOUVER
BRITISH COLUMBIA
V6T 1X2

KHALIL M A K DR
17 DIEFENBAKER ST
ST JOHN'S
NEWFOUNDLAND
A1A 2M2

KISS G K
VERNON RESEARCH STATION
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
3401 RESERVOIR RD
VERNON B C
V1B 2C7

KLEIN J I DR
NORTHERN FOREST RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
5320 122 ST
EDMONTON ALTA
T6H 3S5

KNOWLES MARGARET H DR
SCHOOL OF FORESTRY
LAKEHEAD UNIVERSITY
THUNDER BAY ONT
P7B 5E1

KONISHI J
SILVICULTURE BRANCH
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA B C
V8W 3E7

KORELUS VLAD J R P F
C I P INC
TAHSIS PACIFIC REGION
8067 EAST SAANICH RD
R R # 1 SAANICHTON
BRITISH COLUMBIA V0S 1M0

LAMONTAGNE YVES
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

LEBLANC R
FRASER INC
27 RUE RICE
EDMUNSTON
N B
E3V 1S9

LESTER D T DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIV OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 1W5

LOO-DINKINS J DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIV OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 1W5

MAGNUSSEN STEEN DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INSTIT
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
K0J 1J0

MATHEWS ALAN G
WOODLANDS
BOISE CASCADE LTD
FORT FRANCES
ONTARIO
P9A 3M3

MAZE JACK DR
UNIV OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
DEPT OF BOTANY
#3529-6270 UNIV BLVD
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 2B1

MEAGHER M D DR
PACIFIC FOR RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
506 WEST BURNSIDE ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 1M5

MOORE W
GREAT LAKES FOR PROD LTD
P O BOX 430
THUNDER BAY
ONTARIO
P7C 4N3

MORGENSTERN E K DR
UNIVERSITY NEW BRUNSWICK
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
BAG NO 44555
FREDERICTON NB
E3B 6C2

MULLIN T J
DEPT OF LANDS & FORESTS
TREE BREEDING CENTRE
P O BOX 190
DEBERT NOVA SCOTIA
B0M 1G0

NANKA A
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
104-180 MAIN ST
WINNIPEG
MANITOBA
R3C 1A6

NICKS BRYAN
E B EDDY FORESTRY LTD
STATION ROAD
ESPANOLA
ONTARIO
P0P 1C0

NIEMAN THOMAS C
CANADIAN FORESTY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INSTIT
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
K0J 1J0

PANDILA M DR
SASKATCHEWAN DEPT OF PARK
& RENEWABLE RESOURCES
FORESTRY DIVISION PO 3003
PRINCE ALBERT
SASKATCHEWAN S6V 6G1

PARK Y S DR
CFS- MARITIMES
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 5P7

PARKER WILLIAM H DR
SCHOOL OF FORESTRY
LAKEHEAD UNIVERSITY
THUNDER BAY ONTARIO
P7B 5E1

PARROT LOUIS DR
FACULTE DE FORESTERIE
ET DE GEODESIE
UNIVERSITE LAVAL
QUEBEC QUEBEC
G1K 7P4

PHARIS R P DR
DEPT OF BIOLOGY
UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY
2920 24TH AVE N W
CALGARY
ALBERTA T2N 1N4

PITEL JACK A
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
K0J 1J0

POLIQUIN J DR
FACULTE DE FORESTERIE
ET DE GEODESIE
UNIVERSITE LAVAL
QUEBEC QUEBEC
G1K 7P4

POWELL G R DR
UNIV OF NEW BRUNSWICK
DEPT OF FOREST RESOURCES
BAG SERVICE NO 44555
FREDERICTON N B
E3B 6C2

RAINVILLE A
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOT PQ G1P 3W8

RAJORA O P DR
DEPT OF FOREST SCIENCE
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
720 CHEM MIN ENG BLDG
EDMONTON AB
T6G 2G6

RAITANEN W E
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
60 WILSON AVE
TIMMINS ONTARIO
P4N 2S7

RAUTER ROSE MARIE
FOREST RESOURCES BRANCH
ONTARIO MINISTRY
OF NATURAL RESOURCES
PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS
TORONTO ONTARIO M7A 1W3

ROBERTSON S
NEWFOUNDLAND FOR RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 6028
ST JOHN'S
NEWFOUNDLAND A1C 5X8

RODDY DIANE M
PRINCE ALBERT PULPWOOD LT
P O BOX 1720
PRINCE ALBERT SASK
S6V 5T3

ROGERS D
TIMMINS REGIONAL OFFICE
O M N R AND ENERGY
60 WILSON ST
TIMMINS ONTARIO
P4N 2S7

ROSS S D DR
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
RESEARCH LABORATORY
1320 GLYN ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 3A6

RUSSELL JOHN
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
COWICHAN LAKE RES STATION
P O BOX 335
MESACHIE LAKE B C
V0R 2N0

SAVIDGE R DR
DEPT OF FOREST RESOURCES
UNIV OF NEW BRUNSWICK
BAG NO 44555
FREDERICTON N B
E3B 6C2

SCHILF JANET M
ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE
ENERGY & NATURAL RESOUCE
P O BOX 634
SMOKEY LAKE ALBERTA
T0A 3C0

SCHOEN D
MCGILL UNIVERSITY
DEPT OF BIOLOGY
1205 AVE DR PENFIELD
MONTREAL PQ
H3A 1B1

SCHOOLEY H
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
K0J 1J0

SCHROEDER WILLIAM
PFRA TREE NURSERY
INDIAN HEAD
SASKATCHEWAN
S0G 2K0

SEABROOK R
GREAT LAKES FOR PROD LTD
P O BOX 430
THUNDER BAY
ONTARIO
P7C 4N3

SEGARAN S
FORESTRY BRANCH
DEPT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
300-530 KENASTON BLVD
WINNIPEG MAN
L3N 1Z4

SIMPSON DALE
MARITIMES FORESTRY CENTRE
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON N B
E3B 5P7

SKEATES D A
ONT TREE IMPROV AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
MAPLE ONTARIO
L0J 1E0

SMITH R F
MARITIMES FORESTRY CENTRE
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 4000 FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 5P7

STIPANICIC A
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBRES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

SZIKLAI O DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF B C
207-2357 MAIN MALL
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 1W5

THORPE TREVOR DR
DEPT OF BIOLOGY
UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY
CALGARY
ALBERTA
T2N 1N4

TOSH KATHLEEN
DEPT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
PROVINCIAL FOREST NURSERY
RR #6 FREDERICTON
NEW BRUNSWICK
3EB 4X7

VALLEE GILLES DR
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBRES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

VILLENEUVE M
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOT PQ G1P 3W8

WANG B S P
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
KOJ 1JO

WASSER RONALD G
J D IRVING CO LTD
SUSSEX TREE NURSERY
R R #4 SUSSEX
NEW BRUNSWICK
EOE 1PO

WEARMOUTH PATRICK
PROCTER & GAMBLE LTD
CELLULOSE LTD
POSTAL BAG 1020
GRANDE PRAIRIE
ALBERTA T8V 3A9

WEARN VICTOR
NORTHN FOREST DEVEL GROUP
TIMMINS REGIONAL OFFICE
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
TIMMINS ONTARIO
P4N 2S7

WEBB DAVID T DR
AGROGEN
BIOTECHNOLOGIES INC
AGROGEN BLDG
520 W 6TH AVE
VANCOUVER B C V5Z 4H5

WEBBER J E DR
RESEARCH LABORATORY
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1320 GLYN ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 3A6

WHITE E DR
PACIFIC FOREST RES CENTRE
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
506 WEST BURNSIDE ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 1M5

WILD JOAN
ONTARIO MINISTRY NAT RES
ONTARIO GOVERNMENT BLDG
10 TH FLOOR 199 LARCH ST
SUDBURY ONTARIO
P3E 5P9

WOOD ANNE MRS
GENERAL DELIVERY
HARWOOD
ONTARIO
KOK 2HO

WOODS J H
COWICHAN LAKE RES STN
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
P O BOX 335
MESACHIE LAKE B C
VOR 2NO

YANCHUK A
REFOR & REC BRANCH
ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE
9915-108 ST
8TH FLOOR MAIL CAGE
EDMONTON ALTA T5K 2G9

YEATMAN C W DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
KOJ 1JO

YEH F DR
DEPT OF FOREST SCIENCE
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
720 CHEM MIN ENG BLDG
EDMONTON AB
T6G 2G6

YING CHENG DR
RESEARCH BRANCH
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA
B C V8W 3E7

ZSUFFA L DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
TORONTO ONTARIO
M5S 1A1

BUSINESS MEETING MINUTES

COMPTES RENUS DE LA REUNION D'AFFAIRES

BUSINESS MEETING - MINUTES

Mr. T. Mullin chaired the 21st Business Meeting of the CTIA/ACAA held in the Cox Institute, Nova Scotia Agriculture College, Truro, Nova Scotia, on Wednesday, August 19, 1987. He opened the meeting at 0835.

237. MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING

Motion: That the Minutes of the 20th business meeting be approved as published.

Moved by R.M. Rauter, seconded by C. Heaman. Carried.

238. MEMBERSHIP

a) The names of new sponsoring members were read as follows:

G. Ainscough	V.P. and Chief Forester MacMillan Bloedel Ltd. Vancouver, British Columbia
D.C. Davies	Director of Seedling Production N.B. Dept. Forests, Mines & Energy Fredericton, N.B.
W.J.B. Devitt	Chief Forester CIP Inc. (Tahsis) Vancouver, British Columbia
W.H. Martin	V.P. Natural Resources & Administration CIP Inc. Montreal, Quebec
D. Oxley	Woodlands Manager J.D. Irving Woodlands Saint John, New Brunswick
R. Trudel	Recteur, Univ. Québec en Abitibi-Temiscamingue Rouyn, Quebec
L. Walsh	Deputy Minister Dept. of Energy & Forestry Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island
Director General	Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration Agriculture Canada Regina, Saskatchewan

Motion: That the new sponsoring members be elected.

Moved by J. Klein, seconded by F. Yeh. Carried.

b) The following were nominated as new active members:

Mr. G. Adams	J.D. Irving Ltd., New Brunswick
Mr. J.D. Brophy	Ontario Pulp & Paper Co.
Mr. R.J. Barber	Forintek Canada Ltd., Eastern F.P. Lab.
Mr. P. Corbeil	Waferboard Corp., Ontario
Ms. J. Gonzales	Forintek Canada Ltd., Western F.P. Lab.
Mr. R. Hunt	Canadian Forestry Service - Pacific
Mr. M. Innes	Abitibi-Price Inc., Ontario
Mr. R. Leblanc	Fraser Inc., New Brunswick
Dr. D.T. Lester	University of British Columbia
Dr. J. Loo-Dinkins	University of British Columbia
Dr. S. Magnussen	Canadian Forestry Service - Petawawa National Forestry Institute, Ontario
Mr. A.G. Mathews	Boise Cascade Canada Ltd., Ontario
Mr. A. Nanka	Canadian Forestry Service - Winnipeg
Mr. T. Nieman	Canadian Forestry Service - Petawawa National Forestry Institute, Ontario
Mr. A. Raineville	Ministère de l'Energie et des Ressources, Quebec
Dr. O.P. Rajora	University of Alberta
Ms. D. Rogers	Ontario Min. of Natural Resources, Timmins
Mr. D. Schoen	McGill University, Montreal, Quebec
Dr. T. Thorpe	University of Calgary, Alberta
Ms. K. Tosh	New Brunswick Dept. Natural Resources & Energy
Mr. M. Villeneuve	Ministère de l'Energie et des Ressources, Quebec
Dr. E. White	Canadian Forestry Service - Pacific
Ms. J. Wild	Ontario Min. of Natural Resources, Sudbury

Motion: That the nominated new active members be duly elected.

Moved by D. Simpson, seconded by B. Wang. Carried.

It was noted that a letter was received requesting that the membership status of Mr. J. Bégin be changed from Active to Corresponding.

c) Membership report: Tim Boyle noted that there are a number of members 'on-the-books' who are longer actively involved in tree improvement. However, he also raised the point that the constitution prohibits purging or changing the status of an Active member without a written request unless that individual has failed to submit a progress report for three consecutive meetings.

239. CHAIRMAN'S REPORT

Tim Mullin highlighted the accomplishments of the CTIA/ACAA over the past two years and noted that the success of these activities was due to the efforts of many people. He thanked the outgoing executive; T. Boyle, J. Coles, H. Frame, K. Morgenstern, and C. Yeatman for their efforts over the past two years. He also thanked the chairmen of the standing and ad-hoc committees: publishing (T. Boyle), incorporation (J. Coles), standing advisory committee (D. Fowler) and education (F. Yeh). Finally, he acknowledged the efforts of the local planning committee; T. Bulley, P. Chapman, D. Fowler, and B. White.

240. FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The financial statement prepared by Treasurer C. Yeatman was tabled for membership information and acceptance (see Attachment #1). The statement shows an account balance of $481.08 as of August, 1987.

Motion: That the financial statement be accepted as presented.

Moved by C. Heaman, seconded by A. Gordon. Carried.

241. FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Tim Mullin read a list of agencies which provided contributions to this meeting:

Bowater Mersey Paper Company
Canada/Nova Scotia Forest Resources Development Agreement, Technology Transfer Project
Canam
Minas Basin Pulp and Power
Nova Scotia Department of Lands and Forests
Ropak
Scott Worldwide, Canadian Timberlands
Stora Forest Industries

Motion: That the CTIA/ACAA express our sincere appreciation to these contributors.

Moved by C. Yeatman, seconded by G. Powell. Carried.

242. EDITOR'S REPORT

Tim Boyle presented the editor's report for the information of the membership. Noted was that for the last proceedings, 500 copies of part I, and 800 copies of Part II were printed. He expressed concern that the level of funding from CFS has been fixed at $10,000 per proceedings for the next two meetings, down from the previous amount of $17,000.

Motion: That the Editor's report be accepted as read.

Moved by B. Wang, seconded by G. Caron. Carried.

243. BUSINESS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

a) **Ad hoc** committee on incorporation: Tim Mullin presented the report on behalf of Jim Coles. There appears to be no particular advantage, at this time, for the CTIA to become incorporated. Therefore the recommendation from the committee was that the CTIA/ACAA name be registered as a society. Action was taken on this matter and the CTIA/ACAA is now registered as a Society in the province of Ontario.

b) Standing Advisory Committee: Don Fowler reported that the only request for advice from this committee occurred from Doug Pollard regarding seed certification. He noted that the committee will continue to provide input at a technical level on matters related to tree improvement.

c) **Ad hoc** committee on publishing: Tim Boyle reported on the work of the committee in investigating means whereby the costs of publishing the CTIA/ACAA proceedings could be reduced. He provided the three options considered by the committee:

1. Reduce the quantity of material produced.
2. Reduce unit costs.
3. Reduce costs specific to CFS.

Tim read the six recommendations from the committee:

1. That only one report per "group" be allowed, the interpretation of "group" to be the responsibility of the editor.
2. That the size of these group reports be limited in relation to the size of the group.
3. That the level of funding should only cover the printing of abstracts of voluntary papers for Part 2, and that if an organizing committee wish to publish the papers in full, they obtain the required extra funding.
4. That members' reports be photo-reduced and that both Parts be xerox-printed if required.
5. That the editor examine the distribution list for Part 1 and remove those addresses which are unlikely to require Part 1.
6. That a charge to partially cover costs be built into the registration fee and charged directly to non-registrants for Part 2 only.

This topic was discussed at length by the membership. Kit Yeatman reiterated the need to regularly purge mailing lists and that it is the responsibility of the membership to ensure that duplicate or redundant copies of proceedings are not being sent to each organization or individual. Steen Magnussen suggested that a RSVP return label be included in the proceedings from this meeting as a means of determining which names could be purged.

Motion: That the report of the publishing committee be adopted, and that the new executive have the mandate to continue to investigate means of reducing costs associated with publishing of the Minutes.

Moved by J. Klein, seconded by F. Yeh. Carried.

d) Education committee: Francis Yeh noted that the main activity of this committee was related to the student travel scholarships. Discussion followed related to whether or not these scholarships should be exclusively for use by undergraduate students. The general consensus was that the choice of a recipient must be left up to the discretion of the supervisors, however, undergraduates should be given preference whenever possible.

244. OTHER BUSINESS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

a) Kit Yeatman gave a brief outline of a report he prepared regarding the Conservation of Forest Gene Resources (see attachment #2). Discussions regarding this report took place.

b) Mike Meagher asked what level of support for students would be available for the 1989 CTIA/ACAA meeting in Edmonton? Tim Mullin replied that it will be up to the incoming executive to solicit funds.

c) Mr. John Murphy, from the United States Forest Service, Milwaukee, Wisconsin thanked the CTIA/ACAA for the opportunity to participate in the 21st meeting.

245. NEW BUSINESS

> Motion: That the Constitution/Bylaw amendments as read be accepted (see attachment #3).
>
> Moved by T. Boyle, seconded by C. Yeatman. Carried.

246. FUTURE MEETINGS

a) Location of the 1989 meeting: Motion passed at the 20th meeting (item 234b) accepting offer from the Alberta Forest Service to hold the meeting in Edmonton. Confirmed.

b) Location of the 1991 meeting:

> Motion: That the 1991 CTIA/ACAA meeting be held at the Petawawa National Forestry Institute.
>
> Moved by D. Lester, seconded by G. Powell. Carried.

c) Location of the 1993 meeting: Robert Bettle, on behalf of the New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources and Energy, offered to host the 1993 CTIA/ACAA meeting in Fredericton, New Brunswick.

d) Francis Yeh solicited themes for the 1989 meeting. Several topics were suggested. The incoming executive will choose the topic.

247. ELECTION OF OFFICERS

The nominating committee chairman E.K. Morgenstern proposed the following slate of officers for election:

Chairman: J. Klein
Vice-Chairman - Symposium: F. Yeh
Vice-Chairman - Arrangements: N. Dhir
Executive Secretary: J. Coles
Treasurer: C. Yeatman
Editor: T. Boyle

No additional nominations forwarded.

Motion: That the slate of officers proposed be elected.

Moved by C. Yeatman, seconded by C. Heaman. Carried.

248. ADJOURNMENT

a) Motion: That the members of the CTIA/ACAA thank the executive committee for their hospitality and their efforts over the past two years.

Moved by C. Yeatman, seconded by C. Heaman. Carried.

b) Motion: That the 21st business meeting of the CTIA/ACAA be adjourned.

moved by T. Thorpe, seconded by M. Rauter. Carried.

ATTACHMENT #1

Financial Statement
12th August 1987

The accounts of the CTIA/ACAA were duly audited for the calendar years 1984 and 1985 by Geo. Welch and Co. of Pembroke, Ontario by signature dated April 7, 1986. The balance at the end of 1985 stood at $11,686, which represented an excess of revenue over expenditure for 1985 of $277. The current cash balance stands at $481.08, plus a Bank of Montreal Guaranteed Investment Certificate of $8500.00 to mature on June 11, 1988, with interest at 8% per annum. This represents a net loss of $293.40 over the two year period, August 16, 1985 to August 12, 1987. Thus the combined revenues from the 20th meeting in Quebec and interest earned on investments and savings almost covered major expenses of printing the membership list, printing Seed Working Group newsletter, travelling expenses for students to attend the 20th meeting in Quebec, auditors fee, and printing of letterhead stationary.

A detailed cash flow from August 1985 to August 1986 is attached.

Respectfully submitted

C.W. Yeatman
Treasurer
CTIA/ACAA

CTIA/ACAA

Cash Flow
August 1985 - August 1987

Balance, August 1985 $ 9,274.48

Credit

Year	Date	Item	Amount	
1985	Oct. 31	Interest	265.35	
	Dec. 16	Proceeds, 20th Mtg.	3,771.36	
		Return of advance	1,000.00	
1986	April 30	Interest	354.34	
	Oct. 31	Interest	108.01	
1987	March 31	Interest	29.96	
	June 11	G.I.C. principal	8,000.00	
		G.I.C. interest	680.00	
		Total Credit	14,209.02	14,209.02
		Credit plus Balance		23,483.50

Debit

Year	Date	Item	Amount	
1985	Aug. 31 - Oct. 29	Travel - 3 students	1,899.09	
1986	Feb. 28	Travel - 1 student	559.00	
	March 25	Stationary	801.33	
	May 12	Bank charge	10.00	
	June 12	G.I. Certificate	8,000.00	
	July 23	Audit	540.00	
	Aug. 22	Advance, 21st Mtg.	1,000.00	
	Sept. 18	Seed Newsletter	319.00	
1987	March 5	Membership list	1,362.00	
	March 31, May 29	Bank charges	1.00	
	May 13	Partnership registr.	11.00	
	June 11	G.I. Certificate	8,500.00	
		Total Debit	23,002.42	23,002.42

Balance, August 1987 481.08

ATTACHMENT #2

CONSERVATION OF FOREST GENETIC RESOURCES

Report to the 21st Meeting
CTIA/ACAA
August 1987
C.W. Yeatman

No action programmes for the sole purpose of forest genetic conservation have been initiated or promoted in Canada during the past two years, or previously. This is appropriate because the long-term maintenance and evolution of representative gene pools of forest species can only be effective in the context of forest management, whether the primary objective of management is wood production, park land, ecological conservation, protection of rare species, wildlife management, or multipurpose. Within each or any of these contexts, management and maintenance of genetic resources should be a recognized component and addressed specifically in management policies and plans.

Greatly increased planting programmes of recent years place heavy demands for tree seed. It is generally recognized by Canadian forest services and industry that serious losses may be incurred by using an improper seed source or by moving seed beyond the limits of recognized ecological zones or seed zones, or by exceeding rules for seed transfer. These losses will be perpetuated in future generations derived from suboptimal plant or seed stock. The first step in genetic management is to identify good natural stands within defined regions for collection and production of seed on the basis of forecasted requirements and contingencies, e.g. forest fire.

Selected stands cut for seed collection may be regenerated naturally or with seed or seedlings of the same origin. These designated stands will remain identifiable genetic resources (gene pools) with very close to original gene frequencies responding to environmental influences climate, soil, cultural practices) within the original setting. As such they will remain standards against which genetic gain can be measured. They will also remain consistent sources for seed collection and for future selection of trees required for breeding.

F.A.O. Panel of Experts on Forest Gene Resources

I attended the sixth session of the Panel held in Rome, Italy, in December 1985. As North American member I represented the interests and concerns of Canada and U.S.A. Much of the attention of the Panel is directed to the warm-temperate and tropical forests of the world. In both humid and arid climates, social and economic pressures are rapidly eroding genetic resources through large scale transformation and/or eradication of existing forest ecosystems. The panel reviews the current status of depletion of forest genetic resources, makes recommendations for means of conservation, and establishes priorities for action and international support.

Attempts to generate global lists of species in danger are of doubtful value in view of the scale and complexity of the problem. The Panel performs a useful function by drawing the attention of policy makers and practitioners to the need for perpetuation of genetic resources and by publicizing principles, methods and examples for sampling and sustaining selected tree populations.

The Forestry Department of F.A.O. sponsors and contracts projects in education and consultation that frequently result in substantial publications of direct use to foresters in less developed countries. Two recent examples are:

F.A.O. 1985. Forest Tree Improvement. Report on the FAO/DANIDA Training Course on Forest Tree Improvement, Merida, Venezuela, January-February, 1980. FAO Forestry Paper 20. 271 pp.

F.A.O. 1985. Tropical Forestry Action Plan. Committee on Forest Development in the Tropics. 159 pp.

Each of these publications includes discussions of genetic resource management.

Expert Committee on Plant Genetic Resources in Canada (ECPGR)

The ECPGR is the scientific advisory group to the Plant Gene Resources of Canada Office (PGRC), Research Branch, Department of Agriculture, Ottawa. The PGRC maintains the national seed repository for conservation of agricultural plant genetic resources. It participates in international gene resource programmes and international exchange of genetic stocks. It also provides documentation and information services to breeders and plant scientists and regularly publishes a newsletter.

Interests and activities of ECPGR and PGRC are understandably focussed on agricultural and horticultural crop species of Canada. Members are drawn from agricultural research stations, faculties, seed and nursery trade associations, the Genetics Society of Canada, the Canadian Society of Horticultural Science, and the Canadian Forestry Service (myself). Annual reports by members are presented at each November meeting and printed in the Minutes, together with discussions of current concerns, projects and initiatives. Further information may be obtained from me or from Dr. Brad Fraleigh, Plant Gene Resources of Canada, Plant Research Centre, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0C6.

Canada-USSR Working Group on Forestry - Forest Tree Seed

Following the initial visit to the USSR in 1983 by Drs. D.P. Fowler and C.W. Yeatman, three Canadian forest scientists travelled to southern Siberia in October, 1985, to collect seed of Scots pine (*Pinus silvestris* L.) and to identify superior stands of Siberian larch (*Larix sibirica* Ledeb.) for future collection. Only small quantities of Scots pine were acquired on this occasion. The objective is that seed of selected origin will be distributed to interested agencies in Canada for growth and yield trials and subsequent selection of trees to add to base breeding populations of these species of potential value in Canadian forest production. The team included a representative of the Canadian Forestry Service (Dr. T.J.B. Boyle, P.N.F.I., Chalk River, team leader), a representative of Agriculture Canada, Prairie Region (Mr. W.R. Schroeder, P.F.R.A. Nursery, Indian Head, specializing in shelterbelt species) and a supporting Forest Officer of the Canadian Forestry Service to aid in interpretation (Mr. J. Holowacz). Their reports and recommendations were forwarded to Mr. J. Cayford, Director, Great Lakes Forestry Centre, Sault Ste. Marie and Co-Chairman, Canada/USSR Working Group for Forestry.

The collection trip planned for Southern Siberia in the autumn of 1986 to collect seed of Scots pine was cancelled in September. The Russian authorities advised the Canadian Forestry Service that the crop forecasts were poor. Tim Boyle hopes to proceed with this trip in 1987, but arrangements have not yet been confirmed. In the meantime, a party led by Bill Schroeder had a highly successful visit to Russia this summer in relation to arboreal shelterbelt management and selection of species.

Canadian Plant Conservation Programme (CPCP)

With the initiative from plant scientists from Canadian Botanical Gardens, a first meeting attended by 19 people was held on November 20 and 21, 1986, at the University of Guelph Arboretum. The goal of the programme is: "The conservation of genetic diversity of species and populations of rare native plants and heritage ornamentals in Canada".

The following announcement was sent to Botanic Gardens and related institutions immediately following the meeting.

PROGRAMME ESTABLISHED FOR THE CONSERVATION OF CANADA'S RARE PLANT RESOURCES

John Ambrose
University of Guelph Arboretum
Guelph, Ontario
Canada. N1G 2W1

Canada has an estimated 1,200 species of native plants that are rare or endangered. Botanical gardens and arboreta have an enormous potential to contribute toward the lessening of the threat under which these species precariously exist.

At the founding meeting of the Canadian Plant Conservation Programme hosted by the University of Guelph Arboretum, representatives from Canada's botanical gardens, related institutions, and various agencies concerned with the conservation of plant gene resources, convened to consider appropriate objectives and action.

The objectives of this national program have a special emphasis on the roles living collections can play in a comprehensive conservation effort. With a goal of conserving genetic diversity of species and populations of rare native plants as well as heritage ornamentals, detailed objectives were defined.

The enhancement of communication and cooperation between Institutions with living collections is a primary objective. In addition, such institutions are encouraged to carry out research into the conservation biology of rare plants, which will provide the information needed for the management of significant natural habitats. Garden-propagated collections of rare plants can serve in a crucial aspect of conservation, namely, the promotion of public awareness of conservation issues and philosophies through interpretive programs.

A paramount concern of conservation is the protection of the habitats of rare species. This group intends to maintain communications with agencies directly concerned with habitat conservation, and direct efforts toward that overall goal. The establishment of garden collections of rare plants is seen as a complement to, not a substitute for, habitat conservation. These collections, sampled from wild populations in such a manner as not to further endanger them, provide material for research as well as a source of appropriate genotypes for re-introductions into restored habitats or enhancement of depleted populations.

A parallel program will be established for the preservation of heritage garden plants, both those that have been in cultivation since the time of settlement and old cultivars developed in Canada. In addition to preserving some of our cultural heritage, many have potential for further garden selections suitable to Canada's climatic conditions.

The botanical garden community has recognized the important role it can play in the World Conservation Strategy, to which Canada is a party. This program will facilitate and coordinate efforts at our various botanical gardens, arboreta, and related institutions.

The initial groundwork for this program was done by Patrick Seymour and staff of the Devonian Botanic Garden (Edmonton). The members of the elected executive are: John Ambrose (chairman, University of Guelph Arboretum), Randy Currah (Devonian Botanic Garden) and Peter Rice (Royal Botanical Gardens, Hamilton); and committee chairman Bernard Jackson (Memorial University of Botanical Garden, St. John's) and Ann Smreciu (Devonian Botanic Garden).

ATTACHMENT #3

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS:

To Article III, Section c, para. 1:

"A member may resign by notifying the Executive Secretary or by instructing the Editor to remove his name from the mailing list. In the case of an Active Member, the Editor will then notify the Executive Secretary."

To Article IV, Section a:

"The Executive of the Association shall consist of ..., an Editor and a Treasurer."

PROPOSED ADDITIONS:

To Article V, Section a:

"The Chairman shall be responsible for managing the financial accounts of the current meeting. Following the Meeting, and within the same calendar year, the Chairman shall provide the Treasurer with an audited, detailed statement of receipts, expenditures, and balance of the Meeting accounts. A surplus will be transferred to the CTIA account. A request for funds to cover a deficit must be made to the Treasurer."

To Article V:

"g. Treasurer

The Treasurer shall take office upon completion of the meeting which elected the new Executive, and shall be responsible for maintaining the accounts of the Association between meetings, providing a financial report to members at each business meeting and ensuring the accounts are audited at regular intervals. The Treasurer shall provide funds to the Chairman in advance of each meeting to establish an operating account and receive surplus funds, if any, following each meeting for deposit in the Association account."

SYMPOSIUM AND FIELD TOURS - PHOTOS

SYMPOSIUM, ET TOURS DES LIEUX - PHOTOS

1987-88 Executive: Howard Frame (Vice-Chairman, Local Arrangements), Tim Mullin (Chairman), Tim Boyle (Editor), Kit Yeatman (Treasurer). Missing: Kris Morgenstern (Vice-Chairman, Symposium), Jim Coles (Executive Secretary), Armand Corriveau (Past Chairman).

Tim Mullin and Frances Yeh (Chairman, Education Committee, extreme right), with scholarship-winning students.

A happy group of tourists: Dale Simpson, Marie Rauter, Bruce Dancik, Gilles Vallee, Joan Wild, Yves Lamontagne, Cheng Ying, Mike Meagher and Mrs Meagher.

As Gordon Murray, Mrs. Powell, Graham Powell and Chung Suk Kim (Korea) look on, Kit Yeatman grabs the last lobster and Jerry Klein expresses his frustration at missing out.

A triple-Ying: Cheng Ying, Mrs. Ying and Lin Ying come to grips with Nova Scotian lobster.

While Don Fowler dreams up new tree improvement strategies, Kit Yeatman checks that his boot-laces are done up.

Bruce Dancik and Ron Wasser help to hold up spruce grafts.

Where has everybody gone? Tim Mullin and Don Fowler have lots to talk about, but no-one to listen.

Who wants to look at black spruce when there's free food available? Ken Eng, Jerry Klein, Graham Powell, Ben Wang and Mike Meagher hunt for berries.

Ron Smith models the latest fashions for tree improvement specialists. Narinder Dhir isn't impressed.

George Edwards, about to perform.

MEMBERS' REPORTS

RAPPORTS DES MEMBRES

A LONG-TERM TREE-IMPROVEMENT STRATEGY FOR NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

C.M. Harrison

Department of Forest Resources and Lands
P.O. Box 2006, Herald Building
Corner Brook, NF
A2H 6J8

Keywords: Plus trees, seed orchards, controlled crosses, exotics

A comprehensive programme for tree improvement in Newfoundland and Labrador was developed and published in 1986. Copies of the publication are available from the above address.

After an initial review of current and past activities in the area of tree improvement in the Province, future strategy is discussed under the headings of Selection and Breeding of Native Species, The Exotic Testing Programme, and Miscellaneous Projects. Under the first heading, a long-term breeding strategy is presented for black spruce, white spruce, and eastern larch or tamarack. Step-by-step plans are presented in the form of flowcharts, and each step is discussed in the text. Techniques that play a part in the strategies include plus-tree selection, progeny tests, breeding gardens, polycross and partial diallel matings, selection of the best phenotypes within families, clonal and seedling seed orchards, and hedges for vegetative propagation. Seed production areas have been and are being established to provide above average seed until the seed orchards begin to produce improved seed. The possibility of future breeding programmes in other species is also discussed.

Under the exotic testing programme, a flowchart is also presented to represent a general case. The course of events from preliminary consideration of an exotic species for introduction to genetic improvement of that species is presented in the same step-by-step manner. Along the way, of course, are several junctures at which the species may be eliminated from the programme.

A few exotic species, such as Japanese larch and jack pine, have already proven themselves sufficiently to justify production planting. Many others have either not survived or have done so poorly that they can be eliminated from further consideration. Quite a few others are still in the "grey area". They have not done well enough to justify a full-scale introduction and improvement programme, but neither have they done so poorly as to be written off as failures. Further trials are indicated for them.

The broad range of species not yet tried includes many that can be eliminated because they would not survive Newfoundland winters or because they are of little or no commercial value anyway. Most of the remainder will be subjected to pilot trials, usually as arboretum specimens. Then, if they show promise, they will later be subjected to larger species trials. A few, which seem to be especially good prospects, will be subjected to species trials without going through the pilot trial stage.

The major project discussed under the Miscellaneous heading is The Provincial Arboretum. It will consist of an exotic division and a genetic division, and will be centered at Wooddale Nursery, with branches at Pynn's Brook, Mt. Pearl, Goose Bay, and possibly other locations. One of its major functions will be to serve as a place for pilot trials of numerous exotics, but will also be valuable for educational and scientific purposes, for preservation of genotypes, for public relations, and for reference. A few specimens have already been planted in situ, and many others are in the greenhouse or in special transplant beds. Most of them will be placed in the arboretum this year.

Biotechnology and the impact developments in that area may have on our strategy are briefly discussed. A work plan for 1987 and a five-year plan for 1987 through 1991 are presented. Copies of the publication have been distributed to appropriate Provincial, Federal, and industry personnel. An annual meeting will be held in January of each year to keep everybody concerned up to date on progress in implementing the strategy.

TREE IMPROVEMENT AT THE NEWFOUNDLAND FORESTRY CENTRE
1985-1987

J. Peter Hall

Newfoundland Forestry Service
Canadian Forestry Service
Box 6028
St. John's, Nfld.
A1C 5X8

Keywords: Provenance trials, afforestation trials, flower induction

Tree improvement activities at the NeFC centred on a series of provenance trials. A study on flower induction in black spruce was published and a study on optimal dates of cone collection for central Newfoundland was begun. An evaluation was begun of a series of afforestation trials which had been established in eastern Newfoundland between 1937 and 1970.

PROVENANCE TRIALS

The results of the twenty-five year old White spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) provenance trial was published and showed the superiority of certain Ottawa Valley and western Quebec sources (Hall 1986b). Results from a twenty-five year old trial of red spruce (*P. rubens* Sarg.) indicated no clinal or geographic trends (Hall 1986a). Height growth was related to the amount of introgression with black spruce (*P. mariana* (Mill) B.S.P.). A test of coastal and inland balsam fir (*Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill) sources indicated that growth of the coastal sources declined around age thirty (Hall 1987d). Twelve provenances of Sitka spruce (*P. sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.) were assessed at twenty years. On average the Sitka were outgrown by local black spruce but some individual Sitka spruce grew much faster than black spruce. This suggested the development of a land race in Sitka spruce (Hall 1987b). The regional provenance trials of black spruce indicated a mixed clinal and ecotypic pattern of variation. Use of local seed sources for reforestation is suggested (Hall 1987c).

A trial of twelve seed sources of European larch (*Larix decidua* Mill.) was established in 1986. Seed for an all range trial of tamarack (*L. laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch) was sown in the greenhouse n 1986.

FLOWER INDUCTION

A study on flower induction in black spruce showed that $GA_{4/7}$ was effective in promoting flowering in twenty-year old trees (Hall 1986c). Another study showed that it was practical to collect black and white spruce and tamarack cones several weeks earlier than usual to reduce losses by squirrels and insects (Curran et al. 1987).

AFFORESTATION STUDIES

A survey of afforestation trials showed that it was possible to afforest exposed barranlands with a variety of species of Larches, Spruces and Pines (Pinus spp.) (Hall 1987a). The crop for the first rotation (40 years) is likely to be firewood. The plantations regenerated naturally and the second crop is superior in growth and form because of the amelioration of the microclimate.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Curran, W.J., P. Tricco, and J.Peter Hall. 1987. Optimal dates for collection of conifer seed in central Newfoundland. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre, Inf. Rep. N-X-248 (in press).

J. Peter Hall. 1986(a). A provenance trial of red spruce i the boreal forest. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre, Inf. Rep. N-X-246. 18 p.

J. Peter Hall. 1986(b). A provenance trial of white spruce in Newfoundland: twenty-five years from seed. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre Inf. Rep. N-X-247. 33 p.

J. Peter Hall. 1986(c). Flower promotion in black spruce seedlings using gibberellins. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre, Inf. Rep. N-X-252. 23 p.

J. Peter Hall. 1987(a). Afforestation of heathands in eastern Newfoundland. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre, Inf. Rep. N-X-253. 25 p.

J. Peter Hall. 1987(b). A provenance trial of Sitka spruce in the boreal forest. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre, Inf. Rep. N-X-254 (in press).

J. Peter Hall. 1987(c). Regional provenance trials of black spruce in Newfoundland: fifteen years from seed. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre, Inf. Rep. N-X-255. 23 p.

J. Peter Hall. 1987(c). Growth of inland and coastal provenances of balsam fir. Can. For. Serv., Nfld. Forestry Centre, Inf. Rep. N-X-256 (in press).

TREE IMPROVEMENT AT NEW BRUNSWICK DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES & ENERGY

R.D. Bettle and K.J. Tosh

NB Department Natural Resources and Energy
Provincial Forest Nursery
R.R. #6
Fredericton, New Brunwick
E3B 4X7

Keywords: Family tests, plus tree selection, seed orchards, stand tests

The New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources and Energy's tree improvement program has continued to be very active over the last two years. Most of our effort has concentrated on the four main reforestation species, black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.), jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.), white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) and tamarack (*Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch.). In addition, tree improvement programs have been initiated for balsam fir (*Abies balsamea* (L.) Karst.). Active participation and cooperation has continued with the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council.

A summary of the Department of Natural Resources & Energy's tree improvement effort is outlined as follows.

STAND TESTING

A number of black spruce and jack pine stands have been reserved and tested throughout New Brunswick. Ten-year measurements were assessed for jack pine stand tests in 1985 and 5 black spruce stand tests in 1986. To date, 337 kilograms of black spruce seed and 257 kilograms of jack pine seed has come from reserve stands.

PLUS TREE SELECTION AND BREEDING

First generation selection has finished, with a total of 632 black spruce, 539 jack pine, 102 tamarack and 78 white spruce plus trees selected by DNRE. For white spruce and tamarack, controlled pollinations began in 1986 with 5 crosses carried out for tamarack and 11 white spruce crosses. It will be several years before there are enough crosses for progeny testing.

ORCHARD ESTABLISHMENT AND FAMILY TESTS

To date, 40 hectares of black spruce, 25 hectares of jack pine and 8 hectares of Ottawa Valley white spruce seedling seed orchard have been outplanted. It is anticipated that the total area now planted will meet all of our present seed requirements. In the fall of 1986, the first major cone collection was made at our Otter Brook 1979 jack pine orchard. A total of 1644 litres of cones were collected, which yielded approximately 5 million seed (Tosh 1987). Roguing operations were completed in this orchard in the fall of 1986, with a final first roguing of 53%.

Grafting of white spruce and tamarack for clonal orchards and breeding gardens has continued. Approximately 2361 white spruce and 1560 tamarack scions were grafted. The total clonal orchard area is 8 hectares of white spruce and 9 hectares of tamarack and, with the exception of fill-ins, all of the clonal orchards have been planted.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Powell, G.R. and K.J. Tosh. 1987. Tamarack. In: Reproduction of conifers: a handbook for cone crop assessment. Can. For. Ser., For. Tech. Rep. 31. 2 pp. In press.

Tosh, K.J. 1986. Development and distribution of cones, pollination and yield of seeds in young plantations of tamarack. M.Sc.F. thesis, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, NB, 144 pp.

Tosh, K.J. 1987. Cone and seed yield from a jack pine seedling orchard. Tree Seed Working Group Bull., No. 7.

Tosh, K.J. and G.R. Powell. 1986. Proliferated, bisporangiated, and other atypical cones occurring on young, plantation-grown *Larix laricina*. Can. J. Bot. 64: 469-475.

TREE BREEDING AT THE CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE - MARITIMES
1985 and 1986

D.P. Fowler, J.M. Bonga, Y.S. Park, J.D. Simpson, and R.F. Smith

Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

Keywords: Population studies, provenance tests, species hybridization, applied tree improvement, tissue and organic culture, Picea, Larix, and Pinus

An opportunity exists to substantially increase forest growth by developing and utilizing genetically superior trees for the expanding reforestation programmes of the Maritimes Region. The objectives of the tree breeding work at the Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes (CFS-M) are to determine the amount of genetic improvement attainable within promising tree genera and to provide resource managers of the Region with the information and, in some cases, breeding materials required to obtain realistic levels of genetic improvement.

HYBRIDIZATION IN PICEA AND LARIX

The almost complete absence of flowers on Picea and Larix in central New Brunswick in 1985 precluded work on species hybridization. In 1986, pollen of Picea engelmannii, P. glauca, P. glehnii, P. jezoensis, P. koyamai, P. meyeri, and P. orientalis were tested on P. glauca. The cross P. glauca X P. jezoensis was the only one that consistently produced viable seeds. No full seeds were obtained from other crosses of P. mariana (female) with P. glauca from both eastern and western sources. A paper on species crossability of P. glauca and P. sitchensis has been accepted for publication.

Selected Larix leptolepis clones were crossed with phenotypically good L. decidua in 26 tree X tree combinations. Seed yields from these crosses were below expectation. One seedling from each of 25 different L. leptolepis X L. decidua crosses was vegetatively propagated to provide materials for tests designed to determine the number of ramets/clone and number of planting sites required to identify superior hybrid clones. Seeds germinated in February produced over 50 cuttings each in November. With serial propagation (14 cuttings taken in June and three sets of cuttings struck at monthly intervals starting in November) it is possible to obtain 500 ramets/clone in one year. Using this system, 1,000-2,000 plants could provide 1 million cuttings or more per year.

SPECIES AND PROVENANCE TRIALS

Starting in 1953-54, field trials of important native species and potentially important non-native species have been established in the Maritimes. The species trials include: *Abies* (5 trials), *Larix* (7), *Pinus* (5), *Picea* (1). This aspect of the study has been largely completed. During this same period, provenance trials were established with the following species: *Abies balsamea* (3 trials), *Larix leptolepis* (1), *L. laricina* (1), *Picea abies* (11), *P. mariana* (1), *P. rubens* (2), *Pinus banksiana* (1), *P. resinosa* (2), *Pseudotsuga menziesii* (3), and *Betula alleghaniensis* (1). With the exception of the most recently established trials with *Picea mariana* and *Larix laricina* and the few trials established using large plots, most of the useful information on geographic variation has been extracted from this study. No new provenance trials are anticipated. During the report period survival data were obtained from the *L. laricina* trial which is planted in 10 locations in the Region. The *L. leptolepis* trial which was planted in 49-tree plots was measured and thinned to 25 trees per plot. Data from a *Picea rubens* trial (age 23 years) and the range-wide *P. mariana* trial (10 years) have been prepared for publication.

POPULATION STUDIES

In 1979, the population genetic studies of important reforestation species were reorganized and consolidated to include experiments on population structure, inbreeding, progeny testing, and quantitative estimates of genetic parameters. There is a total of eight major experiments involving black spruce, white spruce, and tamarack. The studies concerning effects of inbreeding on seed set, relatedness among neighboring trees, embryonic lethals, and early survival and growth of the three species have been completed. The field plots of these experiments will be maintained and evaluated at regular intervals.

A new study concerning genetic structure of upland and lowland populations of black spruce was initiated in 1985. The prime purpose of this experiment was to examine family relationships among the trees growing under different ecological conditions. It is hypothesized that the lowland populations consist of overlapping generations of trees, and, thus, are expected to have stronger family relationships than found in upland populations. Five subpopulations at Acadia Forest Experiment Station (AFES) were used. For each subpopulation, a series of controlled pollinations were performed using self-pollen, a pollen mix of neighboring trees and a pollen mix from an unrelated population, plus an open-pollination. This resulted in a total of 150 families. The seed set and greenhouse growth data have been analyzed. A field test has been established at AFES using 10 randomized blocks of 4-tree row plots.

Population studies of tamarack received attention during the review period. An open-pollinated progeny test was established at four test sites in the Maritimes using families from three natural populations in New Brunswick (AFES, CANAAN, and NORTON) and has been analyzed for five year height and survival. Narrow sense heritability for height for the AFES population was moderate ($h^2 = 0.12$), but for the CANAAN and NORTON populations it was low, 0.05 and 0.04, respectively. This result implies that the conventional selective breeding techniques may be ineffective for populations such as CANAAN and NORTON.

Another tamarack experiment, "clonal progeny test" at two test sites, was also analyzed for five year height and survival. The same three populations were included in this experiment, but the plant materials were derived by mass clonal propagation, i.e., rooted cuttings. The main objectives of this experiment were (1) to determine amount of genetic variability for each population and partition into additive and non-additive components and (2) to explore feasibility of clonal propagation and selection as a tree improvement-reforestation option. The results indicated that about 85% of clonal variation in height was additive for the AFES and CANAAN populations but only 18% for the NORTON population. It also indicated that clonal forestry with tamarack is a viable alternative, and selection based on clone means and mass vegetative propagation will achieve substantial genetic gain even if the proportion of additive variance is small.

COOPERATIVE TREE IMPROVEMENT

The CFS-M continues to provide technical coordination and direction to the cooperative tree improvement programme in New Brunswick. The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council completed its 10th year of operation in 1986. The programme is at a crossroad between the completion of plus tree selection, family testing, and seed orchard establishment and the initiation of a breeding and progeny testing programme and the harvesting of cones from seed orchards.

Plus tree selection has been completed with over 2500 trees selected representing over 90% of the goal. Seedling seed orchard establishment and family testing of jack pine and black spruce will be completed in 1987. Presently there are about 44 and 84 ha of jack pine and black spruce seedling orchards, respectively. About 44 ha of clonal seed orchards have been established, primarily of tamarack and white spruce. Two jack pine seedling orchards, planted in 1979, were rogued in 1986. About 8.5 million seed were collected in 1986 from three jack pine seedling orchards. Some seed was also collected, for the first time, from two black spruce seedling orchards.

The breeding programme for white spruce and tamarack was initiated in 1986. Two types of mating are being conducted: polycross, to test clones for general combining ability and pair-mating, to generate material for second generation selections.

An immediate benefit of the tree improvement programme can be through a reduction in planting efforts required to achieve specific future wood supply targets as a direct result of shorter rotations and higher yields. However since there are only small amounts of improved seed available, this is considered a potential benefit. The extent to which this potential benefit will be realized will be determined by following or even accelerating the schedule for rogueing orchards and maximizing seed production within them.

CONE AND SEED RESEARCH/SEED ORCHARD MANAGEMENT

There are currently over 200 ha of seed orchards in the Maritime Provinces. Numerous problems have arisen associated with both the establishment and management of these orchards. The CFS-M staff from both Tree Improvement and the Forest Insect and Disease Survey continue to provide assistance to orchard managers in the Region through technology transfer, and conducting operational, problem-oriented research trials.

An operational fertilizer trial for cone induction was established in a New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources and Energy jack pine seedling seed orchard. This trial will be assessed in 1987. Similar trials are scheduled for black spruce and white spruce seedling orchards in 1987.

TISSUE CULTURE OF CONIFERS

Dr. Patrick von Aderkas joined J.M. Bonga to work in the area of tissue culture of conifers. The tissue culture programme has two main components, 1) regeneration of plants from haploid tissues, and 2) clonal propagation of mature trees. Over the last 6-7 years almost all our work has been carried out with Larix decidua, a species that appears to be easier to culture than most other conifer species that we have available.

Three years ago we established a highly embryogenic callus from megagametophytes. This callus by now has passed through about 50 subcultures and is still producing haploid embryos at an undiminished rate. These embryos germinate readily and form small, green plantlets that can be grown in soil for about 6 months. Then growth stops and the plantlets die. The plantlets are much smaller than their diploid counterparts at the same stage of development. Presumably, lethal recessives, freely expressed in the haploid state, prevent continued growth of the plantlets. This experiment was repeated during each of the following two summers, i.e., we have a reproducible system. The two key factors in the initiation of embryogenic callus are the proper collection date (within 2-3 weeks after fertilization), and 2,4-D.

Clonal propagation of mature trees is still difficult. We are routinely producing large numbers of adventitious shoots from trees that are about 30 years old. However, only about 1% of these shoots will form roots. Unfortunately, most of these rooted shoots fail to elongate. So far we have produced only one plantlet that is behaving like a normal seedling. Formation of this normal plantlet is encouraging because it indicates that the explants at least have the potential to produce normal propagules.

PUBLICATIONS

Bonga, J.M. 1986. *In vitro* propagation of mature conifers. *In* Biotechnology and Renewable Energy. *Edited by* M. Moo Young, S. Hasnain, and J. Lamptey. Elsevier Applied Sciences Publications Ltd., 20 p.

Carter, K.K., and J.D. Simpson. 1985. Status and outlook for tree improvement programs in the Northeast. North. J. Appl. For. 2: 127-131.

Fowler, D.P. 1985. Past, present, and future of Canadian tree improvement programs. 66th Annual Meet., Woodlands Sect. CPPA. Montreal, P.Q., Jan. 29, 1985. Can. For. Ind. 105(10): 141-142.

Fowler, D.P. 1985. Tree improvement. Chapter 6. *In* Reforestation in the Maritimes 1984 Symposium. *Edited by* R.D. Hallett, M.D. Cameron, and T.S. Murray, Apr. 3-4, 1984. Moncton, N.B.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv.-Maritimes. Inf. Rep. M-X-156.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of *Larix* species and hybrids in the Maritimes. Proc. 1986 Larch Workshop. Fredericton, N.B., Oct. 14, 1986.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategy for the genetic improvement of Norway spruce. Proc. 30th NEFTIC, Orono, Maine. July 22-24, 1986.

Fowler, D.P., J.M. Bonga, Y.S. Park, J.D. Simpson, and R.F. Smith. 1986. Tree breeding at the Maritimes Forest Research Centre 1983 and 1984. Proc. 20th CTIA. Part 1. *Edited by* C.W. Yeatman and T.J.B. Boyle. Quebec City, P.Q., Aug. 19-22, 1985: 58-63.

Gerhold, H.D., and Y.S. Park. 1986. Population hybridization in Scotch pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.): II. combining ability comparisons. Silvae Genet. 35: 195-201.

Nagmani, R., and J.M. Bonga. 1985. Embryogenesis in subcultured callus of Larix decidua. Can. J. For. Res. 15: 1088-1091.

Park, Y.S., and H.D. Gerhold. 1986. Population hybridization in Scotch pine (Pinus sylvestris L.): I. genetic variance components and heterosis. Silvae Genet. 35: 159-165.

Simpson, J.D. 1985. Third annual report. N.B. Tree Improvement Council, Marit. For. Res. Cent. 15 p.

Simpson, J.D. 1986. Fourth annual report. N.B. Tree Improvement Council, Marit. For. Res. Cent. 20 p.

Simpson, J.D. 1986. Developing the superior balsam. Pages 57-61 in Balsam Fir Update: A Review of the Latest Research Findings Pertinent to Christmas Tree Culture, University of New Brunswick, Faculty of Forestry, 76 p.

Smith, R.F. 1985. Grafting experiments with white spruce. Can. For. Serv., Marit. For. Res. Cent. Tech. Note No. 134.

Smith, R.F., L.P. Magasi, and K. Harrison. 1986. Cone rust - A potential problem in white spruce seed orchards. Can. For. Serv., Maritimes For. Res. Cent. Tech. Note No. 161.

Smith, R.F. 1985. Seed collection and handling. Chapter 7. In Reforestation in the Maritimes 1984 Symposium. Edited by R.D. Hallett, M.D. Cameron, and T.S. Murray. Apr. 3-4, 1984. Moncton, N.B.

Smith, R.F. 1986. Managing black spruce seedling seed orchards for cone and seed production. Pages 187-190 in Proc. Conifer Tree Seed in the Inland Mountain West Symposium. Compiled by R.C. Shearer, Missoula, MT, 5-6 August, 1985.

J.D. IRVING LTD. - TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRESS

Ronald G. Wasser
Greg Adams

J.D. Irving Ltd. - Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4
Sussex, New Brunswick
E0E 1P0

Keywords: Picea mariana, P. glauca, P. abies, Pinus banksiana, Larix laricina, clonal seed orchard, family test, seedling seed orchard, controlled pollination, flower induction

This report summarizes tree improvement progress of J.D. Irving Ltd. for the past two years. The program was initiated in 1980 and activities have mainly involved plus tree selection, open pollinated family test establishment as well as clonal and seedling seed orchard establishment. The establishment of family tests and seedling seed orchards has been in conjunction with the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council. New projects will also be discussed.

PARENT TREE SELECTION

Field selection of plus trees for first generation seed orchards was completed in October, 1986. A total of 487 selections have been made since 1980 for black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.), white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss), Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst.), jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.), and eastern larch (tamarack) (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch). These selections, combined with other selections shared with the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council (NBTIC), provide the initial genetic base of 588 select trees for J.D. Irving Ltd.

All future selections for advanced generation seed orchards will be made in replicated field plots, using only tested material.

PROPAGATION AND CLONAL ORCHARDS

Grafting for clonal orchard and clone bank establishment has been done at the Sussex Tree Nursery since 1981. Rootstock and seedlings for field test establishment are also grown at this facility. Work on methodology for operational vegetative propagation has also begun for several species. Multiplication techniques and rooting procedures are being investigated now to assess the economic feasibility of propagating specific crosses based on progeny test information in years to come.

Progress has been steady in the establishment of first generation clonal orchards. The areas currently completed are as follows, by species:

Species	Area planted (ha)	Total planned (ha)
Black spruce	10.1	20.2
White spruce	14.2	24.3
Norway spruce	1.6	3.2
Jack pine	8.1	8.1
Eastern larch	9.7	9.7

The oldest areas of the orchards are beginning to produce cones and in 1987 the first 50,000 seedlings were grown.

SEEDLING SEED ORCHARDS

Since 1979, a total of 13 open pollinated seedling seed orchards of jack pine and black spruce have been established by J.D. Irving Ltd. on 37.2 hectares of land. These orchards originated from seeds collected from plus tree selections within the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council. The first genetic roguing of the oldest jack pine orchard has been completed and operational seed crops have already been harvested and crops grown in the company nurseries. Supplemental mass pollination activities were conducted in 1987 in the oldest black spruce seedling orchard, with the first cone crop to be harvested in September 1987.

FAMILY TEST ESTABLISHMENT

Since 1978, a total of 88 research plantations of various types have been established by J.D. Irving. Of this total, 30 open-pollinated family tests of jack pine and black spruce are planted on 50.9 hectares of land. These tests are established in co-operation with NBTIC and are providing the genetic information to rogue the seedling seed orchards and for the selection of improved parents for future generation orchards.

TREE BREEDING

The first major efforts in tree breeding began in 1986. Controlled pollination is being done on the clones from the seed orchard in order to determine those to be rogued and also to provide some of the material for the next generation of improvement. This process is anticipated to require a number of years for completion. Work is currently underway to look at practical ways of accelerating this process through growth acceleration of grafts in the greenhouse and flower induction techniques. In the current generation, this is especially important for clones which came into the program in later years. This will reduce the time span over which first generation progeny tests are established. Work has also been initiated in retrospective family tests in the nursery, using some of the families from the first series of tests established by NBTIC in 1979. This will give us an idea of the potential uses of accelerated progeny testing.

RESEARCH IN TREE SEED AND POLLINATION, 1985-1987

G.E. Caron

Ecole de sciences forestières
Université de Moncton
165 boulevard Hébert
Edmundston, N.-B.
E3V 2S8

Keywords: Picea mariana, seed-cone, pollen-cone, seed production, distribution patterns, pollen monitoring

During the period covered by this report, my Ph.D. program at the University of New Brunswick was finalized. This report includes the abstract of my thesis and a brief summary of research initiated with Fraser Inc.

Ph.D. THESIS ABSTRACT

The objective of this investigation was to describe morphological and developmental changes associated with tree-maturation, branch-maturation, and seed-production phenomena as crown structure developed in young black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.). The information was gathered from 6- to 18-year-old, plantation-grown trees in northwestern New Brunswick from 1980 to 1983. This information was used to show how developmental patterning is related to production of seed cones and pollen cones and, hence, to initiation and continuation of seed production.

The amount, duration, and complexity of branch development followed patterns related to the initial position of the branch on the main stem. Seed cones and pollen cones were first recorded on 7- and 10-year-old trees, respectively. Quantities of seed cones and pollen cones increased with tree age but with biennial fluctuations. The seed-cone and pollen-cone zones fluctuated in size as production of strobili fluctuated. Placement of strobili on shoots was associated with shoot length and shoot location within individual strobilus zones. Seed-cone and pollen-cone production were each associated with concomitant, and subsequent, reduction of shoot production, which reduced the potential number of sites for cone production in the subsequent year. Large quantities of cones were negatively associated with numbers of buds initiated, time of shoot-bud flushing, amount of sexual differentiation, lengths of shoots, and numbers of ovuliferous scales per seed cone during the seed-bearing year, and with lengths of seed cones the following season. Therefore, the large quantities of cones were themselves involved in maintenance of biennially fluctuating levels of production. Full seed yield per cone increased with increases in numbers of both kinds of reproductive structures. Seed potential was generally high for seed cones on the young trees but full seed yield per cone was at times low and was associated with relatively small numbers of pollen cones and small quantities of pollen.

This investigation demonstrated the existence of distinct structural patterns associated with fluctuating seed production. The information provided should be of value in managing seed orchards, in developing procedures to enhance or otherwise control strobilus production, in explaining resource production and allocation within the crown, and in elucidating the physiological bases for cone differentiation.

SEEDLING SEED ORCHARD POLLEN MONITORING

Pollen monitoring was initiated in 1987 in two Fraser Inc. black spruce seedling seed orchards in northwestern New Brunswick. The 2.8 ha Second Falls (S.F.) orchard was established in 1978. Parts of the 13.5 ha Plaster Rock (P.R.) orchard were sequentially established in 1979, 1980, 1981, and 1984. Pollen traps (10 and 16 in the S.F. and P.R. orchards, respectively) were installed within and surrounding the orchards. Traps were installed at the level of the female zone of the trees and were collected and replaced daily for 18 days starting on May 17th.

The pollination period began on May 18 in P.R. and one day later in S.F., and lasted until early June. Pollen grains were still being trapped by early June, but quantities were low and insignificant. Most seed cones had closed by May 30th. Seed-cone receptivity lasted for about 15 days. Peak pollen shedding was recorded on traps collected on May 28th in both orchards.

The quantity of pollen grains of within orchard sources trapped during the entire pollination period was low. This was expected, as production averaged 1.0 and 3.2 pollen cones per tree in the S.F. and P.R. (1979 section only), respectively. Evaluation of the quantity of pollen grains of contamination sources indicated that 35.5 and 68.6 % of pollen grains trapped in the S.F. and P.R. orchards, respectively, were contaminants.

PUBLICATIONS

Caron, G.E. 1987. Development of branch and seed production in young black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.). Ph.D. theis, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, N.B., 330 pp.

Owens, J.N., S.J. Simpson, and G.E. Caron. 1987. The pollination mechanism of Engelmann spruce (*Picea engelmannii* Parry). Can. J. Bot. 65:1439-1450.

TREE IMPROVEMENT AND RELATED STUDIES
AT THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW BRUNSWICK
1985-1987

E.K. Morgenstern, G.R. Powell, and R.A. Savidge

Department of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag Service No. 44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

The program of education and research at the University of New Brunswick (UNB) is expanding and good progress is being made. This report highlights activities since the last review (Powell and Morgenstern 1986).

Provenance

By means of a contract with the Canadian Forestry Service, a synthesis of results was prepared from the range-wide study of black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) at age 15 years from seed. Height was well differentiated but not survival; opposite trends appeared in some experiments. Results from the northeastern experiments have been discussed by Kolotelo (1987) and Morgenstern *et al*. (1987). In experiments with jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) at five locations there are good correlations between height at ages 5 and 10 years from seed (Crain 1986). In three experiments of white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) in Nova Scotia, both Prince Edward Island and Ottawa Valley, Ontario provenances were in top rank at 5 years (Bailey 1987).

Progeny tests

Several series of open-pollinated family tests of jack pine and black spruce again confirmed that at age 5 years, narrow-sense heritability of height growth based on individual trees ranges from 0.12 to 0.17 and family heritability from 0.75 to 0.85 (Colpitts 1987, Johnstone 1987, Maxwell 1987). The family heritability of multiple-leader incidence is much lower (0.12) (Mason 1987).

Family-nutrient interaction

Family tests of black spruce at two locations demonstrated significant family differences in foliar concentrations of nitrogen (N), potassium and magnesium (Opio 1987). In greenhouse experiments with open-pollinated tamarack (*Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch) families, there were significant differences among families in N utilization efficiency and dry weight and significant N-family interactions for N accumulation and dry weight, and large differences in phenotypic stability. Differentiation with respect to soil types and phosphorus was less pronounced (Wanyancha 1986).

Breeding strategy

Efforts have continued to develop more basic information on wood quality with the objective of using it in breeding strategies. Age-to-age correlations of relative density were determined for jack pine and black spruce and heritability of jack pine density was estimated. A Pilodyn wood tester was found to be suitable for family selection in jack pine and an appropriate sampling method was devised (Villeneuve 1986a, 1986b).

Mr. Greg Adams, an M.Sc.F. candidate, developed a selection index for jack pine based on height, crown form, stem straightness, branch angle, and branch diameter. Negative genetic correlations between height and crown and stem and branch traits indicate that selection for height alone results in deterioration of quality traits. The thesis is in its final stages.

Cone and seed production and crown development

Distinct within-crown patterns of buildup and annual variation of cone production were evident in young tamarack and black spruce and lag in production of pollen cones adversely affected seed set in early years (Tosh 1986, Caron 1987). Continued cone production was intimately related to developmental patterns of branches of black spruce (Caron 1987). Simulation of tamarack crown development was extended to higher branch orders (Remphrey and Powell 1987) and will facilitate simulation of foliage and cone deployment. Composition of bisporangiate cones varied in relation to position in tamarack crowns (Tosh and Powell 1986). Evidence of microclimatic patterning was observed in white spruce crowns (Phelps and Powell 1987). The seed-production process was briefly described for tamarack (Powell and Tosh 1987), eastern hemlock (*Tsuga canadensis* (L.) Carr.), eastern white cedar (*Thuja occidentalis* L.) (Powell 1987b,c), and three tropical leguminous trees (Kariuki 1986). Seeds of one of the latter, *Brachystegia spiciformis* Benth., appeared not to be seed-coat dormant, whereas those of the other two legumes were (Kariuki and Powell 1987).

Studies of syllepsis, a feature of many young tamarack trees, were continued. Syllepsis was associated with greater diameter and height growth (McCurdy 1986, Powell and Vescio 1986), was evident in both long-shoot and short-shoot forms and did not affect leader crookedness (Stairs 1986, Powell 1987a). Even under favourable growth conditions, some trees remain non-long-shoot sylleptic. Narrow-sense, individual-tree heritability estimates for numbers of sylleptic long shoots produced per year ranged from 0.25 to 0.75 in groups of tamarack families (Young 1987).

Tree physiology

Dr. R.A. Savidge has received substantial NSERC funding in support of his research dealing with the regulation of wood formation. A state-of-the-art facility for screening trees for hormone levels in relation to wood quality/quantity should be fully operational by 1988-89. Studies of regulation of lignification in *Larix eurolepis* Henry have been initiated.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Bailey, T.A. 1987. Five year results of a white spruce provenance experiment at three locations in Nova Scotia. BScF thesis, UNB, 39 p.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1986. Estimates of outcrossing rates in six populations of black spruce in central New Brunswick. Silvae Genet. 35: 102-106.

Caron, G.E. 1987. Development of branch patterns and seed production in young black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.). PhD thesis, UNB, 330 p.

Colpitts, M.C. 1987. Five-year height and survival of eighty-one open-pollinated black spruce families. BScF thesis, UNB, 35 p.

Cornelius, J.P. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1986. An economic analysis of black spruce breeding in New Brunswick. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 476-483.

Crain, D.S. 1986. Analysis of the ten year results from a jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) provenance experiment in New Brunswick. BScF thesis, UNB, 34 p.

Johnstone, S.B. 1987. Five year height and survival of black spruce in four family tests in New Brunswick. BScF thesis, UNB, 31 p.

Kariuki, E.M. and G.R. Powell. 1987. Pretreatment and germination of seeds of three leguminous tree species indigenous to Kenya. Seed Sci. & Technol. 15: in press.

Kariuki, E.M. 1986. Production and handling of seeds of *Acacia xanthophloea*, *Brachystegia spiciformis* and *Trachylobium verrucosum*. MF rep., UNB, 68 p.

Kolotelo, D.A. 1987. Performance of black spruce provenances in Quebec experiments at 15 years of age. BScF thesis, UNB, 44 p.

Krahn, R.A. 1986. Isolation of a black spruce seedling orchard from external pollen. BScF thesis, UNB, 32 p.

Marr, S. 1986. Analysis of a hybrid poplar plantation in southern New Brunswick. BScF thesis, UNB, 24 p.

Mason, S.C. 1987. Roguing of a seedling seed orchard based on 7 year height results. BScF thesis, UNB, 57 p.

Maxwell, R.R. 1987. Five-year height and survival of four black spruce family tests in New Brunswick. BScF thesis, UNB, 44 p.

McCurdy, W.D. 1986. The effect of sylleptic branching on stem growth of *Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch saplings. BScF thesis, UNB, 70 p.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1987. Methods for rooting of larch cuttings and application in clonal selection. For. Chron. 63: 174-178.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1986a. Status and future of seed orchards in Canada. Proc. Twentieth Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1: 248.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1986b. Mark Holst -- pioneer tree breeder. Proc. Twentieth Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 2: vi-x.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1986c. Genetic variability and potential for gain. 1986 Larch Workshop, organized by N. B. For. Res. Advis. Comm. p. 65-72.

Morgenstern, E.K. and G. Valleé. 1986. Genetic improvement of species in the genus *Larix* Mill. *In* Research in forestry for energy. *Edited by* C.P. Mitchell, P.O. Nilsson, and L. Zsuffa. Swedish Univ. Agric. Sci., Uppsater och Resultat Nr. 49/1986. Vol. I: 188-201.

Opio, C. 1987. Genetic variation in mineral nutrition in black spruce. *Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P. BScF thesis, UNB, 63 p.

Phelps, M.G. and G.R. Powell. 1987. Bud, cone and shoot development of *Picea glauca*: within-crown patterns and microclimate. Poster *at* Forest Climate '86, Symp., Environ. Can. etc., Orillia, Ont. Nov. 1986. Summary *in* Proc. in press.

Powell, G.R. and K.J. Tosh. 1987. Tamarack or eastern larch. In Reproduction of conifers: a handbook for cone crop assessment. Can. For. Serv., For. Tech. Rep. 31: addition in press.

Powell, G.R. 1987a. Syllepsis in *Larix laricina*: analysis of tree leaders with and without sylleptic long shoots. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 490-498.

Powell, G.R. 1987b,c. Eastern hemlock, Eastern white cedar. In Reproduction of conifers: a handbook for cone crop assessment. Can. For. Serv., For. Tech. Rep. 31: additions in press.

Powell, G.R. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1986. Tree seed and forest-genetic studies at the University of New Brunswick, 1983-1985. Proc. Twentieth Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1: 66-74.

Powell, G.R. and S.A. Vescio. 1986. Syllepsis in *Larix laricina*: occurrence and distribution of sylleptic long shoots and their relationships with age and vigour in young plantation-grown trees. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 597-607.

Remphrey, W.R. and G.R. Powell. 1987. Crown architecture in *Larix laricina* saplings: an analysis of higher order branching. Can. J. Bot. 65: 268-279.

Savidge, R.A. 1985. Prospects for manipulating vascular-cambium productivity and xylem-cell differentiation. In Attributes of trees as crop plants. Edited by M.G.R. Cannell and J.E. Jackson, ITE, Abbots Ripton, England. p. 208-227.

Savidge, R.A. and Colvin, J.R. 1985. Production of cellulose and soluble polysaccharides by *Acetobacter xylinum*. Can. J. Microbiol. 31: 1019-1025.

Savidge, R.A. 1986. Prospects for genetic manipulation of wood quality. Proc. Twentieth Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 2: 159-165.

Savidge, R.A. 1987. Dihydroconiferyl alcohol in developing xylem of *Pinus contorta*. Phytochemistry 26: 93-94.

Sternberg, L., DeNiro, M.J. and Savidge, R.A. 1986. Oxygen isotope exchange between metabolites and water during biochemical reactions leading to cellulose synthesis. Plant Physiol. 82: 421-427.

Stairs, N.D. 1986. An investigation of overwintering buds associated with leaders of *Larix laricina*. BScF thesis, UNB, 64 p.

Tosh, K.J. 1986. Development and distribution of cones, pollination, and yield of seeds in young plantations of tamarack. MScF thesis, UNB, 143 p.

Tosh, K.J. and G.R. Powell. 1986. Proliferated, bisporangiate, and other atypical cones occurring on young, plantation-grown *Larix laricina*. Can. J. Bot. 64: 469-475.

Villeneuve, M. 1986a. Rapid estimates of wood density in family tests. MScF thesis, UNB, 88 p.

Villeneuve, M. 1986b. Estimating wood density in family tests using a Pilodyn. Tech. Rep. No. 3, N. B. Tree Improv. Counc. 32 p.

Wanyancha, J.M. 1986. Genetic variation in nutrient uptake and utilization in open-pollinated families of *Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch. PhD thesis, UNB, 137 p.

Young, D.W. 1987. Heritability and dimensional relationships of sylleptic branching and associated features in nine-year-old families of *Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch. BScF thesis, UNB, 54 p.

AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES FORESTIERS À LA DIRECTION DE LA RECHERCHE ET DU DÉVELOPPEMENT DU MINISTÈRE DE L'ÉNERGIE ET DES RESSOURCES DU QUÉBEC

R. Beaudoin, Y. Lamontagne, A. Rainville, A. Stipanicic et G. Vallée

Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources
2700, Einstein, Sainte-Foy (Québec)
G1P 3W8

Mots-clés: *Populus* L., tests de provenances, tests de descendances, test clonal, sélection de clones, croisements dirigés, variétés multiclonales, vergers à graines, sélection d'arbres, résineux, greffes, densité du bois

SÉLECTION DE CLONES ET AMÉLIORATION DU PEUPLIER (*POPULUS* L.)

G. Vallée

En résumé, à ce jour, un total de 2032 clones ont été sous observation au service, dont 650 ont été sélectionnés dans les peuplements naturels au Québec et 928 dans des plantations comparatives; les 454 autres clones ont été introduits surtout d'Europe et d'Ontario. De plus 39 dispositifs de tests clonaux, cinq plantations de collections de clones, et 20 dispositifs de tests de provenances et de descendances ont été mis en place. Un total de 2184 croisements ont été faits dont 282 ont donné des semis. Ajoutons l'obtention de pays étrangers de 243 lots de semences et de la récolte au Québec de 299 lots de semences représentant 23 espèces ou hybrides.

Durant 1985 et 1986, un total de 734 croisements artificiels ayant produit 10 752 semis ont été faits à partir d'arbres de clones sélectionnés dans nos plantations et de pollen de *P. nigra* L. et *P. maximowiczii* Henry obtenu d'Italie et du Japon respectivement. Toutes les familles hybrides avec *P. maximowiczii* montrent une croissance exceptionnelle et une très bonne résistance aux maladies foliaires *Melampsora medusea* Thum et *Marssonnina brunnea* (Ell. et Ev.) Magn.

Un test de 30 descendances de *P. maximowiczii* comprenant 12 137 plants est en cours de réalisation. Les graines de ces descendances ont été fournies par le Dr. Chiba du Japon et proviennent de l'île d'Hokkaido. Le Dr. Steenackers de Belgique nous a fourni 19 lots de semences récoltées dans ses plantations et 165 clones de ses sélections récentes. Quelque 11 tests clonaux représentant divers hybrides et six tests de provenances avec *P. trichocarpa* Hook et *P. nigra* ont été installés durant les deux dernières années.

À cause des dégâts importants faits par Septoria musiva Peck dans les plantations de peupliers hybrides du sud du Québec, il a été décidé de sélectionner, au niveau de la pépinière, les clones résistants ou peu susceptibles à cette maladie. Avec l'aide de Guy Bussières (pathologiste au M.E.R.), et en collaboration avec le Dr. Hubbes de l'Université de Toronto, des méthodes de production d'inoculum et d'inoculation de rejets de souches en pépinière ont été développées. Une inoculation a été faite en juillet 1986 sur 1071 clones avec une souche de Septoria musiva connue pour sa virulence. Un total de 742 clones ont montré une susceptibilité élevée et seront éliminés. En 1987 les 329 clones ayant montré une résistance ou une faible susceptibilité seront réinoculés avec 3 souches provenant de diverses régions du Québec et une de l'Ontario afin de vérifier l'aptitude générale à la résistance ou une faible susceptibilité vis-à-vis Septoria musiva.

AMÉLIORATION DES MÉLÈZES (LARIX SP.), DE L'ÉPINETTE NOIRE (PICEA MARIANA (MILL.) B.S.P.) ET DE L'ÉPINETTE DE NORVÈGE (P. ABIES KARST.),

A. Stipanicic et A. Rainville

Dans le cadre de notre projet d'amélioration des mélèzes, deux nouveaux tests de descendances ont été établis en 1986 avec le matériel récolté sur les arbres sélectionnés dans nos plantations expérimentales. Ces tests permettront d'évaluer la valeur génétique des arbres sélectionnés et la possibilité d'utiliser nos plantations expérimentales comme sources de graines améliorées. Trois autres tests de descendances mis en marche au printemps de 1987 et composés de 60 descendances ont pour but d'étudier l'héritabilité de deux caractères morphologiques du mélèze laricin: la flexuosité de la tige et l'angle d'insertion des branches. Un test de 102 descendances est aussi mis en marche au printemps 1987 dans le cadre du programme d'implantation des vergers à graines de mélèze laricin. Les informations obtenus à partir de ce test serviront à l'aménagement d'un verger à graines de semis installé simultanément dans la région de Québec. Les travaux de sélection d'arbres se sont poursuivis dans les plantations de mélèzes d'Europe et du Japon; 115 nouveaux arbres ont ainsi été sélectionnés et greffés. Un verger à graines expérimental de mélèze du Japon a été installé dans l'arboretum de Verchère. Les 136 clones qui le composent proviennent d'arbres sélectionnés dans deux plantations de la compagnie C.I.P. inc., et qui furent reproduits par greffage ou par bouturage. Aux printemps de 1986 et de 1987, nous avons mis l'accent sur les croisements dirigés des clones des mélèzes sélectionnés dans nos plantations ou à l'intérieur du parc à clones. Ces croisements avaient pour but de favoriser principalement l'hybridation interspécifique entre les mélèzes d'Europe, du Japon et laricin. Les travaux de 1986 nous ont permis d'obtenir 60 petits lots de graines d'hybrides inter- et intraspécifiques. Nous évaluons présentement la viabilité de ces graines, et les semis obtenus seront installés dans un test de descendances le plus tôt possible. Au printemps de 1987, nous avons effectué au-delà de 300 croisements. Malhureusement selon les dernières observations, les gelées tardives ont détruit plusieurs fleurs femelles. Soixante-deux lots de pollen récoltés ce printemps sont actuellement entreposés dans notre banque de pollen et serviront pour les travaux futurs.

Concernant les travaux d'amélioration de l'épinette noire, il faut surtout noter les neuf tests de descendances établis en 1986 et les six autres établis en 1987 dans le cadre du programme d'implantation des vergers à graines. Ces tests, composés chacun d'environ 300 familles, permettront d'évaluer dans différentes zones de récolte de cônes au Québec, le comportement des descendances qui constituent les vergers à graines. Les informations obtenues serviront à effectuer les éclaircies sélectives et l'aménagement à l'intérieur de ces vergers à graines. Nous avons aussi poursuivi les travaux de croisements dirigés chez l'épinette noire dans le but d'obtenir des hybrides interprovenances. Un total de 68 croisements ont été effectués sur les arbres sélectionnées dans un test de provenances-descendances et dans le parc à clones. Dix-huit lots de pollen ont été entreposés pour les croisements ultérieurs.

Les travaux d'amélioration de l'épinette de Norvège étaient surtout concentrés sur le greffage des arbres sélectionnés et sur la compilation des données recueillies dans nos plantations les plus âgées. Ainsi 218 arbres ont été greffés et seront installés dans notre parc à clones. Ce matériel servira pour les travaux de croisements dirigés et pour la production des greffons et des boutures. L'analyse des données de mesurages nous a permis de confirmer la variabilité de production entre les différentes provenances de cette espèce. Par exemple, un gain de 32 % pour l'accroissement en volume a été noté dans le cas de la provenance québécoise de Proulx en le comparant avec 21 autres provenances européennes. Ces renseignements serviront de guide pour l'établissement des futurs vergers à grains clonaux.

AMÉLIORATION DU PIN GRIS (PINUS BANKSIANA LAMB.), DU PIN DE MURRAY (P. CONTORTA DOUGL. VAR. LATIFOLIA ENGELM.) ET DU PIN SYLVESTRE (P. SYLVESTRIS L.)

R. Beaudoin et A. Rainville

Afin d'exploiter au maximum les résultats des plantations comparatives réalisées à travers le Québec avec les pins gris et de Murray, le Service de l'amélioration des arbres s'oriente de plus en plus vers la création de variétés multiclonales qui vont fournir des gains génétiques maximums tant pour la production en volume que pour la qualité des tiges.

À ce jour, un total de 17 tests de descendances ont été réalisés sur le pin gris dont six en 1986 et 1987. Le test le plus âgé, celui du canton de Briand, a été implanté en 1977. Notre choix d'améliorer cette provenance découle de la performance démontrée par celle-ci dans le test de 64 provenances installées dans le canton de Fontbrune en 1966. Les résultats de ce test de descendances nous montrent que des gains en hauteur et en volume de 10 et 32 % respectivement après 10 ans de croissance en plantation sont attribuables à la sélection d'arbres-plus dans le peuplement par rapport aux mêmes variables de la provenance sans amélioration. La sélection des 70 meilleures descendances (25 % du total) correspond au nombre de descendances qui seront conservées dans les vergers à graines après les éclaircies sélectives. Parmi ces meilleures descendances, 75 arbres ont été sélectionnés et greffés; les greffes seront conservées dans le parc à clones à la station forestière de Duchesnay et serviront éventuellement de matériel pour les croisements dirigés et les vergers à graines en serre.

Un total de 57 croisements dirigés ont été réalisés en 1986 et 1987 dans le parc à clones de pin gris établis en 1980 à l'arboretum de Lotbinière. Les 174 clones compris dans ce parc proviennent des arbres sélectionnés du canton de Briand. En général, ces clones produisent très peu d'inflorescences mâles comparativement au nombre de fleurs femelles étant donné que les greffons ont été récoltés dans le tiers supérieur de la cime d'arbres âgés de 50 ans. Une pollinisation des meilleurs clones est prévue pour 1988, et à cet effet 25 lots de pollen de pin gris provenant d'une plantation à Cabano de descendances d'arbres sélectionnés de la provenance Mattawin ont été récoltés. Trente-neuf croisements ont été effectués en 1986 dans cette plantation sur les plus beaux arbres de sept descendances.

Une sélection d'arbres a été effectuée en 1986 et 1987 dans un test de 125 provenances (IUFRO) de pin de Murray établi en 1980 à l'arboretum de Lotbinière. La sélection des descendances les plus intéressantes a été faite parmi les meilleures provenances pour la croissance en hauteur. En général, ces provenances sont de la zone intérieure, la plupart (80 %) de la Colombie-Britannique et à une altitude ne dépassant pas 1200 m. Au total, 178 croisements interprovenances ont été réalisés en 1986 et 1987 de même que quelques croisements interspécifiques avec la provenance de pin gris du canton de Briand. Vingt-deux lots de pollen sont conservés dans la banque de pollen.

Plusieurs arbres des trois provenances de la zone intérieure de la Colombie-Britannique introduits en 1972 ont été sélectionnés en 1986 dans le canton Ross et aux arboretums de Matapédia et Bonaventure. Ces arbres seront éventuellement greffés et placés dans un parc à clones à Duchesnay pour être utilisés dans de futurs croisements.

Dans le but de constituer un parc à clones et un verger à graines clonal de pins sylvestres dans la région de l'Estrie, 76 arbres ont été sélectionnés dans une plantation âgée de 75 ans située à la pépinière de Grandes-Piles, ainsi que 36 arbres d'âges variables dans les régions de la Beauce et de Drummondville. De nouvelles sélections auront lieu dans les tests les plus âgés et dans d'autres plantations à l'automne 1987.

SÉLECTION D'ARBRES ET ÉTABLISSEMENT DE VERGERS À GRAINES,

Y. Lamontagne

Cette activité a pour objectif l'établissement d'un réseau de vergers à graines pour les résineux qui fournira éventuellement toutes les semences améliorées génétiquement nécessaire pour le programme de reboisement du ministère.

À cette fin, les travaux de sélection d'arbres se sont poursuivis depuis 1985, et près de 2000 nouveaux candidats ont été identifiés, ce qui porte à plus de 18 000 le nombre total d'arbres-plus. De ces nouvelles sélections, 1000 lots de cônes ont été cueillis et traités. Au Centre de greffage de Duchesnay, 46 060 greffes ont été réalisées.

Les travaux de détermination de la densité du bois se sont poursuivis sur 1431 échantillons d'épinettes blanche et rouge portant ainsi à 4731 le nombre total d'arbres-plus dont la densité est connue.

Des travaux de préparation de terrain ont été effectués sur 654 ha, tandis que des travaux d'entretien ont eu lieu sur 192 ha de vergers déjà établis. De plus, la plantation de 24 nouveaux vergers au printemps de 1986 et de 1987 (comprenant 54 ha de type clonal et 385 ha du type de semis) porte à 42 le nombre total de vergers établis et à 703 ha, la superficie plantée.

TREE GENETICS AND IMPROVEMENT AT CFS QUEBEC: 1985-1987

A. Corriveau, J. Beaulieu and G. Daoust

Laurentian Forestry Centre
Canadian Forestry Service
1005, du P.E.P.S.
P.O. Box 3800
Sainte-Foy, Québec
G1V 4C7

Keywords: Pinus strobus, Picea glauca, Picea abies, floral induction, wood quality, blister rust, white pine weevil

During the review period, emphasis was placed on white spruce, Norway spruce, and eastern white pine genetic research and improvement. Early genetic tests were completed in controlled environments and genecological testing was undertaken in forest conditions. Selected clones were potted and floral induction was conducted in a polyhouse. Control crosses were made in a breeding orchard, while scions were produced in propagation hedges and genetic material was transferred to forest organizations for seed orchard establishment. White spruce wood quality variation was investigated in natural populations and provenance trials. Research was begun on Norway spruce tolerance to white pine weevil. Also, variation of productivity and phenotypic stability of black and red spruces were studied in provenance trials.

EASTERN WHITE PINE GENETICS RESEARCH AND BREEDING

Following genetic sampling in the natural range of eastern white pine (Pinus strobus L.), early testing was begun in a controlled environment and nursery. Some 450 progenies from 170 populations were grown and assessed for phenological and growth performance. Population differences were found but no clonal variation in growth was detected. Under artificial freezing conditions, hardiness increased with greater continentality of the climate at the source of the populations. No north-south gradient was shown and cold hardiness of sources appeared to be related to local climatic conditions.

In the spring of 1986, four genecological tests were established under aspen and birch cover in the moderate rust incidence zone of southern Quebec. The objective was to increase the reliability of genetic information by reducing tree damage caused by the white pine weevil

(Pissodes strobi (Peck.)). Shading is an effective way to control weevil populations. The undergrowth and wildlife had to be controlled. Wildlife severely damaged the Gaspé test.

An experimental seed orchard was completed by grafting superior trees on pre-established rootstocks. Field grafting has the advantage of reducing losses due to snow damage. However, delay caused by weevil oviposition and feeding greatly extended the establishment period. We used the interactive computer program MIMOSOL to set up the orchard layout.

Plus-trees were selected in target populations, bench grafted, and established in the Cap Tourmente breeding orchard for use in genetic studies. To assess weevil tolerance of the hybrid, Pinus strobus and Pinus monticola were crossed with pollen provided by Dr. M.D. Meagher of the Pacific Forestry Centre.

Haploxilon exotic pine species, resistant or partially resistant to fusiform rust (Cronartium ribicola J.C. Fisch), were tested for hardiness in a nursery in southwestern Quebec. No severe frost damage was recorded. However, most of the Himalayan pine (Pinus griffithii McLelland) populations showed high susceptibility to scleroderris canker (Gremmeniella abietina (Lagerb). Morelet). Korean pine (Pinus koraiensis Sieb. and Zucc.) and Macedonian pine (P. peuce Griseb) were affected to a lesser extent while no infection was recorded on Siberian pine (Pinus sibirica Mayr).

WHITE SPRUCE GENETICS RESEARCH AND BREEDING

Following genetic studies in a greenhouse and nursery, white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) families and populations from its natural range in Canada, mainly Quebec and Ontario, were established in eleven genecological tests representative of reforestation sites. Some 400 progenies from 100 populations were planted and a survey indicates that survival is excellent on most sites. A first field growth measurement survey is planned for this summer.

A study on dry mass productivity and wood density variation has been completed in a 25-year-old provenance trial and results have been published. Highly significant differences between provenances were observed for both characteristics. Twenty percent of the total wood density variation could be explained by the origin of the populations, while 80% was due to tree to tree variation within sources and to experimental error. These results were confirmed by a second study conducted in natural forests. No geographic trend in wood density was observed within the sampled portion of the natural range of white spruce in Quebec. However it appeared that provenances of some regions produce a wood of higher density than the average. Several fast growing populations with high wood density were recorded. For breeding, our results suggest that substantial gain in dry mass production could be obtained by selecting rapid growing populations and then by choosing, within these populations, trees which produce wood of above average density. A third study, initiated this year, will provide accurate information on additive genetic variance and heritability estimates of white spruce wood density and dry mass productivity.

The first genetic base of our improvement program is now complete. Selected clones were established in a breeding orchard at Cap Tourmente Wildlife Reserve. Control crosses were initiated in 1984 and additional ones made each year since. However, because of the small portion of clones producing female and male strobili each year, only a part of the planned crosses were made. Following information from Dr. S.D. Ross, flower induction through $GA_{4/7}$ spray and water and heat stresses was initiated on potted grafts in a polyhouse. One hundred and twenty clones were induced. Induction will be made on ramets of the same clones next year and we hope to be able to cross clones of the first group.

NORWAY SPRUCE IMPROVEMENT AND NATIVE SPRUCES PROVENANCE RESEARCH

Norway spruce genetic improvement in relation to pedoclimatic conditions of the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence forest region and Gaspé is based on selections made in provenance trials that are over 15-years-old and in outstanding commercial plantations. During the last few years, about three hundred trees were selected for superior growth, stem quality and wood density. They were multiplied by grafting and potted for flower induction or breeding orchard establishment. They constitute the genetic base of our improvement program.

The genic sampling of introduced stock for provenance research or commercial planting, initiated in 1984, was pursued in 1985-1986. Several hundred seed lots were collected, treated and stored, awaiting testing with 150 Polish progenies obtained from the Warsaw Forest Institute.

Through growth measurements in a 25-year-old red spruce (*Picea rubens* Sarg.) provenance experiment, planted in three different locations, we have obtained estimates of population genotype-environment interaction and phenotypic stabilities. Interaction of red spruce provenances with growing conditions are important, and careful selection of seed sources are necessary for acceptable growth performance. Fortunately, under the testing conditions, it appears that the provenances with good stability are among the most productive.

Fifteen-year growth measurements were made in black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) population trials and served as base for a U.N.B. bachelor thesis. Clinal variation was found for height growth but not for survival. Superior growth was observed at the southern-most test site and introduction of southern provenances increased yield. Site was the major source of variation in height growth, but the provenance component was large enough to warrant selection. Replicates were more important than site for survival, indicating that microsite is important.

Extensive site characterization and soil classification of established genecological tests were begun in collaboration with the forest site classification section of Agriculture Canada. These will increase the level of confidence that could be placed in the results of our tests.

MATERIAL AND TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER

Superior genetic material is made available to reforestation agencies and companies through the establishment and maintenance of propagation hedges and bushes on which cuttings and scions are collected when needed.

In order to facilitate the layout of seed orchards in which inbreeding is minimized and outcrossing favored, an interactive computer program has been developed. MIMOSOL, written in FORTRAN language, is easy to use and available on request from the authors.

Technical communications were presented to different interest groups and short courses on grafting and rooting of cuttings were offered each year to nurserymen.

An eastern white pine experimental seed orchard was established in collaboration with the Quebec Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources on pre-established rootstocks. White pine weevil attacks and rootstock quality appear to be the main difficulties with this approach.

PUBLICATIONS AND CONFERENCES

Beaulieu, J. and A. Corriveau. 1985. Variabilité de la densité du bois et de la production des provenances d'épinette blanche, 20 ans après plantation. J. Can. Res. For. 15: 833-838.

Beaulieu, J., A. Corriveau and G. Daoust. 1985. MIMOSOL: Programme informatique interactif pour la réalisation de plans de vergers à graines réduisant la consanguinité et favorisant l'hétérofécondation. Serv. can. forêts, Cent. for Laurentides, Sainte-Foy, Québec. Rapp. inf. LAU-X-69.

Beaulieu, J., A. Corriveau and G. Daoust. 1985. MIMOSOL: Interactive computer program for minimum inbreeding and maximum outcrossing seed orchard layouts. Can. For. Serv., Laurentian For. Cent., Sainte-Foy, Quebec. Inf. Rep. LAU-X-69E.

Beaulieu, J. 1986. Registre des données phénotypiques et phénologiques relatives à la génétique forestière, (restructuration 1985). SCF-Québec, Sec. Gén. Amél. Arbres, Rapp. int. GA-86-08, 180 pages.

Beaulieu, J., A. Corriveau and G. Daoust. 1987. Productivité et stabilité phénotypique de l'épinette rouge au Québec. Page 344 in 55ième Congrès de l'ACFAS Univ. Ottawa, Ottawa, 19-22 mai 1987. Ann. ACFAS (Assoc. can. fr. av. sci.) Vol. 55.

Beaulieu, J., A. Corriveau and G. Daoust. 1987. Rusticité et productivité de l'épinette rouge: Variabilité vs reboisement. Carrefour 87 de la recherche forestière, Sainte-Foy, Québec. 26 mars 1987.

Caron, F., A. Corriveau and T.J.B. Boyle, editors. 1986. New Ways in Forest Genetics/Voies nouvelles en génétique forestière. Proceedings 20th Meeting Part 2 Canadian Tree Improvement Association. Quebec City, Quebec. Aug. 19-22, 1985.

Corriveau, A., J. Beaulieu and G. Daoust. 1986. Activités de recherche du S.C.F. en génétique et amélioration des arbres forestiers au Québec. Pages 87-93 in C.W. Yeatman and T.J.B. Boyle eds. Comptes rendus de la vingtième de l'Association canadienne pour l'amélioration des arbres. Partie 1. Québec. Qué. 19-22 août.

Corriveau, A., J. Beaulieu and G. Daoust. 1986. Génétique et amélioration des résineux au SCF Québec: Progrès et perspective. Pages 36-47 in Colloque sur l'amélioration génétique des essences forestières, F. Sauvageau, R. Bergevin éditeurs. 54ième congrès ACFAS, Univ. Montréal, 12-19 mai, 1986. Ann. ACFAS (Assoc. can. fr. av. sci.) Vol. 54.

Corriveau, A., J. Beaulieu and F. Mothe. 1987. Wood density of white spruce in natural populations in Quebec. Can. For. Res. 17:.

Corriveau, A. and R. Keable. 1985. Étude génétique du pin blanc. I. Tests précoces sous culture intensive. Rapp. int. GA-85-02, Sec. Gén. Amél. Arbres. Serv. can. forêts. Cent. for. Laurentides. Sainte-Foy, Québec. 60 p.

Daoust, G., J. Beaulieu and A. Corriveau. 1987. Aptitudes au racinement des boutures de phénotypes supérieurs d'épicea commun âgés de 19 ans. Rapp. inf. LAU-X-. (Sous presse).

Daoust, G., J. Beaulieu and A. Corriveau. 1987. Les vergers à graines d'épinette de Norvège: bouturage ou greffage. Carrefour 87 de la recherche forestière, Sainte-Foy, Québec. 26 mars 1987.

Daoust, G., J. Beaulieu and A. Corriveau. 1987. Aptitudes au bouturages d'épiceas communs (Picea abies (L.) Karst) d'origines différentes et âgés de 19 ans. Page 345 in 55ième congrès de l'ACFAS. Univ. d'Ottawa, Ottawa, Ont. 19-22 mai 1987. Ann. ACFAS (Assoc. can. fr. av. sci.). Vol. 55.

Keable, R. and A. Corriveau. 1987. Étude génétique du pin blanc, II. Établissement des tests génécologiques. Rap. int. GA-87-03. Sec. Gén. Amél. Arbres. Serv. can. forêts, Cent. for Laurentides. 90 p.

Kolotelo, D.A. 1987. Performance of black spruce provenances in Quebec experiments at 15 years of age. B.Sc. Thesis, U.N.B. 44 p.

CIP'S TREE IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES

Gregory Crook
CIP Inc.
Harrington Nature Centre
R.R. #2, Calumet, Québec
JOV 1BO

Helmut Bitto
NBIP Forest Products Inc.
Box 1950
Dalhousie, N.B.
EOK 1BO

André Dion
CIP Inc.
1053, Blvd. Ducharme
La Tuque, Québec
G9X 3P9

Keywords: Jack pine, black spruce, white spruce, Norway spruce, larch, seedling seed orchard, clonal seed orchard

In 1979, a tree improvement program was initiated by CIP Inc. in Quebec, following two years' involvement in the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council. The program's objective in Quebec is to produce genetically superior seed for the Company's reforestation program on its Upper St-Maurice freehold in central Quebec.

The selection and testing of plus trees takes place in the Gouin (8-3) boreal region (Rowe, J.S. Forest Regions of Canada. Can. For. Serv. Publ. 1300, 1972). The principal seed orchard complex is located at CIP's Harrington Nature Centre in southwestern Quebec, and a small orchard is at Batiscan, near Three-Rivers, Québec.

CIP's tree improvement program concentrates on black spruce (*Picea mariana* [Mill.] B.S.P.) and jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.), with some work being done on Japanese larch (*Larix leptolepis* [Sieb. and Zucc.] Endl.), European larch (*L. decidua* Mill.) and Norway spruce (*Picea abies* [L.] Karst).

NBIP Forest Products Inc. in Dalhousie, N.B., a CIP Inc. subsidiary, participates in the NBTIC cooperative, working on black spruce and white spruce (*Picea glauca* [Moench] Voss). Testing of both species is done in New Brunswick, and a black spruce seedling seed orchard is located near Dalhousie. A white spruce clonal seed orchard is located at Harrington.

Black and White Spruce and Jack Pine

During the period under review, the principal objective attained was the completion of the black spruce seedling seed orchard and family tests in 1986. Approximately 21,000 seedlings were planted in the orchard and 16,000 in the family tests. In the fall of 1986, the 5 year measurement was initiated in the family tests established in 1982 for both jack pine and black spruce (117 and 40 families respectively). Data collected were total height, latest annual increment and tree condition. In 1987, family test measurements will continue for the families established in 1983, representing 94 jack pine and 49 black spruce families.

In 1986 and 1987, the clonal archives located at the Harrington Seed Orchard were completed with the establishment of approximately 2,800 ramets of jack pine and black spruce. This facility will be used to carry out controlled crosses for the development of future orchard generations.

The propagation phase of the white spruce program was completed with the grafting of 2,400 scions in 1986 (95% survival) and 370 in 1987. In 1987, orchard establishment began with the first 100 ramets being moved to the orchard. Establishment will be completed in 1988 with the transplanting of another 2,140 ramets.

Japanese and European Larch

At Harrington, the hybrid larch clonal orchard was filled with the planting of 180 ramets of Japanese and European larch in 1987. These were replacements for mortality which had occurred since 1981 when the orchard was established.

At Batiscan, the Japanese larch seedling seed orchard was thinned in 1986. About 1,200 rodent killed or damaged trees were removed. In 1987, the Company provided 200 cuttings to the Maritimes Forestry Centre for propagation.

Norway Spruce

The Norway spruce clonal orchard at Harrington was completed in 1986 with the establishment of 700 ramets. Scions for this program were donated by the C.F.S. through the Laurentian Research Centre and the Petawawa National Forestry Institute.

NBIP FOREST PRODUCTS INC.

In 1986, two 1.76 ha black spruce family tests were established on the Company's license in northern New Brunswick. In 1987 the family test program was completed with the establishment of a black spruce test on the license, and a jack pine test on the CIP Miramichi freehold in central New Brunswick.

Table 1. Harrington Seed Orchard Information Summary

Species	Type[1]	Area[2] (ha)	Number of Families (F)/ Clones (C)	Establishment	Clone Bank	Clone Bank Area (ha)
Black spruce	S	16,6	440 F	1985/86	yes	2,3
Jack pine	S	12,0	480 F	1984/85	yes	2,5
White spruce	C	6,0	65 C	1987/88	no	-
Norway spruce	C	1,6	120 C	1984 & 86	yes	0,2

[1] S: Seedling seed orchard C: Clonal seed orchard

[2] Area in production

FOREST GENETICS RESEARCH AT THE ONTARIO TREE IMPROVEMENT AND FOREST BIOMASS INSTITUTE

A.G. Gordon, G.P. Buchert and R.H. Ho

Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest Biomass Institute
Ministry of Natural Resources, Maple, Ontario LOJ 1E0

GENECOLOGICAL AND GENETIC STUDIES IN SPRUCE

A.G. Gordon

Keywords: *Picea*, interspecific hybridization, crossability, variation, clonal propagation of hybrids.

The objectives of these studies are: (1) to investigate genotype x environment interaction with regard to variation in efficiency, growth and nutrition as related to site regions and productivity systems; (2) to create long-term genetic banks for gene pool and population studies, breeding, and assessment of genetic parameters to elucidate the breeding system and structure of the genus *Picea*; (3) to produce, test and select the best hybrids for propagation; and (4) to develop genetic and physiological techniques for breeding juvenile trees.

Hybridization

Following the massive spruce flowering year in Ontario in 1984, flowering in 1985 was light. Two breeding areas were used, one each in Sault Ste. Marie, and Simcoe Districts. Eighty-five tree x pollen parent crosses were made with 115 ramets. There were 24 interspecific crosses involving 16 species; 12 tri-hybrid crosses; and one hybrid backcross, involving 14 species. Some of these were repeat crosses to gain repeatability estimates and to increase stocks of particular hybrids.

Emphasis continues to be placed on the search for fast-growing hybrids for use in the boreal forest. To this end, selections of high-latitude *Picea sitchensis* were crossed with an array of *P. glauca* from Moosonee, Black Sturgeon, Pays Plat, Pembroke, and Lindsay. These crosses were, of course, all successful, and the seed banked until all combinations were completed.

Similarly, high-latitude *P. sitchensis* were crossed with an array of *P. mariana* from Black Sturgeon, Geraldton, and Thunder Bay, Ontario, and Green River, New Brunswick. Most of these were unsuccessful (cf Gordon 1984), failing to produce any seedlings, despite, in a few crosses, low numbers of filled seed per cone.

Most interspecific crosses were unsuccessful; however, *P. engelmannii* was crossed successfully for the first time with *P. farreri*, a high-elevation Burmese species, and *P. omorika* with *P. jezoensis*, both with crossabilities of 1%. The hybrid seedlings will be cloned. *P. sitchensis* was crossed successfully with *P. jezoensis* with a high crossability of 14%. This is not a new cross, but the crossability was not expected to be quite so high. This confirms the close relationship of these species as suggested by several British workers (Fletcher, A., 1985, pers. comm.).

Tri-hybrid crosses involving *P. lutzii* (*P. sitchensis* x *P. glauca*) were successful with *P. glehnii* (2%); *P. likiangensis* (1%); *P. omorika* (6%); *P. rubens* (.04%); and *P. mariana* (.04%). Interestingly, *P. lutzii* failed to backcross with *P. sitchensis*, providing further credence to comments (Gordon 1984) that backcrossing with several spruce hybrids is proving much less successful than expected. This has important implications for arguments concerning casual introgression.

Flowering in 1986 was even lighter than 1985. Two breeding areas in Sault Ste. Marie and Simcoe Districts were again used. There were 63 tree x pollen parent crosses, of which 55 were interspecific crosses involving 11 species, three tri-hybrid crosses and five hybrid backcrosses with a total of four species. Further combinations of high-latitude *P. sitchensis* selections were made with *P. glauca* from Pagwa and Lake Superior selections. This seed was also banked until all combinations are complete.

With the same aim, excellent selections of *P. omorika* and *P. sitchensis* were used with *P. mariana* from Black Sturgeon, Geraldton, and Thunder Bay. This seed too was banked until all combinations are made. Unfortunately, results were somewhat limited by the low amount of flowering. Losses were also incurred due to depredations of red squirrel, particularly on the *P. omorika* x *P. mariana* crosses, and several combinations must be repeated. Success in other interspecific crossing was additionally low because of the poor flowering year and animal depredations. *P. omorika* was crossed successfully with *P. pungens* (0.1% crossability). This was a repeatability cross and is very difficult to make. There are only one or two other possible records.

Progeny of the Rosendahl spruce (*P. glauca* x *P. mariana*) crossed successfully with *P. rubens* (1%), and depending on parent, backcrossed poorly with *P. glauca* (.08%) and well with *P. mariana* (10%). *P.* x *lutzii* (*P. sitchensis* x *P. glauca*) crossed successfully with one *P. mariana* selection (.08%), failing in another. *P. lutzii*, confirming earlier attempts, failed with *P. glauca*, and with one female parent, failed with *P. sitchensis* backcross and was successful (2%) with another.

Outplanting of clonal hybrids is under way in trial and archive areas. Other work of this unit concerns studies of productivity and nutrient cycling dynamics in spruce forest ecosystems, spruce-fir stand dynamics in relation to budworm events (Gordon 1985), and measurements of biomass, specific gravity, productivity, and nutrient uptake in genotype x environment interaction studies in our Piceta.

PHYSIOLOGICAL GENETICS STUDIES

G.P. Buchert

Growth Analysis of Jack Pine Container Stock

Two genetic test plantations were established in 1984 to determine whether or not population substructuring was discernable in terms of differential growth of jack pine population collections from a portion of Northern Ontario. Due to size limitations of production facilities, two types of stock were produced. Half the stock were grown in Ray Leach Super Cells in a greenhouse in 1983, overwintered in a shadehouse, and outplanted in June 1984. The remainder were sown in the same container type in winter 1984 and hardened off for planting in June 1984. Concern for performance of stock types and how they affect expression of heritable differences led to a continuing analysis of growth comparisons between stock types, between plantation sites, and among seed sources. At the more southern, Blind River site, over-wintered stock from Blind River District sources were about 50% taller than current-year stock after the first growing season. By the end of the second growing season, this difference had dropped to 13%. The average height differential between stock types remained at about 4 cm over both growing seasons. Overwintered stock of Chapleau District origin was about 66% taller than current-year stock of the same origin after the first growing season; after the second season, this differential dropped to 17%. The average height differential between current-year and overwintered stock was 5 cm after both growing seasons.

Stock type performance at the Chapleau site was identical to that at Blind River at the end of the first growing season. However, at the end of the second season, the change in relative height between stock types was more pronounced at this northern site than in Blind River District. Overwintered stock was 28% to 30% taller than current-year stock, resulting in a 6 cm to 7 cm height differential. The expected source x plantation x stock type interaction will be examined in the future to help explain phenotypic variation present in the tests.

Wide Testing of Selected White Pine Clones

Numerous white pine genetic tests have been established over the last four decades. Differing in experimental design, replication over different sites, and origin of material, these plantations are valuable for selection and further testing. The very best individual trees are currently being selected, grafted and outplanted into long-term test areas across Southern Ontario in standard replicated designs. In 1986, 30 clonal selections from Pakistan sources of *Pinus griffithii* included in a

1979 IUFRO trial were established at the wide-testing experimental sites. These selections exhibited winter hardiness and blister rust resistance. In addition, six selections from a 1975 weevil resistance experiment were grafted in 1986 for addition to the wide testing program. Three of these clones exhibited from 12% to 25% weeviling, while the remaining three showed no signs of weevil damage over the 10-year period in 1987. Selections for the 1987 grafting program include clones of P. albicaulis, P. flexilis, P. peuce, P. strobus, P. strobus x peuce, P. peuce x strobus, P. strobus x parviflora, P. parviflora x strobus, P. holfordiana x parviflora, P. monticola x parviflora, P. peuce x parviflora and P. flexilis x griffithii.

Testing White Pine for Blister Rust Resistance

Resistance to white pine blister rust by open-pollinated P. strobus families from the Orono rust-resistant seed orchard was initiated in 1986. Previous isozyme phenotyping of the orchard had permitted the identification and ramet-to-clone mapping of the orchard, so in December 1985, open-pollinated seed from 16 ramets representing seven orchard clones was sown in the greenhouse. Two bulk general collections were also included for comparison. One hundred seedlings from each source were inoculated with blister rust in September 1986 by placing an infected blackcurrant cutting in each seedling container, making sure that maximum contact was made between the leaves of the currant and the needles of the pine. Beds were then covered with burlap and kept moist. After one week the currant cuttings were removed and the seedlings were moved to overwintering facilities. Analysis of needle-spotting data indicates quite different patterns of rate of disease development among the different clones and the bulk collections. Mortality is being monitored to determine the diagnostic value of levels of apparent infection within one year of inoculation.

Black Spruce Clonal Identification

A COFRDA-supported project is under way to develop electrophoretic standards of isozyme variability in black spruce for identification of black spruce clones. Furthermore, staff working on this project have developed a portable, standardized electrophoretic system; along with a comprehensive manual of procedures now in preparation, this will allow personnel without extensive specialized training the specialized laboratory facilities to catalogue, identify and eventually certify black spruce clonal stocks. Isozyme analysis by electrophoresis enables one to discriminate accurately and consistently between materials of different clones by comparing samples with standardized isozyme patterns of specific clones. The equipment development phase has been completed, and procedures have been standardized to use a small inventory of inexpensive equipment. Chemical procedures have been optimized for useful information at relatively low cost. The manual of procedures will cover all aspects of the electrophoretic technique in sufficient detail that routine tests for identification, certification and quality control will become as commonplace in black spruce clonal production as they are for many agricultural crops.

FLOWER INDUCTION AND TISSUE CULTURE STUDIES

R.H. Ho

Cone Induction

Seed-cone production was enhanced by spraying $GA_{4/7}$ onto foliage of black spruce (Picea mariana). Eighty trees, representing 10 clones, were selected from a seed orchard and 44 trees, representing 11 clones and families, from two arboreta. The trees from the orchard were sprayed with different concentrations of $GA_{4/7}$ and those from the arboreta with $GA_{4/7}$, vitamin E, and a combination of $GA_{4/7}$ and vitamin E. The period of spraying was from a week after vegetative bud burst in May to the end of June. Applications were made to each tree a total of six times. Spraying $GA_{4/7}$ at 0, 400, 800 and 1200 mg/L produced 130, 246, 235 and 283 cones per tree respectively. The results indicate that 400 mg/L $GA_{4/7}$ appears to be optimal for bud differentiation in field-grown black spruce. Vitamin E at the concentration (1,000 mg/L) used was not effective and had no synergistic effect when applied with $GA_{4/7}$.

Anther Culture

Embryoids were produced through anther culture in white poplar (Populus alba). Five clones were selected from an arboretum, and catkin buds were collected when pollen in the anthers had reached the mononucleate stage. Anthers were sterilized and incubated on Murashige and Skoog (MS) medium, supplemented with kinetin and/or proline. Embryoids emerged from the anther cavity through the abscission layer after a two-month culture on MS medium with kinetin in darkness at 25°C. They were produced from two clones at a frequency of 0.3% per clone.

Tissue Culture in Black Spruce and Jack Pine

Adventitious roots and shoots have been produced from embryonic shoots in black spruce while no organogenesis, but only callus formation, occurred in the explants of jack pine (Pinus banksiana). In black spruce, adventitious roots were either generated from the axillary area of the leaf primordia or redifferentiated from the leaf primordia after embryonic shoots had been incubated on Gresshoff and Doy (GD) medium supplemented with 2,4-D and NAA. Adventitious shoots were differentiated from the axillary area of the leaf primordia or redifferentiated from the leaf primordia on embryonic shoots which had been cultured on GD or Quoirin and Lepoivre (LP) medium supplemented with BAP and NAA. Many elongated adventitious shoots have been excised for rooting to produce plantlets. In jack pine, calli were formed from young leaves and bud cross sections after the explants were cultured on GD medium supplemented with BAP and NAA.

PUBLICATIONS

Gordon, Alan G. 1984. Genetics, genecology and tree improvement of spruce in 1981 and 1982, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario. Proc. 19th Meet. Can. Tree Impr. Assoc., Pt. 1: 94-97.

Gordon, Alan G. 1985. "Budworm! What about the forest?" In: Schmitt, D (ed.) Spruce-fir Management and Spruce Budworm. Proc. 2nd SAF Region VI Tech. Conf., Burlington, VT, 24-26 Apr. 1984, 29 p.

Ho, R.H. 1985. Production of haploid plantlets from poplar anther culture. In Forest Energy and Fuelwood Crisis. Proc. IUFRO P1.09.00. Meeting in Uppsala, Sweden, June 8-9, 1984. (eds.) G. Siren and C.P. Mitchell. Swed. Univ. Agr. Sci. Energy For. Proj. Rep. 41: 79-80.

Ho, R.H. 1985. Effect of pollination technique and repeated pollination upon filled seed in black and white spruce. Can. J. For. Res. 15: 1195-1197.

Ho, R.H. and Y. Raj. 1985. Haploid plant production through anther culture in poplars. For. Ecol. Manag. 13: 133-142.

Ho, R.H. 1987. Embryo culture. In Cell and Tissue Culture in Forestry. (eds.) J.M. Bonga and D.J. Durzan. Martinus Nijhoff Pub., Dordrecht, Vol. II. P. 137-167.

PROGRESS IN ONTARIO'S PROVINCIAL TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

J.V. Hood, R.M. Rauter, R. Greenwood, V. Wearn, J. Wild,
F. Schneckenberger, W.D. Baker

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Toronto, Ontario
M7A 1W3

Keywords: Black spruce, jack pine, white spruce, white pine, seed orchards, breeding halls, clonal forestry

Ontario's operational tree improvement programs continued to show steady and significant growth during the period 1985-1987. Conifer tree improvement programs are now under way in all eight regions of the province. The Ontario Tree Improvement Council (OTIC) was formed, and began programs during this period. The additional efforts of members have added considerably to the progress of programs in northern Ontario. The OTIC programs are reported elsewhere in these proceedings (q.v.). This report will summarize tree improvement activities of the various regional programs and of the Tree Seed and Forest Genetics Unit.

NORTHWESTERN REGION

The Northwestern Region now has programs under way for three species, black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.), jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) and white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss). The newly-formed OTIC is also playing an active role in the region, particularly in jack pine improvement.

Black Spruce

As of 1985, 11 seedling seed orchards and 22 open-pollinated family tests had been planted. Selections have been completed for one additional orchard, the Red Lake 3300, and the stock is currently being grown at the Dryden nursery. This orchard, and the two companion family tests, will be planted in 1989. The family tests planted in 1983 are scheduled for 5th year measurements in the fall of 1987.

The fertilization and irrigation trials at the Goodie Lake North seed orchard in Sioux Lookout district have essentially been completed. The results have been partially analyzed and models for formulating both irrigation and fertilization regimes have been produced.

White Spruce

The white spruce clonal orchard program is showing steady progress with five orchards now under way and the Kenora district orchard completely planted. Most of the selections and grafting have been completed for all other orchards, and it is anticipated that the remainder will be fully stocked by 1989.

Jack Pine

The jack pine tree improvement program will be based initially on seven seedling seed orchards. Two of these orchards will be established in conjunction with OTIC. Selections began in some districts in 1985, and currently all other districts are working on collecting their plus trees. Location and preparation of seed orchard and genetic test sites are under way, anticipating initial planting in 1989 and the remainder in 1990.

NORTHERN REGION

The tree improvement strategy of Ontario's Northern Region focuses first generation activity on traditional seedling seed orchard and testing programs for black spruce and jack pine. The direction, planning and development of the regional tree improvement program is carried out by the Northern Forest Development Group. Operational aspects of the program are managed by the respective district within which the activity occurs. Programs are also under way in conjunction with OTIC. A breeding hall is located at, and managed by, Swastika Nursery and a private clonal centre is operated at Moonbeam, Ontario.

Black Spruce

The region has been divided into five black spruce breeding zones. Of the targeted 2,200 plus tree selections, 2,000 have been completed. A lack of cones/seed in one breeding zone has prevented completion of this stage of the program. The remaining selections are scheduled for the coming year, conditional on the cone crop. The orchard program will see over one-half of the required 140 ha established this year. The balance will be completed by 1988/89. All orchard sites have been selected, cleared and readied for planting.

Open-pollinated family tests are being established as the orchards progress. There are three tests planned for each breeding zone. These are on a variety of sites with excellent site preparation being a requirement. All tests are established using randomized single-tree plots, replicated 32 times. Roguing from test results will be a reality in the orchards in approximately seven years.

Jack Pine

Plus tree selection is now complete for each of the four breeding zones. In total, over 1,600 natural forest selections were made. In addition to cones and scions, breast-height wood discs were collected from each selection. Wood quality measurements are complete for three-quarters of the discs collected and include percent moisture content, percent heartwood, juvenile specific gravity (<20 years), mature specific gravity (> 20 years), specific gravity at 1/2 cambium, specific gravity at 5, 15 and 25 years, tracheid length at 5, 15 and 25 years and 1/2 cambium.

Of the four jack pine seedling seed orchards planned, three and one half are now complete. Orchards exist for breeding zones 1 (15 ha) and 3, at the Island Lake Tree Improvement Area orchard complex near Chapleau, Ontario, and breeding zone 4 (10 ha) at Aidie Creek, near Englehart, Ontario. The final half of the breeding zone 2 orchard (16 ha total) will be completed in 1988 as part of the OTIC orchard complex near Ramore, Ontario. All orchards follow a standard provincial four-tree cluster design. Management techniques, including determination of the most effective fertilization regimes, vegetation control, cover crop and insect/disease protection, have become the major emphasis of the orchard program now that the establishment phase is nearly complete. Jack pine orchards are expected to be producing small amounts of collectable seed by 1995 and be the sole producer of seed for planting stock by 2005.

Of the ten open-pollinated family tests supporting the four orchards (minimum of two tests per orchard), seven have been established. Those established have utilized randomized five-tree row plots, replicated five times. The remaining 3 tests will be established in 1988, utilizing randomized single-tree plots, replicated 32 times.

Breeding Hall and Clonal Program

In 1985/86, a 1,144 square metre breeding hall was completed at Swastika Nursery, near Kirkland Lake, Ontario. The facility, operated by a specialist and technician, has concentrated, and will continue to concentrate over the next few years, on the development of effective techniques to promote early flowering and healthy rapid growth of jack pine and black spruce in large containers. A test breeding population, consisting of ramets from original plus tree selections, is currently being used for development work.

Also located at Swastika Nursery is a jack pine clonal archive, established in 1986 and 1987. Ramets resulting from scion collections for each jack pine plus tree will be held in the archive and maintained by breeding hall staff. The archive is closely associated with the breeding hall as a potential source of pollen and scion collections, for selective supplemental breeding for increased seed yield, or for the achievement of crosses difficult to carry out in the breeding hall.

Also under methods development at the breeding hall are appropriate techniques to vegetatively propagate jack pine. Emphasis to date has been on the use of newly developed auxins and the adaptation of techniques currently used operationally for black spruce. Tests will also be undertaken to determine the ability to increase lateral branching of jack pine in order to augment the number of cuttings per tree.

A private facility in the region is producing one million black spruce rooted cuttings annually. New clones from controlled crosses are added into the program each year, and extensive testing of each clone is done. A cooperative research project, involving scientists from the University of Toronto and O.M.N.R., is underway, to find a reliable method for early identification of poor black spruce clones. Clonal screening trials are planted on six different sites each year. These are measured annually and the results are used to ensure that only the top clones remain in production.

NORTHEASTERN REGION

Jack Pine

Most of the establishment phase of the jack pine program is complete. Over 2,100 plus trees have been selected in five breeding zones. Five seedling seed orchards, planted in a four-tree cluster design, and 14 half-sib family tests were established in the early 1980's. Two additional seed orchards and 5 family tests will be planted in 1989 and 1990. The first measurements on the family tests were done in 1986. Fall grafting is being attempted on both jack pine and black spruce, so that clonal breeding orchards can be established.

The North Shore Tree Improvement Cooperative was formed so that members could mutually advance towards common goals in tree improvement. Currently there are four members - Dubreuil Bros. Ltd., Domtar Forest Prod. Ltd., E.B. Eddy Forest Prod. Ltd., and Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources - Northeastern Region. Members are cooperating on the jack pine program, in which they participate in plus tree selection, seed orchard management, and family test establishment and maintenance.

Black Spruce

Two seedling seed orchards are planned and these, along with five family tests, will be established in 1989. Over 500 plus trees will be collected this fall to complete the 800 trees required. A clonal breeding orchard will also be established from these plus trees.

White Pine

Three clonal seed orchards of white pine (Pinus strobus L.), planted in a permutated neighbourhood design, are in various stages of development. To date, 265 plus trees have been selected. Field grafting has been very successful in these orchards; they are scheduled for completion in 1991. A breeding orchard has also been started.

White Spruce

Two clonal seed orchards are planned. One of these is partially completed and will be finished in 1992. The other was established in the early 1970's and will be expanded over the next five years.

EASTERN REGION

The Fast Growing Forests Group (FGF), Brockville, Ontario, initiated a conifer tree improvement program for the Eastern Region in 1985. The species included in the program are, in order of priority, white pine, Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst) and three species of larch (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch, L. leptolepis (Sieb. & Zucc.) Endl., and L. decidua Mill.).

Conifers

Tree improvement efforts over the past two years have focused on the following: establishment and maintenance of controlled seed collection areas (SCAs and SPAs); plus tree selection and grafting; white pine breeding; and development of indoor breeding facilities and treatment regimes.

Conifer plus tree selection throughout the region is continuing. To date, FGF has made over 300 conifer selections. Additionally, 74 white pine selections, previously made by district staff, are also available. Selections are made from native populations as well as genetic trials and plantations. Scions of selected trees are grafted onto potted rootstock; grafts are allocated to archives, production seed orchards, and the breeding hall. Over the past two years, FGF has grafted 150 plus trees.

Breeding work for all species is carried out in a breeding hall located at Kemptville Nursery; the hall serves as an indoor breeding orchard. This gutter-connect greenhouse measures 22 m x 33 m, for a total floor area of approximately 722 sq. m., and has 3.05 m straight sidewalls. To date, breeding work in the hall has focused primarily on white pine. Controlled crosses are carried out on the basis of 5-parent disconnected half dialleles. A total of 60 controlled crosses have been made to date. Ensuing progeny trials will provide the basis for rouging two 8-ha white pine production seed orchards that are to be established over the next several years. These progeny trials will also provide the source of next-generation selections.

Much development work is being conducted in the breeding hall, aimed at accelerating the breeding cycle by reducing the time required for grafts to flower. Studies have been initiated to define treatment regimes that 1) enhance vegetative growth and crown development, and 2) promote precocious enhanced flowering. Treatments now under study include the application of gibberellin, root pruning, moisture stress, and forcing early bud break.

Poplar tree improvement work is in progress. To date, 1850 plus tree selections have been made of native poplar species (Populus deltoides, P. tremuloides, P. grandidentata, and P. balsamifera). Emphasis on breeding of P. deltoides has been increasing, with aims of exploring and enhancing the native gene pool. Additionally, interspecific crosses are being made to produce first generation hybrid populations from which to select individuals for systematic testing in clonal screening trials.

ALGONQUIN REGION

The primary focus of tree improvement in the Algonquin Region is on white pine. Additional programs are underway for tamarack and Ottawa Valley white spruce. A small program for red spruce (Picea rubens Sarg.) is in the formative stages. Hardwood management also plays an important role in the overall strategy for forest renewal.

White Pine

The white pine program (Petawawa source) will be based on three 8-ha clonal seed orchards. All plus trees have been selected, and the initial graftings have been completed. Some clones will need to be re-grafted in order to meet the numbers required for planting. A combined production-breeding orchard for the Georgian Bay source of white pine will also be established.

White Spruce

The white spruce program in the Algonquin region is concerned primarily with developing a genetically improved source of seed from the Douglas-Beachburg provenance. An Upper Ottawa Valley White Spruce Cooperative program was established jointly by OMNR (regional, district and head offices) and the Petawawa National Forestry Institute (PNFI) of the Canadian Forestry Service. To date 198 plus trees have been selected and grafted by PNFI, and a few blocks of orchard have been established. Future plans call for additional inter-agency cooperation on breeding and testing.

Tamarack

A combined production/breeding orchard complex has been established with grafts of 134 different tamarack plus trees. The seven ha orchard will be used to produce seed via open-pollination and controlled breeding for both production and test plantings. Seed may also be used in a clonal forestry program.

Red Spruce

Although red spruce has a limited distribution in the area, and will account for only five per cent of the planting target, the region feels that red spruce's unique role in the ecology of the region's mixed-conifer forests warrants a special program. A clonal forestry approach is anticipated, with seeds supplied from a breeding orchard. To date 92 selections have been made and an additional 42 are scheduled. Five ramets of each selection will be established in the breeding orchard.

CENTRAL AND SOUTHWESTERN REGIONS

Sixty per cent of the Southwest Region's and forty-six per cent of the Central Region's annual planting is with white pine, and it is therefore the most important species in the tree improvement program. Other species in the program are white spruce, Norway spruce, larches (European, Japanese), black walnut (*Juglans nigra* L.) and white ash (*Fraxinus americana* L.).

White Pine

Only white pine warrants a seed orchard program, though seed production areas have been established for most other species. The 6E white pine orchard will be 24 ha when completely established and the 7E orchard will be 8 ha. All selections have been made; grafting and planting are scheduled to be completed by 1991.

White Spruce and Norway Spruce

Based on a survey of Southern Ontario, completed in 1981-84, breeding orchards consisting of 375 white spruce selections and approximately 200 Norway spruce selections are being established at the Orono nursery. Planting and testing stock will be produced through controlled breeding and vegetative propagation.

Black Walnut

A small black walnut production/breeding orchard has been established at the St. Williams Nursery in the Southwestern Region to meet the needs of both regions. Sixty-two clones have been selected and grafted to date, with an additional 100 grafts per year scheduled over the next two years.

W.R. Bunting Tree Improvement Centre

Activities have concentrated on breeding hall and clonal forestry projects in support of the southern Ontario programs. The 300 sq. metre breeding hall is being utilized to accelerate breeding for the clonal seed orchard programs of white pine and the clonal forestry programs of white and Norway spruce and the larches. These are in their early stages and have concentrated on determining the most appropriate treatments. Initial results using various combinations of $GA_{4/7}$, heat and root pruning have been encouraging.

Rooted cuttings are being produced for both extensive testing of clones and mass propagation for production plantations. Approximately 120,000 rooted cuttings from juvenile, potted donor plants are being produced annually. Developmental work has concentrated on optimizing conditions for donor plant production and successful rooting of Norway spruce, larches, and red spruce.

TREE SEED AND FOREST GENETICS UNIT

The role of the Tree Seed and Forest Genetics Unit (TS&FGU) is one of both technical direction and support, as well as overall program coordination. This is accomplished through the development of policy and procedure directives, bulletins, and manuals. In addition, the unit also holds workshops and short courses in the field, and sponsors visiting scientists to provide additional expertise.

Over the past two years, TS&FGU strongly encouraged and supported the acquisition of breeding halls. As a result, three are now in place and operating, though they are still in initial development phases. To lend additional support, two experts in the field, Drs. Steve Ross and Mike Greenwood, were brought in for a workshop. The unit continues to facilitate interchange of information among the different programs through a working group.

In the spring of 1985, Tore Skroppa, a quantitative geneticist with the Norwegian Forest Research Institute, was sponsored to do a brief study of the efficiencies of various genetic testing designs. His investigations resulted in a report (unpublished) circulated to the regions, and his recommendations were followed in the provincial tree improvement strategy.

The computer data base system discussed in the last report (1983-85) was subjected to substantial and close scrutiny, and is undergoing major surgery. The regions are playing a very active role in both the design and writing of the new version.

Three notable documents were completed in 1986-87. The original "Guidelines for Tree Seed Crop Forecasting" was replaced with a new "Guidelines for Tree Seed Crop Forecasting and Collecting". The same pocket-size format was used. The "Tree Improvement Master Plan for Ontario" was published early in 1987, after substantial review and revision. A field manual titled "Operational Guidelines for Tree Improvement" is now in press, and is expected to be available for distribution in the very near future.

NATIONAL TREE SEED CENTRE 1985-1987

B.S.P. Wang, W.H. Fogal and H.O. Schooley

Petawawa National Froestry Institute
Canadian Forestry Service
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Keywords: cone crop enhancement, insect control, maturation, germination, pretreatment, seed-borne fungi, storage, seed bank, testing and processing

Since October 1986 Ben Wang has become the Project Leader of both the Research & Development and Seed Bank & Services projects of the Centre due to the transfer of Peter Janas to the Silviculture project. Garry Scheer who was working with the Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture Project, joined the Research & Development project as a seed technician in September 1986. Our NSERC Visiting Scientist, Dr. R.K. Mittal successfully completed his two-year term plus a six-month extension with us and returned to India in July 1987.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Cone and seed crop assessments

Studies of cone crops in a red pine (*Pinus resinosa* Ait.) seed production area (SPA) from 1979 to 1986 demonstrated the importance of frost as a major factor controlling seed production. SPAs should be located to avoid man-made as well as natural features that may create adverse environments (Schooley et al. 1986). Data on cone crops and cone damage by insects in three different white spruce (*Picea glauca* [Moench] Voss) habitats from 1979 to 1986 will be used to construct models for utilizing vegetation diversity as a means of reducing losses to major cone and seed insects. Periodic sampling of the 1981 white spruce cone crop showed that 39% of seed losses were unambiguously attributed to insects, 25% could not be attributed to any cause, 27% of seeds failed to develop endosperm and only 14% of potential seed developed to maturity. Losses begin very early in the season and reach a maximum by mid-July. Treatments to reduce insect damage should be made soon after or before the peak of flowering while damage assessments should not be made before mid-July. White spruce cones collected in 1982 and 1984 showed highly significant coefficients of determination (R^2 values) for seeds per cone with seeds per cone slice and cone length, but not with cone width. The relationships were specific for location and crop year. Thus, for particular locations and years, counts of sound seed per cone slice can be used to estimate seed yield and, thereby, provide a means of assessing the efficacy of insecticide treatments. Potential sex-attractant lures for monitoring the spruce seed moth have been identified in cooperative studies with the Forest Pest Management Institute. In poor crop years the moth does not emerge from overwintering diapause. Climatic conditions that favor the mutualistic response of the insect and its host tree need to be identified.

Insect control

Foliar-applied systemic insecticides including lannate, dimethoate and acephate reduce cone damage by insects (Fogal and Lopushanski 1985). Injections of oxydemetonmethyl are effective in the year of treatment and persist to the second year. Implants of powdered acephate are more effective the year after treatment. Soil-incorporated carbofuran is more effective in a liquid formulation than a granular formulation. White and black spruce (*Picea mariana* [Mill.] B.S.P.) foliage is protected at all crown levels for at least 2 years, but cones are not protected until the year following treatment. More research is required to develop equipment for operational use. Seed yields are not always increased by treatments because other factors such as pollination success, embryo abortion, squirrel foraging and size of the cone crop influence seed yields and efficacy of treatments. Injections and implants do not impair wound closure and compartmentalization within the stem, so that there is little danger of fungal infection (Bowen 1987) and systemic insecticides do not cause serious reductions in seed germination.

Preliminary studies, have shown that *Beauveria bassiana* (Bals.) Vuill. applied to conelets can increase seed yields (Fogal et al. 1986a), and when applied to soil the fungus provides significant control of cone maggot (Fogal 1986). More extensive field trials are required. To facilitate this we have published a guide on the production and use of insect-pathogenic fungi (Fogal et al. 1986b).

Cone-crop enhancement

Fertilizing of white spruce seed orchard trees with NH_4NO_3 on sandy soils enhanced cone production and substantially increased seed yields. Similar treatments of white and black spruce trees growing on clay loam soils failed to enhance cone production in a budworm defoliated SPA. However, when fertilizer (NH_4NO_3) was combined with carbofuran treatments cone bud production was increased ten-fold.

Flower induction trials with gibberellin $GA_{4/7}$ and NH_4NH_3 have been initiated in jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) seed orchards established by PNFI and the Saskatchewan Division of Weyerhauser Canada. The interaction of gibberellin treatments with different levels and types of nitrogen are being investigated in potted jack pine trees under polythene shelters. Studies on apical control of growth and reproductive development in jack pine have been initiated.

Seed Maturation

White spruce seeds require 6-week post-harvest ripening period in the cones to obtain maximum germinability. Apparently, this period is necessary for the translocation of organic material to take place within the cone.

Seed Pretreatment and Germination

As a result of variation in the degree of seed maturation and dormancy of seed from different trees within a stand, and differences in collecting, handling and processing of cones, white spruce seeds require 3-week prechilling for maximum, uniform germination in laboratory and greenhouse sowing (Wang 1987b). Results of prolonged prechilling treatment of white spruce and eastern white pine seeds suggested that both species can be prechilled for 15 weeks at 2°C-4°C in the dark without germination. Rates of germination under standard conditions began to decline after 8 and 14 weeks of prechilling treatment for eastern white pine and white spruce seeds respectively. Contrary to the widely established hypothesis that prechilling treatment is detrimental to the germination of seeds that are physiologically "old" or damaged by processing, white spruce seeds artificially aged in an incubator at 40°C and 98% relative humidity for 10 days responded very favourably to a 3-week prechilling.

Progress was made on the ecology of germination of black spruce and red alder (Alnus rubra Bong.).

Seed-borne Fungi

Studies of the effects of seed-borne fungi on germination and early seedling development of white spruce and eastern white pine were completed. The study areas covered were: identification of fungus species isolated (Mittal and Wang 1986a, b), source of infestation (from cone collection to seed processing) (Mittal and Wang 1987c), pathogenicity of fungi to seed germination and early seedling development under laboratory and greenhouse conditions (Mittal and Wang 1987b, Mittal et al. 1987), effective control measures, and literature review (Mittal and Wang 1985, Mittal et al. 1987).

Seed Storage

Preliminary results showed that white spruce seeds, with moisture content from 2 to 11% (fresh weight basis), suffered no injury after 2 weeks of storage under cryogenic conditions at temperatures of -80°, -150° and -196°C. Germination of seeds with 14% or more moisture content was reduced. Further trials with black spruce seeds and other species are in progress.

Genetic changes that may occur as seed germinability declines in storage are being studied using accelerated aging techniques and electrophoretic analysis.

SEED BANK AND SERVICES

Seed Processing and Testing

The Centre's seed extraction plant has continued to provide seed processing services to maintain the Seed Bank holdings and to other clients. Seed lots of about 25 species were processed, including 267 lots for complete processing from cones to clean seeds and 1,109 lots for recleaning and reconditioning.

The demand for regulatory seed testing services has decreased but 3,000 in-house service tests were conducted in the last two years. In addition, 500 tests were performed for ongoing (or routine) monitoring of seed quality of the Seed Bank stock.

Seed Bank and Information Services

The Seed Bank has continued to procure seeds of various species to strengthen its holdings; 170 seedlots of 57 species were procured from 12 countries in 1986 including 25 lots collected by project staff. An updated list of seeds available from the Seed Bank was published and distributed to users. In response to 161 requests for seeds, 1,327 lots of 132 species were dispatched to clients in Canada and 17 other countries in 1986. Over 2,000 seed and cone samples were distributed to educational institutions, visitor centres and exhibitions through other project activities. In reply to inquiries, information in the form of letters, reprints, maps, and computer inventory listings were mailed to 55 clients in 9 Canadian provinces and 15 countries.

National Seed Statistics

Results of the 1982-83 national survey of conifer forest tree seed statistics was published. Preparation of a summary of results of the 1984-85 survey has been delayed by staff changes and by the lack of data from the Maritime Provinces. The available data will be published along with the results of the 1986-87 survey. Requests for data are being sent out, and returns from all areas of Canada are hoped for.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

The Centre has continued to provide programs and facilities for training in tree climbing skills, and seed science and technology to technical and professional personnel from CIDA's Project in Southeast Asia and other agencies.

In cooperation with Dr. George Edwards of Pacific Forestry Centre (PFC), and Ron Smith of Maritimes Forestry Centre, regional workshops on tree seed testing are scheduled to be held at: Petawawa National Forestry Institute on September 29 - October 1, 1987 and March 1988, Truro, Nova Scotia on November 24-26, 1987 and PFC, Victoria, B.C. on December 8-10, 1987. The first one will be co-sponsored by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources for their staff.

PUBLICATIONS

Bowen, R. 1987. Wound response to systemic insecticide injections in white spruce. B.Sc.F. Thesis. School of Forestry, Lakehead University, Thunder Bay, Ont.

Fogal, W.H. 1986. Applying Beauveria bassiana (Bals.) Vuill. to soil for control of the spruce cone maggot Lasiomma anthracina (Czerny). pp. 257-266. In: Proc. IUFRO Cone and Seed Insects Working Party Conference, Briançon, France.

Fogal, W.H. and S.M. Lopushanski. 1985. Foliar-applied insecticides for control of white spruce seed and cone insects. For. Chron. 61:499-502.

Fogal, W.H., R.K. Mittal and G.S. Thurston. 1986. Production and quality evaluation of Beauveria bassiana for control of white spruce cone and seed insects. Canadian Forestry Service Information Report PI-X-69.

Fogal, W.H., G.S. Thurston and G.D. Chant. 1986. Reducing seed losses to insects by treating white spruce conelets with conidiospores of Beauveria bassiana. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Ont. 117:95-98.

Janas, P.S. 1985. A list of seed in the Canadian Forestry Service Seed Bank. Can. For. Serv., Petawawa Nat. For. Inst. Inf. Rep. PI-X-58 E/F.

Janas, P.S. 1985. Canadian conifer forest tree seed statistics: 1982-83 survey results. Can. For. Serv., Petawawa Nat. For. Inst. Inf. Rep. PI-X-56.

Mittal, R.K., and B.S.P. Wang. 1985. Botrytis hazards in forest regeneration. Abstract. Can. J. Pl. Pathol. 7(4):447.

Mittal, R.K., and B.S.P. Wang. 1986a. Emergence failure and top decay in white spruce germinants due to three fungi. Can. Pl. Disease Survey 66(1):5-7.

Mittal, R.K., and B.S.P. Wang. 1986b. Pathogenicity of seed-borne fungi in Pinus strobus. Abstract. Phytopathology 76(10):1113.

Mittal, R.K.; and B.S.P. Wang. 1987a. Fungi associated with seeds of white spruce and eastern white pine during cone collection and seed extraction. Can. J. For. Res. (in press).

Mittal, R.K., and B.S.P. Wang. 1987b. Pathogenicity of seed-borne fungi in Picea glauca and Pinus strobus. Can. J. For. Res. (in press).

Mittal, R.K., Pritam Singh, and B.S.P. Wang. 1987. Botrytis - a hazard to reforestation. European J. For. Pathol. (in press).

Mittal, R.K.; B.S.P. Wang, and D. Harmsworth. 1987. Effects of extended prechilling on laboratory germination and fungal infection in seeds of white spruce and eastern white pine. Tree Planters' Notes (in press).

Pitel, J.A., and B.S.P. Wang. 1985. Physical and chemical treatments to improve laboratory germination of western white pine seeds. Can. J. For. Res. 15:1187-1190.

Pitel, J.A., and B.S.P. Wang. 1987. Improved germination of basswood (Tilia americana L.) seeds with gibberellic acid. Seed Sci. & Technol. (in press).

Schooley, H.O., D.A. Winston, R.L. MacNaughton and M.L. Anderson. 1986. Frost killing of red pine female flowers. For. Chron. 62:140-142.

Wang, B.S.P. 1987a. Review of new development in tree seeds. Seed Sci. & Technol. (in press).

Wang, B.S.P. 1987b. The beneficial effects of stratification on tree seed germination. Proc. Ont. Nurserymen's Meet., June 15-18, 1987, Dryden, Ont. (in press).

FOREST GENETICS, PETAWAWA NATIONAL FORESTRY INSTITUTE, 1985-87

C.W. Yeatman, T.J.B. Boyle, S. Magnussen and T.C. Nieman

Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Canadian Forestry Service
Chalk River, Ontario, Canada
KOJ 1JO

Keywords: Provenance, Progeny testing, Population genetics, Early testing, Electronic data collection

INTRODUCTION

The Tree Genetics and Breeding Project at PNFI was divided and expanded into three projects in May, 1985, with the creation of the Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture project (Dr. W.M. Cheliak, project leader) and the Tree Propagation project (Mr. Z. Zdrazil, project leader). Dr. Steen Magnussen, post doctoral fellow from the Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University of Copehagen (Denmark), joined the project in 1985. In 1986, Dr. Gordon Murray was confirmed in his new position of Program Manager, Forest Genetics and Biotechnology.

PROVENANCE AND HYBRID TESTING

A study of biomass production and distribution in 12 jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) provenances was concluded in 1985 (Magnussen et al. 1985). Differences among provenances were greater for biomass than for height growth, and biomass production per unit leaf area was constant. The affect of competition was assessed in another jack pine provenance test (Magnussen and Yeatman 1987e). Only diameter growth was significantly affected by competition, and adjusting for competition lead to no changes of ranking. Growth and form characters were assessed for 26 jack pine provenance hybrids, growing on six sites. Hybrids generally exceeded mid-parental values, but were usually inferior to the better parent.

In a provenance-progeny test of Soviet and Chinese Scots pine (Pinus sylvestris L.), established in 1986, sources from southern Siberia were superior to Ukrainian and western Russian provenances in first- and second-year height growth. In a 30-year-old provenance test, diameters of central Siberian provenances from near Krasnojarsk were not significantly different from those of Hungarian and Czechoslovakian provenances that had been significantly larger at age 17.

Three range-wide tamarack (Larix laricina [Du Roi] K. Koch) trials were established in Ontario in 1986-87.

PROGENY TESTING

In a seven-tree, complete diallel cross of black spruce (Picea mariana [Mill.] B.S.P.), planted at three locations, genetic control of height growth at four ages between six and 14 was predominantly additive. However, location and location x cross interaction effects were large (Boyle 1987). From about age 10, though, specific combining ability effects began to increase in size, relative to general combining ability, on all three sites. The same material has been used for a study of wood properties. Specific gravity and tracheid characters have been demonstrated to be highly heritable and predominantly additive in their inheritance.

Analyses of an accelerated nursery trial and standard field trial of open-pollinated jack pine families demonstrated the potential for early selection for height growth (Magnussen and Yeatman 1987d). In another nursery trial, the effects of spacing on branch characters was studied. Repeatabilities were low, except for branch angle, indicating the potential for genetic improvement of this character, but although progenies of plus trees were superior to those from "average" trees in terms of height, this superiority declined with age (Magnussen and Yeatman 1987a, b).

A series of experiments was planted in nursery and field tests with control-pollinated jack pine. The objective is to quantify gains to be achieved by selection and breeding over a range of levels and in first and second generations. Surplus seed will provide plants for block planting of families and seedlots for subsequent selection. A ten-family x spacing progeny test was established for growth and yield studies in collaboration with U. of T. Forestry Faculty.

In a 22-year-old Norway spruce (Picea abies Karst) progeny test, white pine weevil tolerance was demonstrated to be highly heritable, but susceptibility to frost appeared to have little influence on future stem form (Coleman et al. 1987). Growth rates of the better families were outstanding.

POPULATION STUDIES

Analysis of isozyme genotypes of 180 individuals in a "lowland" black spruce population in northern Ontario indicated a random distribution pattern within the population. A comparative study on 350 individuals from a nearby "upland" site is currently underway.

BREEDING POPULATIONS

Clones of superior Norway spruce selected in plantations in eastern Canada were added to the 'land race' population at PNFI. Scions of Norway spruce and larch select trees were supplied to cooperators in eastern Canada. Clones of Upper Ottawa Valley white spruce selections were planted in breeding archives. The Spoor Lake research orchard was used for a workshop in orchard thinning. Budworm-tolerant jack pine were selected, grafted and used for epidemiological research by Taylor Scarr, U. of T. graduate student. Dr. Andy Hurley, Queens University, completed his graduate studies of squirrel activity in pine graft plantations at PNFI. He was awarded his Ph.D. in July, 1987.

DATA COLLECTION

Mr. T. Nieman is serving as the Canadian representative on a joint US-Canadian committee on Electronic Data Collection and Micro-computers under the Forest Assessment Technology Exchange programme. The purpose of the committee is to review existing users and applications and to facilitate the exchange of information and ideas. The current status of Electronic Data Collection in the US and Canada was reviewed by Nieman (1987).

PUBLICATIONS

Boyle, T.J.B. 1985. The mating system and population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick and its influence on tree improvement strategy. Ph.D. dissertation, University of New Brunswick: 141 pp.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1985. Range-wide provenance tests of black spruce in Ontario. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-57.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1986. Ten-year height growth of open-pollinated black spruce families in Ontario. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-61.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1986. Accelerated testing in a black spruce improvement program. Pp. 65-72 In: Proc. 30th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., Orono, ME, 1986.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1986. Black spruce genetics, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, 1983-84. Pp. 133-135 In: Yeatman, C.W. and T.J.B. Boyle (eds.). Proc. Pt. 1, 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Quebec City, 1985.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1987. A diallel cross in black spruce. Genome 27:180-186.

Boyle, T.J.B. and J.F. Coles. 1987. The importance of climate in the selection of genetic resources. Proc. Forest Climate '86.

Boyle, T.J.B., J.F. Coles and J. Hood. 1987. Accelerated progress in a boreal tree improvement programme. Submitted to For. Chron.

Boyle, T.J.B. and D.C. Malcolm. 1985. The reproductive potential and conservation value of a near-derelict Scots pine remnant in Glen Falloch. Scot. For. 39:288-302.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1985. Inheritance and linkage relationships of some isozymes of black spruce in new Brunswick. Can. J. For. Res. 15:992-996.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1985. Population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick. Pp. 142-156 *In:* Proc. 29th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., Morgantown, West Virginia. 1984.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Mor[illegible]tern. 1986. Estimates of outcrossing rates in six populations of black spruce in central New Brunswick, Canada. Silv. Genet. 35:102-106.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1987. Some aspects of the population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick. Silv. Genet. 36:53-60.

Cheliak, W.M., G. Murray and J.A. Pitel. 1987. Genetic effects of phenotypic selection in white spruce. [submitted For. Manage. Ecol. 35 p.].

Coleman, M.N., T.C. Nieman and T.J.B. Boyle. 1987. Growth, survival and stem form of a 22-year-old Norway spruce progeny test. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-73.

Hurley, T.A., C.W. Yeatman and R.J. Robertson. 1987. Maturity and viability of seed from squirrel-cut pine cones. For. Chron. 63:268-271.

Magnussen, S. 1985. Growth transpiration, unit leaf rate and water use efficiency of six poplar clones at different light and temperature regimes. For. Tree Improvement 18.

Magnussen, S. 1986. Diameter distributions in *Picea abies* described by the Weibull model. Scand. J. For. Res. 1:493-502.

Magnussen, S. and C.W. Yeatman. 1987a. Early testing of jack pine. I. Phenotypic response to spacing. Can. J. For. Res. 17:453-459.

Magnussen, S. and C.W. Yeatman. 1987b. Early testing of jack pine. II. Variance and repeatability of stem and branch characters. Can. J. For. Res. 17:460-465.

Magnussen, S. and C.W. Yeatman. 1987c. Four years' height growth of 25 jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) families in an accelerated nursery trial. Pp. 47-64 *In:* Proc. 30th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., Orono, ME.

Magnussen, S. and C.W. Yeatman. 1987d. Accelerated testing of jack pine progenies: a case study. Pp. 107-121 In: Proc. IUFRO Conf., Working Parties on Breeding Theory, Progeny Testing and Seed Orchards, Williamsburg, VA.

Magnussen, S. and C.W. Yeatman. 1987e. Adjusting for inter-row competition in a jack pine provenance trial. Silv. Genet. (in press).

Magnussen, S., V.G. Smith, and C.W. Yeatman. 1985. Tree size, biomass and volume growth of twelve 34-year-old Ontario jack pine provenances. Can. J. For. Res. 15:1129-1136.

Magnussen, S., C.W. Yeatman and V.G. Smith. 1986. Foliage and canopy characteristics in relation to aboveground dry-matter increment of seven jack pine provenances. Can. J. For. Res. 16:464-470.

Murray, G. and W.M. Cheliak. 1985. Genetics of white spruce, larches and hardwoods, Petawawa 1983-1985. Pp. 136-138 In: Yeatman, C.W. and T.J.B. Boyle (eds.). Proc. 20th Meeting CTIA, Part 1, Quebec City.

Nieman, T.C. 1987. Electronic Data Collection in Canada and the U.S. Proc. Fast Growing Forests Technology Workshop, Ottawa, Ont. Aug. 17-20, 1987.

Yeatman, C.W. 1986. PNFI genetics and breeding, genetics of jack pine pine. Pp. 130-132 In: Yeatman, C.W. and T.J.B. Boyle (eds.). Proc. Pt. 1, 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Impov. Assoc., Quebec City, 1985.

ONTARIO TREE IMPROVEMENT COUNCIL

J.F. Coles

Director
Ontario Tree Improvement Council
Johnston Hall, University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario, N1G 2W1

Keywords: Cooperative, tree improvement program.

The desirability of industrial/government cooperation in tree improvement in Ontario became apparent when the responsibility for forest management was transferred to industry through the Forest Management Agreements and with the realization that a possible wood supply shortfall may exist in the future.

The Ontario Tree Improvement Council (OTIC) - an incorporated industrial/government cooperative - began operation in January 1985. The structure and modus operandi are described. Operational black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) and jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) tree improvement projects have been established in the three northern Regions of the Province in those breeding zones not previously addressed by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (OMNR). To date, approximately 2000 plus trees have been selected, 20 hectares of seedling seed orchard established and four family tests outplanted. Progress and cooperation has been excellent and has every prospect of continuing.

STRUCTURE

The Ontario Tree Improvement Council (OTIC) is an incorporated cooperative composed of Abitibi-Price Inc., Boise Cascade Canada Ltd., Great Lakes Forest Products Ltd., Ontario Paper Co., Waferboard Corp. Ltd. and the Eastern, Northeastern, Northern, North Central and Northwestern Regions of the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, and employs a fulltime director headquartered at the University of Guelph. The objective of OTIC is "to increase the supply of industrial roundwood for the forest industries of Ontario by fostering the cooperative approach to an accelerated tree improvement program that will shorten rotations, increase yields and improve wood quality". The objective will be accomplished by (i) ensuring all seed used in reforestation are well adapted and source identified and (ii) providing genetically improved seed through a program of plus tree selection, testing and propagation.

OTIC is structured into three levels of committees. The parent committee of OTIC is composed of a senior management representative from each of the ten agencies as voting members and three non-voting members - the Provincial Forester, the Provincial Tree Improvement Specialist and the Director of OTIC. The parent committee meets twice a year to review progress, to set policy, to provide guidance to the Director and to establish a yearly budget for OTIC and is chaired by an elected voting member. Each of the ten agencies is assessed a standard membership fee to cover office, travel and salary expenses of the Director.

The Technical Committee is composed of a voting tree improvement representative from each of the ten agencies along with non-voting scientific advisors from the universities and federal and provincial governments. The Technical Committee's function is to review progress, recommend improvements, solve short term problems and recommend approaches to such long term opportunities as improvement of wood quality. The Technical Committee meets when required and is chaired by the Director of OTIC.

Regional Working Committees are in place for each project and are composed of the tree improvement specialists from the industrial woodlands and district and regional OMNR offices involved. The working committees plan and distribute the workload and coordinate a budget for each project. The committee and its members are responsible for the day-to-day operation and implementation of the project and meet as required - usually informally, several times a year.

MODUS OPERANDI

Cooperation between industry, OMNR and the research agencies is the key to a successful and efficient program and is facilitated by a framework of clearly defined and accepted groundrules.

i Program Design - the strategy for implementing a program will follow that prescribed by the OMNR (1987) document "Tree Improvement Master Plan For Ontario". These strategies are sufficiently flexible to incorporate new knowledge and meet individual agency's objectives.

ii Species - joint projects between industry and OMNR may be established in those species which are commercially important and commonly planted and in any area of the province where OTIC members determine there is a need.

iii Criteria For Selection - selection of criteria are determined by long-term industrial requirements.

iv Seed Orchards - orchards may be established either individually or jointly.

v Distribution of Improved Genetic Material - the guiding principal is that distribution of improved material will reflect the level of contribution of members to any of the selection, testing or orchard establishment phases of the project.

vi Funding - project plans, devised by the Regional Working Committees, will distribute the workload. Costs incurred to complete the designated workload will be born by the agency involved but may be offset should government funding (Canada-Ontario Forest Resources Development Agreement, COFRDA) be available.

PROJECTS

After a thorough review of OMNR's ongoing tree improvement program, OTIC members determined the need for three operational projects (Figure 1).

i In the Northern Region, Abitibi-Price, Ontario Paper, Waferboard and OMNR (Cochrane, Kirkland Lake, Timmins Districts) are cooperating to improve black spruce in two breeding zones and jack pine in one breeding zone.

ii In the North Central Region, Abitibi-Price, Great Lakes Forest Products and OMNR (Thunder Bay District) are cooperating to improve both black spruce and jack pine in the Lake Nipigon West breeding zone.

iii In the Northwestern Region, Boise Cascade, Great Lakes Forest Products and OMNR (Dryden and Fort Frances Districts) are cooperating to improve jack pine in two breeding zones.

In addition, Boise Cascade, Lakehead University in Thunder Bay and OMNR Regional Office in Kenora developed a research project "Development Of Short Rotation Silvicultural Systems For Selected Populus And Larix In Northwestern Ontario" (Lakehead University, 1986). The research project is in response to a desire by Boise Cascade to reforest the large areas of marginal farmland in the Fort Frances area.

For each of the four projects, work plans and budgets were devised and accepted by all parties and proposals were submitted to COFRDA. COFRDA funding was approved for four years which, in conjunction with industrial and OMNR financial commitments to the projects, will provide an adequate level of funding to complete the projects.

PROGRESS

Operational Tree Improvement Projects

The strategy to be employed for the first generation of improvement of both black spruce and jack pine in the Province is extensive selection of plus trees from natural stands followed by the establishment of family tests (single-tree plots, 32 replications) and seedling seed orchards. The seedling orchards will be rogued of their poorest families as required to maintain good espacement, based on growth and form measurements in the family tests.

Northern Region

Black Spruce, Cochrane Breeding Zone. A target of 450 plus trees exhibiting superior volume growth and good form was set and to date has been only partially met. Poor cone crops have reduced the number of sound seed available per tree. A 36 ha seed orchard site has been prepared.

Black Spruce, Kirkland Lake/Timmins Breeding Zone. A target of 450 plus trees of superior volume growth and form has been met by industrial and OMNR cooperators. A 12 ha seed orchard site has been prepared and seedlings for the orchard and family tests are currently being produced.

Jack Pine, Kirkland Lake/Timmins Breeding Zone. The target of 450 plus trees of superior form and volume growth has been met. Seven hectares of a proposed 14 ha orchard has been planted and seedlings are being produced to establish family tests and the remaining 7 ha of orchard in 1988.

North Central Region

Black Spruce, Lake Nipigon West. The target of 450 plus trees exhibiting superior volume growth has been met although seed yields have not been as high as required. A 16 ha orchard site has been prepared for outplanting in 1988 however an additional 16 ha will be required.

Jack Pine, Lake Nipigon West. All 450 plus trees of excellent form and volume growth have been selected. Four family tests and a 14 ha seedling orchard were established in the spring of 1987.

Northwestern Region

Jack Pine. The criteria for selection of plus trees is superior volume growth and excellent form. Approximately 3/4 of the 450 plus trees required for each breeding zone have been selected. Two orchard sites have been prepared.

Boise Cascade, Lakehead University, OMNR Research Project

"Development of Short Rotation Silvicultural Systems For Select Populus And Larix In Northwestern Ontario." A research associate at the School of Forestry has reviewed the literature, surveyed existing Northern Ontario trials, selected clones of Populus and species and provenances of Larix for testing, procured the material and, with assistance from Boise Cascade, established nursery trials of the selected materials at both Fort Frances and Thunder Bay.

SUMMARY

The Ontario Tree Improvement Council has made significant strides during the first two and a half years of operation. With funding secured, on-the-ground progress in the operational and research projects has been excellent and cooperation between industry, government and research agencies is improving. There is every indication that OTIC will prosper and grow to play a significant role in tree improvement in Ontario.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Coles, J.F. 1985. Interaction, Or Lack Thereof, Between Forest Managers From Industry And Government And Forest Researchers From Government And Universities. Proc. COJFRC Symposium "Forest Research - Who Needs It". Geneva Park, Ontario. 13 p.

Coles, J.F. 1985. An Introduction To Tree Improvement For Executives. O.T.I.C. 15 p.

Coles, J.F. and L.E. Parnell. 1986. Economics Of Tree Improvement In Eastern Canada. Paper Presented at 1986 Annual C.I.F. Meeting, Victoria, B.C. 11 p.

Lakehead University, School of Forestry. 1986. Problem Analysis For Development Of Short Rotation Silvicultural Systems For Selected *Populus* and *Larix* In Northwestern Ontario. 139 p.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 1987. Tree Improvement Master Plan for Ontario. 81 p.

FOREST GENETICS RESEARCH ACTIVITIES
AT THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
1985-1987

B. Beatson, R. Gambles, A. Mosseler, and Louis Zsuffa

203 College Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

The forest genetics laboratory has become well established since its inception in 1984. Undergraduate courses are offered in forest genetics and tree breeding to the second year and to the fourth year. A graduate course in forest genetics is offered as well.

Five Ph.D. students were enrolled in 1985-87 (O.M. Rajora, A. Mosseler, M. Stoehr, E. Chagala and A. Kenny). The first two students completed their Ph.D. studies in June, 1986 and June, 1987, respectively. A description of Rajora's thesis work appeared in the Proceedings of the 20th Meeting CTIA, 1985. A. Mosseler has since accepted a position as Research Associate with the Forest Genetics Laboratory, starting June, 1987. In addition, 4 new Masters students have commenced work (M. Roderick, T. Scarr, M. Simon and E. Viquez).

Graduate studies initiated since 1985, and the research projects conducted by the Forest Genetics Laboratory at the University of Toronto, are described as follows:

Hybridization studies in some North American Salix species

Dr. A. Mosseler has performed these studies as part of his Ph.D. thesis, and is continuing with the same now as a Research Associate.

The reproductive barriers restricting natural hybridization between *S. amygdaloides* Anderss., *S. bebbiana* Sarg., *S. discolor* Muhl., *S. eriocephala* Michx., *S. exigua* Nutt., *S. lucida* Muhl., *S. pellita* Anderss., and *S. petiolaris* Smith have been studied. Premating reproductive isolation mechanisms such as different habitat preferences or flowering times could not preclude natural cross pollination and suggested that stronger internal (post-mating) barriers must play an important role in minimizing natural hybridization. Microscopic observations indicated that pollen-pistil incongruity (incompatibility) represented a major internal barrier to interspecific fertilization. Among interspecific hybrid families, postzygotic inviability barriers such as seed incompatibility, seedling inviability and inferior growth performance in hybrid progeny were also observed. Viable interspecific hybrids generally suffered reduced levels of fertility, but most female plants produced open-pollinated seed, indicating enough residual fertility to proceed with backcross breeding. Preliminary observations on biomass yield obtained from F_1 hybrids indicated that interspecific hybridization results in lower mean family biomass production and a much higher within-family variability in yields when compared with intraspecific families.

Induction and evaluation of haploid and dihaploid lines in Salix and Populus species (M. Stoehr)

Anthers with pollen grains at different stages of microsporogenesis are cultured on a range of media supplemented with various growth hormones. Plantlets are induced from callus tissue or embryoidal structures. Currently, a total of 145 plants have been obtained from one poplar clone. Ploidy levels of these plants have not yet been confirmed. Some of the anther-derived plants produced primitive flowers. In willows, haploid plants were induced but did not survive in non-sterile conditions.

Genetic characteristics of Gliricidia spieum (Jacq.) Walp. based on isozyme studies (A. Kenny)

This species is native to Central America, but planted throughout the tropics for fuelwood, in live fences, and as a protein supplement in ruminant forage. Despite its widespread use, little information exists on the degree of genetic variation in the species and on its mating system. Isozymes will be used to estimate the rate of outcrossing and levels of heterozygosity and the average number of alleles per polymorphic loci from populations throughout the tropics. Seed from natural and introduced populations will be supplied from the Oxford Forestry Institute; the Nitrogen Fixing Tree Association, University of Hawaii; and from the International Livestock Centre for Africa.

The effect of genotype and nutritional status of ortet on rooting ability of stem cuttings of Erythrina poeppigiana (Walp.) O.F. Cook (M. Rodrick)

The goal of this study is to establish the effect of genotype and nutrient status of the ortet, as related to the nutrients in the soil, on rooting. The study is being accomplished in four related trials with the following goals: 1) to investigate the effect of genotype x site interaction on rooting using clones from 15 different sites in Costa Rica; 2) to test the effect of nutritional status of ortet on rooting as related to the soil mineral content; 3) to investigate the effect of genotype on rooting by examining differences in rooting between clones within an existing provenance trial; and 4) to test the consistency in rooting by re-examining some of the clones used in the first trial. Soil, foliar and carbohydrate/nitrogen analysis are an integral part of the investigations.

This study is performed at Central American Research and Training Centre (CATIE), Costa Rica.

Growth response of some North American willow species and their clones to fertilization (M. Simon)

This study was designed to establish species and clonal differences in nitrogen uptake and growth response. *Salix eriocephala*, *S. lucida*, and *S. exigua* with five clones per species, are being studied, with plants raised from cuttings, in pots. Fertilization treatments include 1) a chemical solution containing micro- and macro-nutrients; 2) industrial sludge; and 3) municipal sewage sludge. In addition, a field trial using North American and European willow species has been established at the Petawawa National Forestry Institute, and fertilizers with different levels of macro-nutrients are being applied at an exponentially increasing rate, during the summer of 1987.

Genetic variation in jack pine for resistance to jack pine budworm (Choristoneura pinus pinus) (T. Scarr)

Surveys were conducted to locate trees which continue to exhibit very little defoliation after several years of infestation, compared to their neighbours. Grafted clones of trees selected for apparent resistance or susceptibility are being used as bioassays to determine whether the undefoliated trees are rejected by budworm larvae, reduce larval survival, or are not preferred by ovipositing moths. Analyses of needle toughness, terpene content, and isozymes will attempt to characterize the green trees. Increment borings and wood disks will be used to measure vigour of the trees.

The establishment of isozyme gene markers for identification of important poplar hybrids and clonal varieties (E. Viquez)

The purpose of this study is: 1) to identify marker allozyme genes and alleles which will characterize selected interspecific hybrids and clonal varieties of poplar; 2) to produce keys for the reliable identification of the hybrids and clones of poplar used; 3) to study the heritability of some characteristic isozymes in poplar hybrids; and 4) to study linkages between established gene markers and clonal characteristics. Hybrids between *P. deltoides* and *P. nigra* will be assayed by electrophoretic techniques for approximately 20 different enzyme systems.

Selection and evaluation of Salix species for biomass production in short rotation plantations (B. Beatson, A. Mosseler, L. Zsuffa)

This study is financially supported by the Bioenergy Agreement, International Energy Agency, in cooperation with Belgium, Finland, Ireland, Sweden, U.K. and U.S.A. The objectives are to collect worldwide, propagate, evaluate and distribute clones of species and hybrids of genus *Salix* which are of importance for biomass production in energy plantations according to the needs of the project participants. A special focus of the project is the selection and evaluation of North American Salix species, little studied up to now. Adaptability of the clones to local conditions and susceptibility to insect and disease damage is currently under study. Several hundred clones from across the North Central U.S.A., the Southeast U.S.A., Northwestern Canada and Ontario were shipped to Belgium, Ireland and Sweden during 1984 and 1985. Testing of these clones in local conditions is ongoing. Trials were established in the vicinity of Toronto, Kemptville, Petawawa (PNFI) and in Syracuse, N.Y. (U.S.A.), in 1986/87.

Coordination of international research and development projects

Forest genetics and tree breeding at the Faculty, with L. Zsuffa as operating agent, and R. Gambles as coordinator, is the secretariat of a cooperative task of the Bioenergy Agreement, International Energy Agency. The group's objective is the improvement of biomass growth and production technology in short rotation forestry. The participants in this task are Belgium, Canada, Finland, Ireland, Sweden, U.K. and U.S.A. The means are cooperative and coordinated R & D, transfer of technology and material, and exchange of information in the areas of genetic improvement, factors of growth, production technology and evaluation. The participating countries cooperate in planning and executing the task. The work is structured in activities, and activity leaders are from countries with the most expertise, strong support and funding. Results are in the form of reports and recommendations, handbooks and manuals, standardized procedures and evaluations, superior stock, and disease-free plant material. The participants contribute to the work in-cash and in-kind.

An evaluation and genetic enhancement of Populus deltoides Bartr. native to Ontario (B. Beatson, O.P. Rajora, L. Zsuffa)

This project started with a survey of P. deltoides occurrence in Ontario, from which 10 groupings were delineated, including a total of 120 trees. The genetic structure of the trees and populations was studied by isozyme analysis. Root tips were collected from vegetatively propagated trees, and 13 enzyme systems were resolved by starch gel electrophoresis. The allelic constitution was determined at 38 loci coding for these enzymes. The results of this study were tested using Nei' statistic, showing much of the variability (88%) resided within populations. Discriminant analysis of allele frequencies determined that the Southwest, Long Point and Perth populations were moderately well separated from the other populations. Differences among populations were also evaluated on the basis of leaf morphology using seven leaf characters and four ratios. Duncan's multiple range test and discriminant analysis showed the Long Point population was significantly different. Mahalanobis distances were highly significant among all populations, showing a high amount of morphological divergence of leaf characters in P. deltoides in Ontario.

Vegetative propagation of Pinus banksiana Lamb. and Pinus strobus L. (B. Beatson, L. Zsuffa)

Studies on vegetative propagation of *P. banksiana* began in the winter of 1985/86. Two types of plant material were used: 1) 1.5-year-old, half sib stock from selected plus trees (cuttings were taken from actively-growing seedlings) and 2) seven to 9-year-old plantation stock (dormant cuttings were collected). For both juvenile and adolescent stock, 4 trials were conducted to evaluate clonal differences in rooting, and reaction to rooting media, hormonal application, and environmental conditions. The results were 1) 25-50% of the cuttings from the best clones rooted; 2) 19 of the 40 older ortets rooted; and 3) half concentration Hare's powder was the best hormonal treatment, and the rooting box was the best environment for rooting.

In trials with *P. strobus*, two types of plant material were used: 1) nine to 12-year-old hedges established from rooted cuttings of seven to 25-year old trees, and 2) two-year old seedlings. These trials were established in rooting boxes (plastic boxes, 36 cm x 112 cm x 46 cm, with grow-lux light, kept in a room at approx. 25-30°C). Cuttings were taken from hedges while dormant in April, and during candle elongation, in July. Some of the dormant cuttings rooted by September, and those taken in July failed. Cuttings taken from seedlings in April were evaluated for rooting in August. Rooting for each family was 29-57%. Seedlings of the same families as used in the spring trials were decapitated in June to encourage lateral shoot development, and cuttings were taken for rooting in late September. Rooting was up to 100% for some clones by March.

PUBLICATIONS DURING THE PERIOD 1985-87

Banoun, F., D. Morgan, M. Viart and L. Zsuffa. 1984. The poplar: a multi-purpose tree for forestry development. Unasylva 36: 23-33.

Grossnickle, S., R. Evers and L. Zsuffa. 1985. Perspectives on forestry plantation practices in the temperate zone. *In*: IX World Forestry Congress, Mexico, July 1-10, 1985. pp. 1-20.

Hyun, J.O., O.P. Rajora and L. Zsuffa. 1986. Inheritance and linkage of isozymes in *Populus tremuloides* (Michx). Genome 29: 384-388.

Mitchell, C.P., P.O. Nilsson and L. Zsuffa. (eds.) 1986. Research in Forestry for Energy. Proc. Joint Mtg. IEA Forestry Energy Program and FAO Coop. Network for Rural Energy. Oct. 28-30, 1985. Swedish Univ. of Agr. Sciences. Publ. Vol. I-II, 452 pp.

Mitchell, C.P., L. Sennerby-Forsse and L. Zsuffa. 1986. Perspectives for the technical application of alternative grown ligno-cellulosics. *In*: Proc. Agricultural surpluses, European Economic Community Workshop, Stockholm, June, 1986. pp. 23-40.

Morgan, D.J., R.L. Gambles, L. Zsuffa and C.P. Mitchell. 1984. Proceedings Joint Workshop of IEA/FE Programme Groups B, C and D. Uppsala, Sweden, June 11, 1984. 103 pp.

Mosseler, A. 1987. Interspecific hybridization and reproductive barriers between some North American willow species. Ph.D. thesis, University of Toronto, Toronto.

Mosseler, A. 1985. An overview of *Salix* breeding in Ontario. *In*: Proceedings of the 20th Meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, *Part 2*: Symposium on New Ways in Forest Genetics. Quebec City, Quebec. August 19-22, 1985. F. Caron, A.G. Corriveau & T.J.B. Boyle Eds. pp. 142-150.

Mosseler, A. and L. Zsuffa. 1986. Genetic barriers to artificial interspecific hybridization in *Salix*. Poster Abstract IUFRO Ljubljana, September, 1986.

Nilsson, P.O., R.L. Gambles, C.P. Mitchell, D. Stevens and L. Zsuffa. 1984. Programme group activities - present status, collaboration and future directions. *In*: Proceedings Joint Workshop of IEA/FE Programme Groups B, C and D. Uppsala, Sweden, June 11, 1984. p. 1-18.

Papadopol, C.S. and L. Zsuffa. 1986. A simple model of growth and yield of poplar mini-rotations for fuel. Voluntary paper 18th IUFRO Congress, P.1.09.00. Abstract *In*: Proc. 18th IUFRO Congress. Ljubljana, September 9, 1986.

Rajora, O.P. 1986. Studies on genetics and relationships of *Populus deltoides* Marsh., *P. nigra* L. and *P. maximowiczii* Henry using isozymes, pollen competition and leaf morphology. Ph.D. thesis, University of Toronto, Toronto.

Rajora, O.P. 1986. Associations of allozymes with growth parameters and Melampsora rust resistance in full-sib families of *Populus deltoides* Marsh. crossed with *P. deltoides*, *P. nigra* L. and *P. maximowiczii* Henry. (Abstract) *In*: Ninth North American Forest Biology Workshop (Program & Abstracts). Oklahoma State University Stillwater, Oklahoma, June 15-18, 1986. p. 36.

Rajora, O.P. and L. Zsuffa. 1985. Atypical seedlings of *Populus* L.: their genetic significance and value in breeding. Silvae Genetica. 35: 122-124.

Rajora, O.P. and L. Zsuffa. 1986. On genetic improvement of trees for social forestry in India. Indian Forester 112.

Rajora, O.P. and L. Zsuffa. 1986. Sporophytic and gametophytic gene expression in *Populus deltoides* Marsh., *P. nigra* L. and *P. maximowiczii* Henry. Can. J. Genet. Cytol. 28: 476-482.

Rajora, O.P. and L. Zsuffa. 1986. Pollen viability of some *Populus* species, as indicated by *in vitro* pollen germination and tetrazolium chloride staining. Can. J. Bot. 64: 1086-1088.

Siren, G., C.P. Mitchell, L. Sennerby-Forsse and L. Zsuffa. 1986. Forest biomass energy production - a discussion of research and development needs. Position paper, Project Group P.1.09.00 Workshop on Integrated Research in Biomass for Energy, IUFRO Congress, Sept. 9, 1986. *In:* 18th IUFRO World Congress, Division 1, Forest Environment and Silviculture, Vol. 1. Ljubljana, Sept. 7-21, 1986. pp. 152-164.

Siren, G. and L. Zsuffa. 1986. Biomass production in semi-arid and arid zones. Invited Paper Interdivisional Meeting, Sept. 10, 1986. *In:* 18th IUFRO World Congress, Division 3, Forest Operations and Techniques. Ljubljana, Sept. 7-21, 1986. pp. 114-226.

Zsuffa, L. 1984. IEA cooperative research in biomass growth and production FAO/CNRE, Bulletin No. 5 pp. 19-23. June 25-27, 1984, Garpenberg, Sweden, 6 p., 3 pp.

Zsuffa, L. 1985. The genetic improvement of eastern white pine. Proc. Eastern White Pine: Today and Tomorrow, A Symposium. University of New Hampshire, June 12-14, 1985. U.S.D.A. Forest Service - General Technical Report WO-51:32-40.

Zsuffa, L. 1985. Perspectives on tree improvement and clonal forestry in eastern Ontario. *In:* Proc. East Growing Hardwoods Workshop, Ivy Lea, Ont. Sept. 10-13, 1985, 64. pp. 22-29.

Zsuffa, L. and A. Mosseler. 1986. The collection and distribution of clones of *Salix* spp. and hybrids which are of importance for biomass production in energy plantations. *In:* Proc. Joint Mtg. IEA Forestry Energy Program and FAO Coop. Network for Rural Energy. Oct. 28-30, 1985. Swedish Univ. Agr. Sciences. Publ. Vol. 1: 54-73.

Zsuffa, L. and O.P. Rajora. 1986. An evaluation and genetic enhancement of *Populus deltoides*, Bartr. native to Ontario. *In:* Renewable Resources Research Seminar Abstracts, Jan. 30-31, 1986. Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. p. 11 (abstract).

Zsuffa, L., R. Salazar and B.P. Dancik. 1986. Biomass genetics and breeding. Position Paper. Post Congress Workshop on the Latest Achievements and Prospects in Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement. 18th IUFRO Congress, Dubrovnik, Sept. 20, 1986. 12 pp.

TREE IMPROVEMENT RESEARCH IN SASKATCHEWAN 1982-1987

M. Pandila, C. Halland and D. MacKay

Forestry Branch
Saskatchewan Parks, Recreation and Culture
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 6G1

The tree improvement program of the Forestry Branch of Saskatchewan Parks, Recreation and Culture has been in place since 1978. Program activities have concentrated on plus tree selection, provenance tests, mass selection in nursery beds, thinning trials, seed collection stands and setting up a seed orchard. This report describes the progress of the work for the period 1982-1987.

PLUS TREE SELECTION

Since the beginning of the program, 100 plus trees of white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) have been arbitrarily selected in the Provincial Forest. Only 36 parent trees have been confirmed. Criteria for selection emphasized height, diameter, growth, stem form and branching habit. Seeds will be collected from these trees for future work. For superior seed collection, five (5) seed production areas (SPA) have been established throughout the provincial forest.

SEED ORCHARD

In 1984, a 10 ha site close to the South Saskatchewan River and bordering the northeast portion of the South Branch Forest Nursery was cleared and fenced for the development of a seed orchard. The following stock have so far been planted in the seed orchard.

White spruce mass selected - 1405 trees
Grafted Jack pine clones from Canadian Forestry Service - 269 trees
(Klein, 1982)
Provenance Test Plots
- Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) - 2056 trees
- Red pine (*Pinus resinosa* Ait.) - 684 trees
- Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* Dougl.) - 540 trees

Additional space is available for future expansion of the seed orchard.

PROVENANCE TESTS

Three (3) provenance tests have been established since 1982 in various locations in the Provincial Forest. Red pine provenance test-plots have been established near Greig Lake and Shoal Lake and at the South Branch Nursery. Nineteen (19) different provenances were used in this test. Lodgepole pine provenance test-plots have been located near Greig Lake and Man River and at the South Branch Nursery. Each test contains 27 different provenances to determine the most suitable one for Saskatchewan. Twenty five (25) provenances of jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) from within Saskatchewan have been planted at Greig Lake and Big River Nursery. All provenance test plots are measured every year for the first five years and then every fifth year there after.

REFERENCES

Halland, C. 1987. Provenance tests for tree improvement program. Internal report. Saskatchewan Parks, Recreation and Culture, Prince Albert, Sk.

MacKay, D. 1986. A tree improvement strategy for Saskatchewan. Internal report. Saskatchewan Parks, Recreation and Culture, Prince Alberta, Sk.

Klein, J.T. 1982. Establishment and first results for a Jack pine breeding program for Manitoba and Saskatchewan. Environment Canada, Canadian Forestry Service, Northern Forest Research Centre, Edmonton, Alta. NOR-X-247.

SHELTERBELT TREE IMPROVEMENT PFRA TREE NURSERY 1985-87

W.R. Schroeder

Tree Nursery Division, PFRA
Agriculture Canada
Indian Head, Saskatchewan
SOG 2KO

Keywords: Provenance test, seed orchard, progeny test, shelterbelt, Populus, Pinus sylvestris, Pinus ponderosa, Larix sibirica, Fraxinus pennsylvanica.

The primary objective of the tree improvement program at the PFRA Tree Nursery is to develop genetically superior tree and shrub species for shelterbelt planting in the prairie provinces of Western Canada. This program has focused on poplar (Populus species), Scots pine (Pinus sylvestris L.), ponderosa pine (Pinus ponderosa var. scopulorium Laws.), Siberian larch (Larix sibirica Ledb.), and green ash (Fraxinus pennsylvanica Marsh. var. subintergerrima (Vahl) Fern.). Major activities in the past two years have been assembling a genetic base for breeding of Siberian larch, interprovenance breeding and progeny testing of Scots pine, establishment of a ponderosa pine progeny test, development of a superior poplar clone, and initiation of a green ash provenance test and clone bank.

POPLAR

Over the past 15 years, numerous poplar selections from open-pollinated populations of P. x deltoides 'Walker' have been evaluated. As a result of this program, a new poplar clone, 'Assiniboine', has been released for planting in prairie shelterbelts. This male poplar clone has superior hardiness and is relatively fast growing. Distribution of Assiniboine poplar was initiated in 1987.

SCOTS PINE

An interprovenance breeding program including twenty-four superior phenotypes is nearing completion. Initiated in 1983, the program has resulted in a total of 300 crosses. A progressive diallel mating system was incorporated, replacing the tester cross system used initially in the program. Concurrent with the breeding program has been the establishment of a clonal seed orchard. The seed orchard will contain five ramets each of 24 plus trees, selected from a 1962 provenance test.

PONDEROSA PINE

In 1986, an open-pollinated progeny test was established near Indian Head, in co-operation with the USDA-Forest Service. The test includes 62 families from 11 sources in Nebraska, South Dakota and Montana. In order that the progeny test be easily converted to a seed orchard, a three-tree noncontiguous plot design was used. First year survival ranged from 95 to 100 percent. There were no differences among families.

SIBERIAN LARCH

Investigations into the propagation of Siberian larch are underway. Current studies include vegetative propagation with softwood cuttings, and seed characteristics, including maturity and germination requirements. In 1986 seed obtained from the Petawawa National Forestry Institute, as well as collections from the native range of Siberian larch in the Soviet Union, were propagated. The seedlings, representing 11 seed sources, will be planted at various locations for future breeding programs. In 1987, investigations on controlled pollination and pollen handling techniques for Siberian larch were initiated.

GREEN ASH

In 1986, seed was collected from the northern range of green ash in North America. This included 36 sources from Nebraska, South Dakota, North Dakota, Manitoba and Saskatchewan. In total, 100 families will be represented in the provenance tests, which will be established at numerous locations in Manitoba and Saskatchewan during 1989. In addition to the provenance tests, a clone bank including 67 grafted plus trees (52 female and 15 male) is being established near Indian Head. The clone bank will be used for breeding programs, and ultimately transformed into a clonal seed orchard.

PUBLICATIONS

PFRA Tree Nursery. 1985. Propagation Projects. Annual Report, Tree Nursery Division, Agric. Can. Indian Head, Sask. p. 8-24.

PFRA Tree Nursery. 1986. Propagation Projects. Annual Report, Tree Nursery Division, Agric. Can. Indian Head, Sask. (In Press).

Schroeder, W.R. 1987. Planting and establishment of shelterbelts in humid severe winter climates. In: J.R. Brandle, D.L. Hintz and J.W. Sturrock (Editors), Windbreaks. Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co., Amsterdam/Oxford/New York. (In Press).

Schroeder, W.R. and Walker, D.S. 1987. Effects of moisture content and storage temperatures on germination of Quercus macrocarpa acorns. J. Environ. Hort. 5(1): 22-24.

JACK PINE AND WHITE SPRUCE TREE IMPROVEMENT

D.M. Roddy

Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.
Saskatchewan Division
Prince Albert Pulpwood
P.O. Box 1720
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5T3

Keywords: jack pine, white spruce, clonal orchard, family tests, flower induction, accelerated breeding

Tree improvement of jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) and white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) is carried out to augment the Company's forest management activities. A short summary of the progress made to date in these programs is given below.

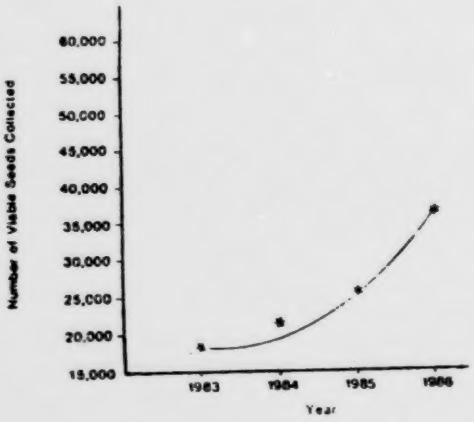
JACK PINE PROGRAM

Seed Orchard

Cone Production

A 7.2 hectare orchard, made up of 32 clones and established from 1979-1983, is now producing small amounts of seed. The seed harvested to date, shown below in Figure 1, is being grown and outplanted on prepared sites in the Company's operating area as it becomes available.

Figure 1: Seed Collected From Jack Pine Orchard



Flower Induction Trials

A trial to test the effects of gibberellins and ammonium nitrate fertilizer on the amount and type of flowering in the orchard is currently being carried out in cooperation with Canadian Forestry Service personnel from Petawawa National Forestry Institute.

Controlled Crosses

Controlled crosses are being carried out in the orchard to get information on the general and specific combining ability of the clones, and for future genetic material. Three, six-tree half-diallels have now been started, with the first seed being collected in the fall of 1986. The cones produced were very small, with the number of untested seed/cone ranging from 4 to 14.

Family Test Measurements

Five (5) year measurements on two sets of open pollinated family tests have been evaluated, and the best individuals from the best families chosen.

Future Direction of the Program

An accelerated breeding route is being taken with this program. Individual second generation trees, selected from the family tests on the basis of 5-year measurements, are being grafted into a breeding bank on the orchard site. They will be bred as quickly as possible to get the third generation, and the best results used to establish a third generation production orchard.

WHITE SPRUCE PROGRAM

Seed Orchard

An 8 hectare orchard, made up of 40 clones, is in the late stages of establishment. Some grafts are already producing cones.

Family Tests

Twenty-eight (28) open pollinated families were established in trials in 1986.

Seed will be collected from up to 172 more select trees in August of 1987, so that family tests can be established for a total of 200 selections.

Seed Production Area

An excellent stand of trees has been located and established as a seed production area, to give an interim supply of seed until the orchard comes into production. Unfortunately the anticipated 1987 cone crop did not develop, so no seeds will be collected this year.

GENETICS AND TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE, 1985-1987

N.K. Dhir, J.M. Schilf, A.D. Yanchuk, A.T. Sproule, and D. Palamarek

Reforestation and Reclamation Branch
Alberta Forest Service
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

Keywords: Tree breeding, genetic improvement, provenance studies, species testing, seed orchards, white spruce, lodgepole pine

This report summarizes the progress of the Alberta Forest Service (A.F.S.) genetics and tree improvement program for the period 1985-1987.

PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

The expanded genetics and tree improvement facilities at Pine Ridge were made fully operational. As a result, the plant propagation program could be substantially increased and wood quality analyses could be carried out.

A large part of the genetics and tree improvement program budget was provided by the "Maintaining Our Forests" project funded by the Alberta Heritage Savings and Trust Fund. This funding lapsed in 1986 and was partially replaced by funding provided by the Canada/Alberta Forest Resource Development Agreement.

Two new major projects were started during the report period. These are: (1) an arboretum and a set of demonstration plantings being established as part of the "Genetics and Future Reforestation" site at the new Demonstration Forest being developed in the Kananaskis Country near Calgary; (2) a systematic survey to locate, document and designate merit-worthy stands as gene pool reserves.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT

Assembly of Breeding Stock

Field selection of superior trees to provide base material for A.F.S., as well as A.F.S./industry cooperative genetic improvement projects, continued. As part of A.F.S. responsibility projects, a total of 100 white spruce (Picea glauca [Moench] Voss), 16 black spruce (P. mariana [Mill.] B.S.P.) and 3 tamarack (Larix laricina [Du Roi] K. Koch) superior trees were selected. As part of A.F.S./industry cooperative projects, a total of 44 lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta Dougl.) superior trees were selected jointly with Blue Ridge Lumber, Canadian Forest Products and Procter and Gamble Cellulose.

All superior tree selections are being evaluated for wood density and fibre length. Based on the analyses completed so far, relative wood density of white spruce superior trees varied from 0.269 to 0.428 with overall mean of 0.350 (S.E. = 0.005). For lodgepole pine, relative wood density of superior trees varied from 0.366 to 0.501 with overall mean of 0.424 (S.E. = 0.006). Mean wood density of superior tree selections of both white spruce and lodgepole pine from different breeding regions was found to be smaller and differences were statistically non-significant.

Progeny Testing

As part of genetic improvement for breeding region D, four open pollinated half-sib family field trials were outplanted in spring 1986, using plug+2 transplant stock. The trials contained 144-150 families. Experimental design consisted of randomized complete blocks with 6 replications and 5- or 6-tree row-plots.

Site development was initiated for half-sib family testing, as part of genetic improvement of lodgepole pine for breeding region B2. Three sites are being developed jointly with Procter and Gamble Cellulose for this project.

Seed Orchards

Outplanting of a lodgepole pine seedling seed orchard (phase I) for breeding region B1 was completed at the Huallen seed orchard site, near Grande Prairie. It is 9.8 hectares in size and is the first A.F.S./industry cooperative seed orchard established in the province. It is managed jointly by Canadian Forest Products and Procter and Gamble Cellulose.

A 0.8 hectare expansion of the white spruce seedling seed orchard for breeding region D at Pine Ridge was completed in order to increase seed production capacity of the orchard, which was earlier 2.5 hectares in size. Stock production for three white spruce clonal seed orchards (breeding regions E, G and H) continued. Sites for regions E and G orchards are already finalized and fully developed for outplanting in 1988. Site development for the region H orchard is scheduled to commence in the fall of 1987. Stock production is also in progress for a small black spruce clonal seed orchard to be established at Pine Ridge.

GENETICS AND TREE IMPROVEMENT RESEARCH

Species Testing

Encouraged by good early performance of Siberian larch (*Larix sibirica* Ledeb.) in genetics and tree improvement research plantings, it was decided that operational testing of this species should commence on a variety of sites. A 3.2 hectare planting was established in 1985 near Whitecourt. The project was later transferred to a reforestation program.

A study was started to test the potential of green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica* Marsh. var. *subintergerrima* [Vahl] Fern.) as a possible species for future reforestation in Alberta. Green ash, although not native to Alberta, is extensively grown as a street tree in many urban localities in the province. Seeds were collected from 20 desirable type trees selected in Edmonton and Smoky Lake areas. A nursery trial was established in 1986. It was assessed for winter damage in spring 1987. Damage among individual seedlots ranged from 69 to 92 per cent. Nursery testing will continue for another year, after which stock found to be hardy will be lifted and used for establishing several field trials.

Work was started on performance testing of Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco) on drought-prone sites in the montane forest region of southwestern Alberta. Four test sites were selected and developed. Outplanting is planned for 1988-89. In addition, several small outplantings were established at Pine Ridge. These contained white birch (*Betula papyrifera* Marsh.), Norway spruce (*Picea abies* [L.] Karst) and Japanese larch (*Larix leptolepis* [Zieb. and Succ.] Endl.) (grown from a seedlot obtained from a plantation in the U.S.S.R.).

Provenance Studies

Field outplanting of two additional trials was completed in 1986, as part of a study to evaluate variability and comparative performance of the jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) - lodgepole pine seed source complex in Alberta. A total of six trials have been established so far, and three more are planned.

Three outplantings of tamarack provenance trials were established, which also included a set of Siberian larch seedlots. Nursery stock production is being carried out for 3 additional tamarack provenance trials for outplanting in 1988. Stock production for a series of black spruce provenance trials is also in progress. Province-wide outplanting of these will commence in 1988.

Eight year assessment of two Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) seed source trials containing 25 seedlots of U.S.S.R. origin, and a local lodgepole pine seedlot was completed. One trial is located in northern Alberta, at Footner Lake, and the other is located in central Alberta, at Pine Ridge. Mean height at the two locations was 98.6 cm and 200.7 cm, respectively, and survival was 79 per cent and 85 per cent, respectively.

The best seed source at either location exceeded the plantation mean by about 25 per cent. Interestingly, the best-performing seed source at both test sites was found to have originated from a nearly identical latitudinal location in the U.S.S.R. Analysis of variance of the data showed that location, seed source and seed source x location effects were statistically significant. These results provided preliminary confirmation that Scots pine, with proper seed source selection, may prove to be a promising exotic for Alberta, and further testing is desired. In this regard, two additional Scots pine seed source trial outplantings were established, with 13 seedlots of Swedish origin.

Genetic Studies

Two small divergent selection trials (one in white spruce and one in lodgepole pine) were established at Pine Ridge. These contained a set each of the best-performing and worst-performing half-sib families. Families were selected based on their nursery or early field performance for height growth in other experiments, established earlier.

Controlled pollinations of lodgepole pine, to build a set of biparental inter-provenance crosses among selected Alberta and B.C. origins, were completed. A set of aspen (Populus L.) clones exhibiting very crooked and straight stem characteristics were selected and propagated for establishment in a demonstration clonal test, to illustrate the effectiveness of genetic selection.

Seed Production and Related Studies

Eight-year results on flowering and seed production monitoring of white spruce grafts of northern Alberta origin, outplanted at four climatically diverse locations (Vernon in B.C., Brooks in southern Alberta, Pine Ridge in central Alberta, and Grande Prairie in northern Alberta), were summarized. It was interesting to note that mean female strobilus production was better at the northern locations (i.e., Pine Ridge and Grande Prairie) than at the warmer southern locations (i.e., Brooks and Vernon). The study has provided valuable information for white spruce seed orchard planting in Alberta. It also alleviated earlier concerns with regard to the suitability of Pine Ridge and Grande Prairie locations for establishing seed orchards.

A study evaluating the effect of supplemental pollen application on seed yield and seed quality of lodgepole pine was concluded. It was found that supplemental pollination increased seed yield from 15.9 seeds/cone (in an open-pollinated control) to 24.7 seeds/cone. Germination capacity and 1000-seed weight of the supplementally pollinated seedlots did not differ significantly from the control seedlots.

Flowering and seed production monitoring of "accelerated growth" research seed orchards of lodgepole pine and white spruce was continued. A mini clonal seed orchard of Scots pine was established at Pine Ridge to develop information and experience on seed production management of this species. A new white spruce research orchard was established at Pine Ridge, for carrying out experiments on various cultural (irrigation, fertilization, root pruning, etc.) and protection procedures required for practical seed orchard management.

PLANT PROPAGATION AND SEED BANK

During the report period, stock production consisted of 50,972 seedlings, 4,969 grafts, 6,530 potted root stock trees and 425 stecklings.

A grafting date study was carried out on white spruce, in order to determine the earliest acceptable date for collection scions for grafting. It was concluded that scions could be collected as early as the end of September. Experimental grafting was carried out with tamarack and Siberian larch to develop local experience and procedures for grafting these species. Grafting success was 89 per cent for tamarack and 47 per cent for Siberian larch.

A total of 249 seedlots were added to the genetics seed bank. It presently contains 2,765 seedlots. Seed quality of the seed bank entries is monitored by annual testing of a set of reference seedlots, which consists of a stratified sample of about two per cent of all seedlots. Since the start of reference seedlot monitoring in 1981, mean seed germination has declined slightly from the original 80 per cent to 77 per cent in 1987.

FOREST GENETICS ACTIVITIES AT THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA 1985-1987

Bruce P. Dancik and Francis C. Yeh

Department of Forest Science
The University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Keywords: Isozymes, electrophoresis, population genetics, differentiation, mating systems, heterozygosity, progeny tests, molecular genetics

Activities involving graduate students and associates have focused on population genetics, utilizing starch-gel electrophoresis and molecular genetics techniques, early evaluation of progeny performance, and quantitative inheritance.

MATING SYSTEMS OF CONIFERS

Mr. Albert Sproule expects to defend his Ph.D. dissertation on the mating system and population structure of black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) shortly. Mr. Willi Fast completed his M.Sc. thesis on a study of the mating system and possible pollen contamination in a Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco) seed orchard near Nanaimo, B.C. (in cooperation with Dr. Ralph Bower, Macmillan Bloedel). Ms. Nola Daintith completed her study on pollen and embryo competition in Douglas-fir. The mating system studies have been funded by NSERC operating and forestry development grants, the CFS, Macmillan Bloedel Ltd. and the Alberta Forest Service.

POPULATION STRUCTURE STUDIES

Ph.D. student Agnes Vanende continues her study of chemotaxonomy of the *Populus balsamifera* L. - *P. trichocarpa* Torr. & Gray complex, under the joint direction of Dancik and Keith Denford (Botany). Ph.D. student Chang Yi Xie continues his study of the population structure of *Thuja orientalis* L. Brad Johnson (joint with Don Pluth, Soil Science) completed his M.Sc. thesis on responses of white spruce provenances to soil chemical and biological factors. Ph.D. student Hong Zhu (joint with Ken Higginbotham) is investigating several aspects, including genetic variability, of ectomycorrhizal fungi. These projects were supported by the NSERC Forestry Development Grant and the CFS.

MOLECULAR GENETICS OF CONIFERS

Joyce Kenny completed her M.Sc. thesis on the nucleotide sequence of a portion of a lodgepole pine actin gene. Current Ph.D. student John Barrett is investigating the organization and structure of the light-harvesting chlorophyll a/b-binding protein genes in conifers. M.Sc. student Graydon Smith is studying chloroplast DNA variation and phylogenetic relationships in the Pinus contorta Dougl. complex. Jean Bousquet (Laval) has been studying genetics of Alnus. A comparative study of lodgepole pine and jack pine (P. banksiana Lamb.) cpDNA with Dave Wagner, University of Kentucky continues. Funds have been provided by NSERC.

EARLY EVALUATION OF PROGENY PERFORMANCE

Dancik, R.P. Pharis of the University of Calgary, and Yeh are pursuing studies of very early (90-180 day) progeny performance of several conifers. This work has been supported by a CFS/PRUF contract, an NSERC Strategic Grant, and an Alberta Forest Development Research Trust Fund grant.

QUANTITATIVE INHERITANCE

John King and Alvin Yanchuk completed their Ph.D. programs with studies of multiple trait selection on Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine. Ph.D. student Paul Jefferson is working on a study of advanced generation selection in French maritime pine (Pinus pinaster Ait.).

NEW PERSONNEL

Dr. Mei Sun joined us in November of 1987, after completing her Ph.D. at UBC under Dr. F. Ganders. Mei is investigating the compartmentalization of isozymes and the molecular population genetics of red pine. Dr. Om Rajora, NSERC PDF, recently joined us. Om completed his Ph.D. at Toronto under Dr. L. Zsuffa. He is investigating strategies of early selection and the molecular population genetics of several softwood and hardwood species.

PUBLICATIONS FROM THE GROUP

Barrett, J.W., P. Knowles, and W.M. Cheliak. 1987. The mating system in a black spruce clonal seed orchard. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 379-382.

Bousquet, J., W.M. Cheliak, and M. Lalonde. 1987. Genetic differentiation among 22 mature populations of green alder (Alnus crispa) in central Quebec. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 219-227.

Bousquet, J., W.M. Cheliak, and M. Lalonde. 1987. Allozyme variability in natural populations of green alder (Alnus crispa) in Quebec. Genome 29: 345-352.

Cheliak, W.M., F.C.H. Yeh, and J.A. Pitel. 1987. Use of electrophoresis in tree improvement programs. Forestry Chronicle 63: 89-96.

Fast, W., B.P. Dancik and R.C. Bower. 1986. Mating system and pollen contamination in a Douglas-fir clone bank. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 1314-1319.

Furnier, G.R., and W.T. Adams. 1986. The mating system in natural populations of Jeffrey pine. Amer. J. Botany 73: 1002-1008.

Furnier, G.R., and W.T. Adams. 1986. Geographic patterns of allozyme variation in Jeffrey pine. Amer. J. Botany 73: 1009-1015.

Furnier, G.R., P. Knowles, M.A. Aleksiuk, and B.P. Dancik. 1986. Inheritance and linkage of allozymes in seed tissue of whitebark pine. Can. J. Genet. Cytol. 28: 601-604.

Furnier, G.R., P. Knowles, M.A. Clyde, and B.P. Dancik. 1987. Effects of avian seed dispersal on the genetic structure of whitebark pine populations. Evolution 41: 607-612.

Govindaraju, D.R., and B.P. Dancik. 1986. Relationship between allozyme heterozygosity and biomass production in jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) under different environmental conditions. Heredity [illegible]7: 145-148.

Knowles, P., G.R. Furnier, M.A. Aleksiuk, and D.J. Perry. 1987. Significant levels of self-fertilization in natural populations of tamarack. Can. J. Botany 65: 1087-1091.

Perry, D.J., and B.P. Dancik. 1986. Mating system dynamics of lodgepole pine in Alberta, Canada. Silvae Genetica 35: 190-195.

Sun, M., and F.R. Ganders. 1986. Female frequencies in gynodioecious populations correlated with selfing rates in hermaphrodites. Amer. J. Bot. 73: 1645-1648.

Wagner, D.B., G.R. Furnier, M.A. Saghai-Maroof, S.M. Williams, B.P. Dancik, and R.W. Allard. 1987. Polymorphisms within and divergence between the chloroplast DNA genomes of lodgepole and jack pine. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 84: 2097-2100.

Webber, J.E., and F.C. Yeh. 1987. Test of the first-on, first-in pollination hypothesis in coastal Douglas-fir. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 63-68.

Williams, S.M., G.R. Furnier, E. Fuog, and C. Strobeck. 1987. Evolution of the ribosomal DNA spacers of Drosophila melanogaster: different patterns of variation on X and Y chromosomes. Genetics 116: 225-232.

Yeh, F.C., and S. Rasmussen. 1985. Heritability of height growth in 10-year-old Sitka spruce. Can. J. Genet. Cytol. 27: 729-734.

Yeh, F.C., M.A.K. Khalil, Y.A. El-Kassaby, and D.C. Trust. 1986. Allozyme variation in Picea mariana from Newfoundland: genetic diversity, population structure, and analysis of differentiation. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 713-720.

Yeh, F.C. and J.T. Arnold. 1986. Electrophoretic and morphological differentiation of Picea sitchensis, Picea glauca, and their hybrids. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 791-798.

Yeh, F.C., and K. Morgan. 1987. Mating system and multilocus associations in a natural population of Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco. Theor. Appl. Genet. 73: 799-808.

TREE BREEDING, PROVENANCE AND ASSOCIATED RESEARCH ACTIVITIES OF THE BRITISH COLUMBIA MINISTRY OF FORESTS AND LANDS
1985 - 1987

(1) Research Branch
B.C. Ministry of
Forests & Lands
1450 Govt. St.,
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

(2) Cowichan Lake
Research Station
P.O. Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2NO

(3) Kalamalka
Research Station
3401 Reservoir Rd.
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7

Keywords: Douglas-fir, white spruce, Engelmann spruce, lodgepole pine, western hemlock, Sitka spruce, yellow-cedar, breeding, progeny testing, forest genetics, selection, inbreeding, rooted cuttings, provenance testing

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF COASTAL DOUGLAS-FIR (PSEUDOTSUGA MENZIESII [MIRB.] FRANCO)

Chris Heaman (1)

Diallel Program

The breeding program, using a 6-parent disconnected diallel mating design, reached its target, and progeny from 372 parents have been planted in the field. Each parent is represented in five full-sib families, each of which have been planted on eleven test sites across coastal B.C., separated into eight annual projects. While 372 represents a minimal base population, the program is designed to meet reforestation needs for higher site lands below 650 m and the population target is realistic. As information on performance and adaptability accumulate, the need to expand the population will be considered. Measures of height increment and survival are taken at 7 years and in 1987 the first set of measurements at 12 years will be taken. Progenies from 246 of these parents have now been measured and general combining ability estimates are available. These figures are being used in an attempt to cull the present seed orchards which are now producing. Although these are mainly O.P. seedling orchards, culling will have some positive effects. The seven year heights have also been used for the selection of material for the first replacement orchard. Clones are now established in a holding area for final planting in 1990.

Testing U.S. Parents

Provenance tests have shown that at least in the early years and on some sites, coastal United States sources can provide gains in performance over local B.C. sources. The diallel program does not contain many U.S. selections and there is a need to provide genotypes from this area, evaluated under B.C. conditions for inclusion in long-term breeding and seed production projects. With the cooperation from United States agencies, 160 open-pollinated families from Forks to Waldport are being planted in B.C. providing an option for future breeding. Five sites and 75 families were planted in 1986 and an additional five sites and 92 families are being grown for planting in 1987.

Douglas-fir Farm-field Testing

J.H. Woods (2)

A retrospective early selection trial (farm-field test) of coastal Douglas-fir was outplanted in March 1986, on a carefully prepared site at the Cowichan Lake Research Station. Seventy full-sib families from the diallel breeding program described above were established. All families are currently represented on eleven field sites which are eight years older than the farm-field test. Family performance and variance components will be compared using the two test methods. If GxE remains low in the field tests, and performance correlations are high, the less expensive farm-field test may offer substantial cost and time savings.

Low-level Inbreeding Effects in Coastal Douglas-fir

J.H. Woods (2)

In 1985, a project was initiated to investigate the effect of different inbreeding levels on the seed production and growth of coastal Douglas-fir, to aid in the design of advanced generation selection and breeding programs. Breeding was carried out in clone banks and a 12-year-old factorial progeny test to develop six cross-types representing 5 different levels of F (inbreeding coefficient). One hundred and sixty-two crosses were executed, and 6119 cones assayed. Filled seed production, as measured by filled seed per cone (FSPC), is negatively and linearly correlated with F. The following mean FSPC values were obtained: outcross (F=0.0) 31.6, half-sib cross (F=0.125) 21.3, full-sib cross (F=0.25) 16.7, parent-offspring cross (F=0.25) 15.5, self (F=0.5) 1.2, and second generation self (F=0.75) 0.0.

Seed from this study was sown in 1987, and two test sites will be outplanted in 1988.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF WHITE AND ENGELMANN SPRUCE

Gyula K. Kiss (3)

The objective of this project is to produce genetically improved planting stock of white and Engelmann spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss and *P. engelmannii* Parry)).

Progeny Trials

Analyses of the 10-year height measurements for the East Kootenay and Prince Rupert selection units' progeny trials have been completed. The results essentially confirm those reported for the Prince George selection unit trials (Kiss 1985). In general, family age-age correlations were high. Realized gain using the top 25% of families ranged from 8% (Prince Rupert) to 16% (East Kootenay). Most of the good general combiners were identifiable at plantation age 3 (6 years from seed). Genotype-environment interactions were small.

New open-pollinated progeny trials involving 850 spruce parent trees have been established in spring of 1986 in accordance with our previous report (Kiss 1985).

Controlled Crossing Program

Flowering in Vernon Breeding Arboretum was moderate in 1986 and very heavy in 1987. All 390 matings have been completed for the comprehensive controlled crossing program (Kiss 1984).

Matings for second generation breeding production have commenced in 1987. The design for this project is as follows:

1. The top 50 percent of the tested trees in each of the three selection units are used for further breeding. Selection units are kept separate.
2. Trees are randomized into groups of four.
3. Half diallel crosses in each group are carried out.
4. Full-sib progeny trials will determine the best two crosses in each group incorporating all four parents.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF INTERIOR LODGEPOLE PINE

M.R. Carlson (3)
J.C. Murphy (3)

Breeding Work

First generation parent-tree selection work is complete for seven interior breeding zones with a total of more than 1,500 phenotypic selections made. Approximately 1,200 of these are now in wind-pollinated family tests with the remainder to be planted in tests in the spring of 1988. Our first series of 5-year height measurements will be made in the fall of 1988. Rogued production seed orchard grafting will commence in the spring of 1989.

Applied Research

Research efforts during this period include: 1) first measurement of existing trials aimed at improving progeny testing efficiencies; 2) completion of breeding work for intra/inter-population crossing trial and progress on long-term inbreeding effects trial, 3) establishment of a steckling/seedling growth and development comparison trial with accompanying hedge orchard; 4) initiation of a harvest index trial, 5) two studies in our grafted breeding arboretum aimed at (a) learning the effects of severe crown pruning and shaping techniques on crown form and flower production; and (b) a stock-type trial to determine the long-term effects of stock type on estimation of growth parameters.

Miscellaneous

The B.C. MOFL hosted the 1987 Western Forest Genetics Association meeting in Prince George, B.C. in July. Also organized was a B.C. tour for the Finnish dendrological society of Helsinki.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF INTERIOR DOUGLAS-FIR

B. Jaquish (3)

The tree improvement program for Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *glauca* (Beissn.) Franco) in the British Columbia interior was initiated in 1982 and has advanced rapidly.

Parent Tree Selection

Because of poor cone crops, no parent tree selection occurred during this reporting period. The number of selected parents remains at 1320 from six breeding zones.

Breeding Orchards/Gene Archives

The breeding orchards at Vernon and gene archives at Barnes Creek continued to expand. Three ramets of each selected parent from the Mica/West Kootenay Low, and West Kootenay High breeding zones were planted at Vernon in 1986 and 1987, respectively. Five ramets of each parent were planted at Barnes Creek.

Progeny Testing

Progeny testing with wind-pollinated families is presently the most active phase of the program. To date, over 1000 families from four breeding zones are established in field tests. Three-year baseline height measurements were made on two sites from the Series I progeny tests (Cariboo Transition breeding zone) in fall, 1986.

Provenance Testing

In 1985, ten-year height measurements were made on the range-wide interior Douglas-fir provenance test at Trinity Valley. In general, provenances from the east slopes of the Coast and Cascade Ranges were the tallest (D'arcy, B.C. mean ht. 472 cm and Cle Elum, Wash. mean ht. 461 cm), and showed little evidence of maladaption. Dry belt and northerly provenances were generally the shortest. Salmon Arm (mean ht. 450 cm) was the tallest interior source. Regression analysis indicated a significant inverse relationship ($r=-.76$) between provenance 10-year height growth and source elevation.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF COASTAL WESTERN HEMLOCK

J.H. Woods (2)
C. Woon (1)

The western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla) breeding program has gone through a period of review and adjustment, and will continue as outlined in a new genetic improvement strategy completed in 1986. Twenty-two open-pollinated test sites, and two diallel sites have had five year height measurements completed. Ten year measurements on the first series of the O.P. tests will commence in the fall of 1988.

Height and diameter measurements were completed on a single 16-year-old O.P. test on west central Vancouver Island. This test was measured previously at 8 years. Genetic correlations, based on block means, between 8-year height and 16-year height, diameter and volume are 0.67, 0.60 and 0.67 respectively. Predicted gain in 16 year volume, based on selection for 8-year height, is about half the gain expected if selections are based on 16-year volume.

Seven existing clonal seed orchards will be tested using a polymix breeding design which will be carried out to complement the existing O.P. tests. Matings have begun on one seed orchard, and more are planned for 1988 and 1989.

A range-wide provenance testing program is also planned. Fifteen seed sources were collected in the Prince Rupert-Skeena River-Nass River areas in 1986 to take advantage of a good cone crop.

PROVENANCE RESEARCH

Cheng C. Ying (1)

The highlight of the provenance program in the past two years is the revision of seed zones and seed transfer guidelines for coastal Douglas-fir, which was the first species in B.C. to receive systematic provenance testing. Field tests were established from 1968 to 1974, and most of them are now over 15 years of age. The results indicate:

1. Genetic differentiation parallels the major climate gradients from maritime to subcontinental. After differences among climatic regions were accounted for, provenance variation, although still large, was only weekly correlated with environmental and ecological factors. We interpret the genetic differentiation along major climate regions as evidence of direct response to natural selection, and provenance variation within regions is largely the result of an evolutionary bi-product (chance effect).

2. No evidence that local source is optimal and remarkable stability in growth shown by provenances from north eastern Washington.

According to the pattern of genetic differentiation, four seed zones, west maritime, dry maritime, southern submaritime, and central submaritime, were recommended as the basis to control seed movement of coastal Douglas-fir. We also recommended the introduction of these productive Washington seed sources.

DEVELOPMENT OF TECHNIQUES FOR THE LARGE-SCALE PRODUCTION OF ROOTED CUTTINGS FOR OPERATIONAL PLANTINGS

John Russell (2)

The production of yellow-cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis) rooted cuttings for operational plantings (Karlsson 1981) has steadily increased since the start of the program in 1975, to the current annual production of 600,000. The cuttings are taken from three sources: two soil-based hedge orchards and one containerized hedge orchard (kept under four-years old). The orchards are composed of untested seedlings from open-pollinated families and seedlots.

Current research includes:

i) annual testing of hedge orchard material to monitor maturation and its effects on rooted cutting production and quality;

ii) developing full-sib families from potted parent tree grafts for inclusion into future hedge orchards; and

iii) physiological testing of yellow-cedar rooted cuttings and seedlings to monitor stock quality.

Recent analysis of an eight-year old seedling:rooted cutting comparison showed no significant difference in height and form between the two stock types.

Interior Spruce

Techniques for the large-scale production of interior spruce rooted cuttings from genetically superior families are currently being investigated (Russell 1987). Research is being conducted into:

i) methods of 'bulking up' families;
ii) rooting techniques;
iii) seedling:rooted cutting comparisons; and
iv) genetic variability in rooting.

Currently, seed from genetically superior families are grown under accelerated conditions in combination with hedging for eight-months. Cuttings are taken when laterals are just setting buds. Rooting success has been greater than 90% with no significant variation in rooting among families. Two seedling:rooted cutting comparisons with family structure will be outplanted in the Prince George area in the spring of 1988.

COASTAL GENE ARCHIVES

J.H. Woods (2)
H.P. Jensen (2)

Gene archive objectives and development has been reported previously (Woods 1985).

The primary objective of the coastal gene archive is to conserve valuable genetic material from coastal forest tree species. This involves maintenance of clonal material from selected parent trees, and valuable trees resulting from experimental breeding. This material is available to breeders and other researchers, and is a source of vegetative material for seed orchard development.

The coastal gene archives contain the products of selection and breeding dating back to 1952. Located at the Cowichan Lake Research Station on southern Vancouver Island, the gene archives consist primarily of clonebanks of Douglas-fir, western hemlock, Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*), western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), yellow cedar, Pacific silver fir (*Abies amabilis*), grand fir (*Abies grandis*) and Engelmann spruce. Development of the clonebanks is continuing, with 3450 clones now established. There is also a large Douglas-fir provenance arboretum containing 148 population samples from throughout the species range, as well as material from Douglas-fir inbreeding experiments, with several lines inbred to the S_3 generation. Other major plantations in the gene archives include a native tree arboretum, yellow cedar hedging orchard, Douglas-fir inter-racial cross progeny test, and a lodgepole pine provenance collection.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Karlsson, I. 1981. Propagation of Alaska yellow-cedar (*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis* (D. Don) Spach.) by rooted cuttings for production planting. Int. Plant Prop. Soc. Comb. Proc. Vol. 31: 112-116.

Kiss, G.K. 1984. Genetic improvement of white and Engelmann spruce in British Columbia 1981-83. *In* Proc. 19th Mtg. Can. Tree Improve. Assoc., Part 1:181-183.

Kiss, G.K. 1985. Genetic improvement of white and Engelmann spruce in British Columbia 1983-1985. *In* Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Part 1:191-193.

Russell, J. 1987. Research priorities and technology transfer opportunities for rooted cuttings of interior spruce and yellow-cedar. B.C. Ministry of Forests & Lands, Internal Report. 32 pp.

Woods, J.H. 1985. Gene archive and western hemlock genetic improvement in British Columbia. In Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Part 1:208-211.

THE ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF THE SILVICULTURE BRANCH, B.C. MINISTRY OF FORESTS AND LANDS IN COOPERATIVE TREE IMPROVEMENT, 1985-1987

J. Konishi, M. Crown, M. Albricht, P. Birzins

Silviculture Branch
Ministry of Forests & Lands
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Keywords: Seed orchards, parent trees, information systems, seed zones, seed orchard management

Silviculture Branch staff were active both administratively and directly in British Columbia's cooperative tree improvement program. This report highlights recent contributions within this framework.

ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

The Branch is responsible for the administration of the province's expanding cooperative seed orchard program which now includes nine species. At present 10 producing, 32 established and 12 developing orchards spanning 34.5, 85.6 and 53.3 hectares respectively are included (Table 1). Since 1985, eight of these orchards reached the established stage. Forest companies presently manage 18 of the established/producing orchards and the Branch manages the rest.

An additional 29 planned orchards (180 ha) are to be established by the year 2000, and will mostly be located near Vernon and Prince George. It is anticipated that forest companies will continue to manage about half the orchards in the program.

Several hundred new selections were added to the parent tree register since 1985. The register now totals over 12,000 trees for the province. A new cooperative selection program for western white pine (Pinus monticola D. Don) was initiated and plans for selection of western larch (Larix occidentalis Nutt.) are now in place.

A joint Silviculture/Research Branch project to establish containerized interior spruce orchards was initiated at Skimikin in the interior and Duncan on the coast. One of the main objectives of this pilot scale test project is to evaluate feasibility and cost effectiveness of this approach after a five year test period.

A comprehensive, microcomputer-based information system, for the maintenance of seed orchard records, was also developed under contract and installed at several sites for evaluation. A second system for tracking orchard costs and labour requirements is presently under development.

Table 1: Number (hectares) of seed orchards in B.C.'s cooperative tree improvement program by zone, species and stage reached.

Zone	Species[a]	Stage Reached[b]			
		Producing	Established	Developing	Totals
Coast	Ba	--	2 (8.6)	1 (2.0)	3 (10.6)
	Cw	--	3 (1.3)	--	3 (1.3)
	Cy	--	2 (1.4)	--	2 (1.4)
	Fdc	5 (24.9)	2 (7.2)	2 (2.8)	9 (34.9)
	Hw	1 (0.7)	6 (16.8)	1 (3.8)	8 (21.3)
	Se	--	--	1 (3.6)	1 (3.6)
	Ss	3 (4.7)	--	1 (2.7)	4 (7.4)
	Sx	--	1 (0.1)	--	1 (0.1)
Southern Interior	Pl	--	1 (4.1)	3 (20.7)	4 (24.8)
	Sx	--	12 (36.3)	1 (7.4)	13 (43.7)
Central Interior	Pl	1 (4.2)	3 (9.8)	2 (10.3)	6 (24.3)
Totals		10 (34.5)	32 (85.6)	12 (53.3)	54(173.4)

[a] Fdc - Douglas-fir (coastal) (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco var. *menziessii*)
Se - Englemann spruce (*Picea engelmanni* Parry)
Hw - Western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg.)
Ss - Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.)
Ba - Amabalis fir (*Abies amabilis* (Dougl.) Forbes)
Cw - Western red cedar (*Thuja plicata* Donn.)
Cy - Yellow cedar (*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis* (D.Don) Spach.)
Sx - Interior spruce (commonly white x engelmann hybrids) *Picea* sp.
Pl - Lodgepole pine - *Pinus contorta* var. *latifolia* Dougl.

[b] Developing - site preparation and/or propagation underway (approximate area only)
Established - 80%+ planted
Producing - seed production in any one year at least 40% of annual target

Both the Coastal and Interior Tree Improvement Councils and their associated Technical Planning Committees continued to meet and monitor progress. The first Progress Report of the Interior Tree Improvement Council (1982-1984) was published in May 1986 and the Second Progress Report of the Coastal Tree Improvement Council was published in the autumn of 1985.

Provenance and progeny tests in both interior spruce and lodgepole pine were reviewed by a seed zone and seed transfer task group. This has resulted in the identification of superior provenance sources and revision of seed zones and seed transfer rules. Coastal Douglas-fir provenance and progeny tests were also reviewed in 1985 and 1986. The results indicate a reduction in the number of seed zones, revision of seed transfer rules, and identification of superior provenance sources.

DIRECT INVOLVEMENT

Coast

Activities in the four producing Douglas-fir orchards managed by the Branch consisted primarily of growing stock maintenance (e.g. crown management, fertilization, graft scoring) and crop management [e.g. induction via rootpruning, fertilization, GA injection and girdling; supplemental mass pollination (SMP); insect control]. Resultant seed production for 1985/1986 totaled 213.4 kg (sufficient for 10 million plantables).

Sites were prepared and trickle irrigation systems installed for the Branch's eight developing orchards on the coast. Stock established in adjacent holding areas was maintained and evaluated for inclusion in the orchards. Phenological synchroneity and cone production potential, as gauged following application of GA, were two of several selection criteria used.

Crop management techniques for western hemlock and operational flower induction in Douglas-fir via GA application and girdling were studied. Estimates of male and female bud production were also derived, on an individual tree basis, during 1986 and the parental contribution to the harvested seed evaluated. Survey techniques and computer software designed specifically for this task were employed.

Southern Interior

Branch staff managed 11 established orchards located at Skimikin (near Salmon Arm) and Kalamalka (Vernon). Activities in these young orchards, all established since 1979, consisted primarily of growing stock maintenance, fill-in planting and pest management against root rot, spruce budworm and cone rust. Seed produced in four of these orchards in 1985 and 1986 totaled 7.0 kg (yield of about 1.7 million plantables). SMP was employed to enhance seed yield and genetic quality of these early crops. A polycross program was also undertaken in several orchards to enable genetic testing and future roguing. Flowers were induced on select clones, via root pruning, and pollen was obtained from both natural stands and orchards. Staff were also active in several parent tree selection/ collection projects in the southern interior.

At Skimikin a large pot grafting program, exceeding 5000 grafts annually, was conducted with good success. Field grafting was also employed for the first time in the interior to fill in vacant orchard positions and establish an entire lodgepole pine orchard.

Central Interior

Staff at the newly named Prince George Tree Improvement Station (formerly Red Rock Seed Orchards) maintained various tree improvement plantations established on site and managed four lodgepole pine orchards which, during 1985 and 1986 produced 2.4 kg of seed (yield of about 1.4 million plantables). Pollen was collected from superior provenances established at the Station and will be applied to the oldest orchard (planted 1974) beginning in 1988. Limited roguing of this orchard was also initiated and early cone/seed production data, collected since 1980, summarized. Off-site assistance was offered in various other aspects of the program, (e.g. scion collection; grafting; plantation establishment, maintenance, measurement; controlled pollinations). This Station hosted the Western Forest Genetics Association meeting for 1987.

At the adjacent Red Rock Nursery a pot grafting program, exceeding 3,000 grafts in 1987 was undertaken.

SPECIAL NOTE AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Through the Federal/Provincial - Forest Resource Development Agreement (FRDA) direct delivery funding was provided by the Province to construct a new tree seed Centre at Surrey on the southcoast mainland. Construction began in September 1985 and was completed late in 1986. The 1986 cone collections and preparation of seed for the 1987 sowing season were done at this modern new facility.

The authors wish to gratefully acknowledge the contributions made by P. Adamson, C. Hewson, and J. Parkinson, Seed Orchard Projects Coordinators for the Central Interior Zone, Southern Interior Zone, and Coastal Zone respectively to make this progress report possible. The authors also acknowledge the assistance of C. Bartram, Seed Production Planning Officer, Victoria Headquarters Office, for the compilation of this report.

SEED ORCHARD MANAGEMENT RESEARCH

S.D. Ross, J.E. Webber and A.M. Eastham

B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands
Research Laboratory
Victoria, British Columbia
V8Z 3A6

Keywords: cone induction, container seed orchards, crown management, gibberellin application methods, pollen management, pollen storage, pollen viability, seed yields, genetic efficiency, pollen maturation.

This report summarizes progress during 1985-87 in the following major areas aimed at improving the efficiency of breeding and seed production programs for commercially important B.C. conifers:

1. development of container orchards as a cost-effective alternative to field orchards for achieving earlier flowering and higher realized genetic gains;
2. development of crown training regimes for size control;
3. development of cost-effective methods of gibberellin (GA) application;
4. development of pollen management strategies for improving seed orchard yields and genetic efficiency.

CONTAINER ORCHARD RESEARCH

Progress since our last biennial report (Ross and Eastham 1985) is summarized in the following publications and reports (Bower and Ross 1986; Pharis and Ross 1986; Ross 1987a,b,c,d; Ross and Pharis 1987).

Interior Spruce

Research has concentrated on defining the optimal temperatures for flowering and pollen and seed development in potted Picea engelmannii Perry and Picea glauca (Moench) Voss grafts. Flowering was maximized by cool (ambient) temperatures and moderate water stress during active shoot elongation, followed by 3 weeks of heat treatment (>20 <30°C) and adequate water in a polyhouse (Ross 1987a,b). Under ambient temperatures the following spring, the induced cones developed normally and yielded high quality pollen and seed. The use of heat to force early shedding of pollen resulted in abnormally small cones, and reduced the yield and quality of both pollen and seed (Ross 1987c).

Foliar $GA_{4/7}$ sprays can be phytotoxic to interior spruce and other conifers, especially under drought and/or heat conditions. When foliage was not subjected to the rinsing action of rain or overhead irrigation, it appeared that the residue surfactant (Aromox C-12/W) slowly broke down the cuticle layer. A water rinse 4 days after each spraying minimized the injury in interior spruce without reducing the flowering response to $GA_{4/7}$ (Eastham, Hollefreund and Ross, unpublished).

An operational pilot test of the container orchard concept for interior spruce was implemented in spring 1987 as a joint project between Silviculture Branch and Research Branch. Duplicate pilot orchards were established at Duncan (Chesterfield Nursery) on Vancouver Island and at the Skimikin Seed Orchard in interior B.C. The two sites will allow comparison of performance and potential management problems under a moderate maritime and a harsher continental climate. These are 1.5-generation orchards containing approximately 36 grafted ramets, 3 to 5 years old, from each of 59 clones (total of 1,464 grafts) from the top 50% based on 6-year height ranking in the Prince George selection unit. The pilot program is scheduled for 5 years, with the first seed crop in 1988. Each pilot orchard is anticipated to have an annual productive capacity of about million filled seed, with opportunity for rapid expansion upon demonstration of favorable cost-benefits in comparison with similar field orchards.

Western hemlock

Research to date has shown *Tsuga heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg. to be an ideal candidate for container seed orchards. On this basis, and with technical support from Research Branch and funding from Section 88(1), MacMillan Bloedel Ltd. implemented the approach operationally in 1987 at its Harmac Tree Improvement Centre (see R.C. Bower, this volume, also Bower *et al*. 1986).

Douglas-fir

With the selection of 2nd-generation parents, there is growing interest in the use of containerized orchards to accelerate the advance-generation breeding of this major coast species. Previous work established the ease with which potted *Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco seedlings and vegetative propagules could be induced to flower by means of properly timed applications of $GA_{4/7}$ plus drought (or rootpruning) and nitrate fertilization. However, the optimal temperature regime and potential value of heat treatment within the polyhouse had yet to be resolved, and was the subject of a recent study (Ross 1987d). Douglas-fir proved to be similar to interior spruce. Six weeks of heat (25/15°C) upon completion of shoot elongation was highly effective in promoting female flowering in $GA_{4/7}$-treated grafts, whereas similar treatment during active shoot elongation had a slightly inhibitory effect. Both the early and late heat treatments were effective in promoting male flowering, and together the effect was additive.

CROWN MANAGEMENT STUDY

After 6 years, annual top pruning in a young western hemlock seed orchard (Ross and Eastham 1985) continues to provide effective control of tree height (at 2 m) for ease of induction, pollination and harvesting of cones, with no loss of seed production. A final report is scheduled for late 1988.

HORMONE APPLICATION RESEARCH

Practical problems of application have precluded the operational use of $GA_{4/7}$ to enhance cone production in Douglas-fir seed orchards. Philipson (1985) recently described the successful promotion of flowering in girdled Picea sitchensis grafts by $GA_{4/7}$ using a simplified stem-injection technique. A concentrated ethanolic solution of $GA_{4/7}$ is injected into shallow holes drilled around the stem, with retreatment 2 weeks later. Ross and Bower (1987) tested this technique on Douglas-fir and found it to be safe, effective and very cost efficient. A properly timed single injection was as effective as the same dosage of $GA_{4/7}$ (3.82 mg cm^{-2} stem XS area) spread over two or three injections; also the promotive effects of $GA_{4/7}$ and girdling were additive. Taking into account fixed orchard costs, the production cost-per-conebud without treatment was $0.92, compared to $0.20 with girdling alone and $0.13 with girdling plus $GA_{4/7}$.

Pollen Management Research

In our last biennial report (Webber 1986), the importance of pollen management for improving seed yields and genetic efficiency in seed orchards was stressed. A recent report (Webber 1987) summarizes several years of data collected for Douglas-fir pollen. Results for pollen storage, viability tests and application trials verify that pollen can be effectively stored and when applied correctly can improve seed yields. Adding supplemental pollen can also improve the genetic value of seed but the procedures for achieving this requires stored pollen of the highest possible viability to be applied as early as possible to receptive seed-cone buds (Webber and Yeh 1987).

Emphasis is now being placed on developing pollen management strategies for white spruce and lodgepole pine seed orchards. Initially we assumed that procedures which proved effective for Douglas-fir and western hemlock pollen would also apply to spruce and lodgepole pine pollen. Although this generally appears to be the case we have noted that white spruce pollen may be more sensitive to handling and drying conditions which can have a serious impact on its storability.

Trials are currently underway to test conditions for optimizing pollen storage of white spruce and lodgepole pine. We must also define the optimal conditions for reapplication. Since the pollination mechanism for spruce and pine are entirely different than for Douglas-fir, timing and rates of pollination and preconditioning effects (prehydrating) pollen are being considered.

In order to maximize pollen viability over its storage period, factors affecting pollen maturation are also being studied. This is particularly important for the container seed orchard programme where environmental conditions during the maturation of cones can result in abnormalities affecting both yield and quality of pollen obtained (Ross 1987c). Post meiotic maturation seems to be affected most and low starch levels are associated with poor pollen viability. It also appears that low starch levels are associated with poor storability. The relationship between carbohydrates (starch, sucrose and glucose) and pollen viability may hopefully indicate optimal environmental conditions for maturing pollen crops in container stock and, in general, indicate the importance of carbohydrates in pollen destined for storage.

REFERENCES AND PUBLICATIONS

Bower, R.C. and S.D. Ross. 1986. Evaluation of ULV sprays for seed orchard application of $GA_{4/7}$. In: Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improvement Assoc. Part 2. Edited by F. Caron, A.G. Corriveau, and T.J.B. Boyle. Environ. Can., Can. For. Serv., Ottawa. pp. 103-110.

Bower, R.C., S.D. Ross and A.M. Eastham. 1986. Management of a western hemlock containerized seed orchard. In: Proc. Joint Mtg. IUFRO Working parties on Breeding Theory, Progeny Testing Seed Orchards, 12-18 Oct. 1986, Williamsburg, Virginia. In press.

Pharis, R.P. and S.D. Ross. 1986. Hormonal promotion of flowering in Pinaceae family conifers. In: Handbook of Flowering, Vol. 5. Edited by A. Halevy. CRC Press, Boca Raton FL. pp. 269-286.

Phillipson, J.J. 1985. The promotion of flowering in large field-grown Sitka spruce by girdling and stem injections of gibberellin $A_{4/7}$. Can. J. For. Res. 15:166-170.

Ross, S.D. 1987a. Temperature influences on reproductive development in conifers. In: Proc. Forest Climate '86: Symposium on Climate Applications in Forest Renewal and Forest Production, 17-20 Nov. 1986, Orillia, Ont. In press.

Ross, S.D. 1987b. Effects of temperature, drought, gibberellin $A_{4/7}$, and their timing on flowering in potted *Picea engelmannii* and *P. glauca*. Submitted to Can. J. For. Res.

Ross, S.D. 1987c. Pre- and post-pollination temperature effects on pollen and seed development in potted *Picea engelmannii* grafts. Submitted to Can. J. For. Res.

Ross, S.D. 1987d. Effect of heat treatment in a polyhouse and its timing on flowering in potted Douglas-fir grafts. Submitted to Can. J. For. Res.

Ross, S.D., and A.M. Eastham. 1986. Seed orchard management research. In: Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improvement Assoc. Part 1. Edited by C.W. Yeatman, and T.J.B. Boyle. Environ. Can., Can. For. Serv., Ottawa. pp. 199-202.

Ross, S.D., and R.P. Pharis 1987. Control of sex expression in conifers. In: Hormonal Control of Tree Growth. Edited by S.V. Kossuth and S.D. Ross. Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht, The Netherlands. In press.

Webber, J.E. 1986. Improving seed yield and genetic quality of seed orchard seed. In: Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improvement Assoc. Part 1. Edited by C.W. Yeatman, and T.J.B. Boyle. Environ. Can., Can. For. Serv., Ottawa. pp. 204-207.

Webber, J.E. 1987. Increasing seed yield and genetic efficiency in Douglas-fir seed orchards through pollen management. For. Ecol. Manage. 19: (in press).

Webber, J.E. and F.C.H. Yeh. 1987. Test of the first-on, first-in pollination hypothesis in coastal Douglas-fir. Can. J. For. Res. 17:63-68.

PACIFIC FORESTRY CENTRE 1985-1986

D.G. Edwards, S. Eis, G.E. Miller, F.T. Portlock,
J.R. Sutherland, D.W. Taylor

Pacific Forestry Centre
Canadian Forestry Service
Victoria, British Columbia
V8Z 1M5

Keywords: Cone slicing and seed counts, Douglas-fir cone gall midge, Douglas-fir cone moth, ferbam fungicide, monoclonal antibodies, reproductive structures, seed certification and testing, seed sorting, spruce cone rust, spruce seed moth.

Research on seed quality, and the seed testing and certification programmes, together with studies on cone and seed insects and diseases at the Pacific Forestry Centre, are outlined.

IMPROVING THE USE-EFFICIENCY OF CONIFER SEEDLOTS

D.G.W. Edwards

Emphasis on the so-called "IDS" (incubation-drying-separation) method of sorting germinable and non-germinable seeds continued in the research programme. For some white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) seedlots, sorting was easier before the seeds were stratified, while in others it was more effective after stratification. Other tests showed that IDS-sorted seeds returned to cold storage retained their viability well into the second year, and decreases in germination were usually less than 10% after 2 years of storage. Drying trials were made on 2-3 kg quantities of white spruce and lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta L.) seeds at the Pine Ridge (Alberta Forest Service) seed processing plant. Using a commercially built seed drier, part of the Hilleshög-designed seed processing equipment, a thin layer of seeds was dried almost exactly as in laboratory separations. Further tests to dry thicker layers of seeds will be conducted when similar equipment has been installed at the British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Lands' new Seed Centre near Vancouver, B.C.

Tests on more than 30 British Columbia white pine (Pinus monticola Dougl.) seedlots showed that compound (warm followed by cold) stratification produced better germination than the application of a surface sterilant (bleach) followed by cold stratification; the bleach method was based on research in the United States. Although it does not produce complete germination in all seedlots, compound stratification is the most practical method available for stimulating germination in this species. Some lots germinated equally well after 2 weeks' (instead of 4 weeks') warm treatment, especially if the "warm" temperature was raised to around 25°C. A 2-day soak was generally better than a 1-day soak, but this did not appear to be related to a change in seed moisture content, and a 2-day soak when air was bubbled through the water has produced the best results so far.

A study (in collaboration with CIP Inc.) of the effects of flowering phenology, cone collection date and handling, on seed maturation in a Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco) seed orchard found no discernible effect of flowering phenology. Higher germination and yield of filled seeds occurred in cones collected in mid-August, some 2 weeks prior to cone opening, than from cones collected just as they began to open. Seeds extracted from the cones immediately following harvest germinated better than those from cones stored for 2 months. Seeds from all collections were dormant, and responded to prechilling by exhibiting increased germination rates.

REPRODUCTION OF CONIFERS: A HANDBOOK FOR CONE CROP ASSESSMENT

S. Eis

Development of reproductive structures and reproductive characteristics of coniferous species in Canada have been studied during the last few years. Eighteen species have already been described in looseleaf publication; these include Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, western hemlock, yellow cedar, western larches, grand fir, "interior" spruces, ponderosa pine, western red cedar, Sitka spruce, mountain hemlock, western white pine, red spruce, balsam fir, alpine fir, amabilis fir, Norway spruce and eastern white pine. Two more western species and six additional ones from eastern Canada - namely, whitebark pine, limber pine, black spruce, jack pine, red pine, eastern larch, eastern white cedar and eastern hemlock - are now ready for publication, bringing the total to 26, and covering all commercially important species in Canada. Since the original publication is out of print, the material will be reorganized to follow the generally accepted botanical sequence of genera and republished in a bound format.

CONE AND SEED INSECTS

G.E. Miller

Evaluation of cone slicing as a technique for indexing the number of seeds in cones has been completed for Douglas-fir, white spruce, Engelmann spruce, Sitka spruce, western red cedar, yellow cedar, western hemlock, lodgepole pine and western white pine. Ponderosa pine and western larch are currently being processed.

Sampling schemes have been developed, in collaboration with B.C. Forest Service, for estimating cone and seed efficiencies and the number of filled seeds per cone in Douglas-fir seed orchards. A two-phase system, consisting of slicing a number of cones longitudinally along their axes and dissecting about one-third of these, was recommended for estimating number of filled seeds per cone.

Female spruce seed moths are being examined to determine the pheromones being produced. Field trials, which have led to inconclusive results so far, have been postponed until chemicals produced by the females are identified. Chemical identification of the Douglas-fir cone gall midge pheromone is continuing in cooperation with Simon Fraser University.

A field release of Trichogramma minutum, using cards with parasitized Sitotroga eggs, against Douglas-fir cone moth eggs resulted in about 5% parasitism. Problems encountered included ant predation and lingering of the emerged wasps on the cards.

An evaluation revealed that several commercially available diets for tortricids are not optimal for rearing Douglas-fir cone moth. Many insects had problems completing the larval-pupal molt. Placing conelet bracts with attached eggs onto the diet improved establishment rates considerably.

CONE AND SEED DISEASE RESEARCH

J.R. Sutherland

A paper was published (Can. J. Forest Res. 16: 360-362) relating control of Inland spruce cone rust (Chrysomyxa pirolata Wint.) to application of ferbam fungicide, basidiospore production by the pathogen, rainfall, and cone phenology. Losses from the disease, which can affect up to 65% of the white spruce cones in an orchard, were reduced to 2-3% by two applications of ferbam during the pollination period. The fungicide had no adverse effect on the numbers of cones produced, seed yields, or seed germination. Application is being made to have ferbam registered for use against cone rust. In another area, L. Mitchell and J. Sutherland published a paper (Can. J. Forest Res. 16: 945-948) on use of monoclonal antibody and ELISA techniques for detection of the seed-borne pathogen Sirococcus strobilinus Preuss. These new techniques are much quicker and more sensitive than traditional detection-by-plating techniques. J. Sutherland also prepared a working sheet on isolation and identification of the seed-borne pathogen Caloscypha gulgens (Pers.) Boud. for inclusion in an ISTA handbook on seed health testing. In March 1987 a book, edited by J.R. Sutherland (Canada), T. Miller (U.S.A.) and R. Salinas-Quinard (Mexico), was published by the North American Forestry Commission on the Cone and Seed Diseases of North American Conifers.

OFFICIAL CERTIFICATION AND TESTING OF TREE SEEDS

D.G. Edwards, F.T. Portlock and D.W. Taylor

As the Certifying Authority under the OECD scheme for the Pacific and Yukon Region, 169 certificates representing 2184 kg of seeds in the "source-identified" category were issued in 1985. The bulk of these were for 724 kg of Pinus contorta Dougl. seeds; also included were 128 kg of Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco seeds in the "untested seed orchard" category. In 1986, 137 certificates representing 2269 kg of source-identified seeds were issued. These included 765 kg of Pinus contorta and 1462 kg of Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr. seeds.

Under the ISTA seed testing rules, 115 certificates of seed quality were issued in 1985/1986. These represented 4810 kg of commercially collected seeds of 13 conifer species, the bulk of which was made up of Pinus contorta and Picea sitchensis. In addition, 70 advisory germination tests were conducted.

The "Tree seed inspector's manual" for CFS inspectors under the OECD scheme, was completed, as was the "Methods and procedures for testing tree seeds in Canada." Both are expected to be published in 1987. The CFS successfully protested a ban imposed by the European Economic Community concerning the importation of Canadian Picea sitchensis seeds into the EEC. This will allow British Columbia seed merchants to market the large crop collected in 1986. The CFS OECD Officer attended the biennial OECD meetings of Designated Authorities in Paris in 1985 and 1987. In 1986, the federal government withdrew support for CFS-drafted Regulations for Forest Tree Seeds drafted by the CFS; these regulations were to have accompanied the Seeds Act of Canada. In their place, guidelines for grading and labeling Canadian tree seeds have been written, and they are expected to be published in 1987.

PUBLICATIONS

Edwards, D.G.W. 1986. Special prechilling techniques for tree seeds. J. Seed Technol. 10: 151-171.

Edwards, D.G.W. 1986. Cone prediction, collection and processing. Proc. Conifer Tree Seed in the Inland Mountain West, Sympos., (Shearer, R.C., compiler), Missoula, MO, August 1985. USDA For. Serv., Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-203: 78-102.

Edwards, D.G.W. and F.T. Portlock. 1986. Expansion of Canadian tree seed certification. Forest. Chron. 62: 461-466.

Miller, G.E. 1986. Sampling major Douglas-fir cone and seed insects in British Columbia. IUFRO Cone and Seed Insects Working Party Conference Proc., 1986 September 3-6, Briançon, France, p. 103-112.

Miller, G.E. 1986. Insects and conifer seed production in the Inland Mountain West: a review. Proc. Conifer Tree Seed in the Inland Mountain West, Sympos., (Shearer, R.C., compiler) Missoula, MO, August 1985. USDA For. Serv., Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-203: 225-237.

Miller, G.E. 1986. Distribution of *Contarinia oregonensis* (Diptera: Cecidomyiidae) eggs in Douglas-fir seed orchards and a method of estimating egg density. Can. Ent. 118: 1291-1295.

Miller, G.E. 1986. Damage prediction for *Contarinia oregonensis* (Diptera: Cecidomyiidae) in Douglas-fir seed orchards. Can. Ent. 118: 1297-1306.

Miller, G.E. and D.S. Ruth. 1986. Effect of summer temperature on termination of prolonged diapause in the Douglas-fir cone moth (Lepidoptera: Olethreutidae). Can. Ent. 118: 1073-1074.

Mitchell, L.A. and J.R. Sutherland. 1986. Detection of seed-borne *Sirococcus strobilinus* with monoclonal antibodies and an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. Can. J. Forest Res. 16: 945-948.

Sutherland, J.R. 1985. Influence of diseases on seed production. Review paper in Proc. Conifer Tree Seed in the Inland Mountain West symposium, Missoula, MT, Aug. 5-6, 1985. pp. 260-266, USDA Forest Serv. INT Res. Stn. Gen. Tech. Rept. INT-203, Ogden, UT.

Sutherland, J.R. 1987. Work sheet on isolation of *Calascypha fulgens*. ISTA seed health testing handbook (in press).

Sutherland, J.R., T. Miller and R. Salinas-Quinard (eds.). 1987. Cone and seed diseases of North American conifers. North American Forestry Commission Publ. No. 1, pp. 77.

Summers, D. and G.E. Miller. 1986. Experience with systemic insecticides for control of cone and seed insects in Douglas-fir seed orchards in coastal British Columbia. IUFRO Cone and Seed Insects Working Party Conference Proc., 1986 September 3-6, Briançon, France, p. 267-283.

Summers, D., J.R. Sutherland and T.A.D. Woods. 1986. Inland spruce cone rust (*Chrysomyxa pirolata*) control: ferbam fungicide application related to basidiospore production, rainfall and cone phenology. Can. J. Forest Res. 16: 360-362.

Tanaka, Y. and D.G.W. Edwards. 1986. An improved and more versatile method of prechilling *Abies procera* Rehd. seeds. Seed Sci. and Technol. 14: 457-464.

WESTERN WHITE PINE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM
FOR BRITISH COLUMBIA
1985-1987

M.D. Meagher, R.S. Hunt, G. Jensen and E.E. White

Canadian Forestry Service
Pacific Forestry Centre
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Keywords: *Pinus monticola*, *Cronartium ribicola*, rust genetics, chloroplast DNA, karyotype

"Operational" program of selection and testing

Selection of canker-free parent trees of western white pine (*Pinus monticola* Dougl.), under Section 88(1) contract support from the B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands, began in 1985. To date, over 300 have been selected and open-pollinated seeds are on hand from the majority. The first major artificial inoculation of families from these selections will be attempted in 1987. Seedlings will be selected from the most-resistant parents to constitute seed orchards for both coastal and interior zones. A *Ribes* garden was initiated in 1986 on C.I.P. Tahsis-Pacific Region land at Saanichton, but most inoculum will be obtained from artificially-inoculated, natural *Ribes* plants for the next few years.

Cooperation with the U.S. Forest Service has enabled the initiation of nursery trials to test for racial differences in the rust, and to grow stock for plantations to demonstrate rust impact on seedlots possessing known resistance level and defense mechanisms. Some Idaho seedlings planted on Vancouver Island showed very high susceptibility to blister rust, raising the prospect of rust races (Hunt and Meagher, 1985). Furthermore, range-wide provenances have been planted within and beyond the range of white pine to test their resistance to serious root rots.

Three successive seed crops have been collected from a young natural stand in order to assess the spatial and temporal variation in outcrossing rate. The results will assist in management planning of seed-production areas and in capitalizing on bumper seed crops.

Ten plantations of "rust-resistant" stock planted in coastal areas prior to 1975 have been examined and rust depredation determined. Eastern white pine (*P. strobus* L.) was least affected by rust, and untested western white pine stock suffered the heaviest losses.

A proposal to obtain interim seed supplies with a potential for some genetic rust resistance, based upon seed-production areas of trees rogued to leave only uncankered trees, is under consideration.

Silvicultural control of rust by branch pruning and canker excising is being studied under FRDA contracts. Five-year results from CFS trials will be obtained in 1987-88.

The inoculation process, followed by rust spores on white pine

The effects of environmental factors such as light, CO_2 and humidity levels on the germination of basidiospores and subsequent germ tube growth on foliage of intact white pine seedlings is being studied with the goal of developing more-reproducible, controlled inoculations in progeny testing.

Biochemical genetics of white pine and blister rust

Biochemical techniques are being employed to detect variation in both white pine and the rust. Variation has been detected in the chloroplast DNA of western white pine. Work is continuing to determine the extent of this variation, and whether it will be useful as a provenance marker.

Seedlings have been inoculated with rust for comparison of cDNA libraries from infected and non-infected seedlings. The objective is to determine which genes are turned on in response to fungal attack. Inoculum derived from a single urediospore is being cycled on ribes plants to obtain genetically-uniform material for studying the rust genome.

Studies of provenance variation in protein patterns and cell culture are in abeyance pending staffing of the position left vacant by Dr. L. Mitchell's departure.

In conjunction with the foregoing, Dr. M.M.L. Leong, University of Victoria, is studying white pine's karyotype in order to detect gene linkages and morphological markers and thereby improve the basic understanding of white pine's genetic structure and organization.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

El-Kassaby, Y.A., M.D. Meagher, J. Parkinson and F.T. Portlock. 1987. Allozyme inheritance, heterozygosity and outcrossing rate among Pinus monticola near Ladysmith, British Columbia. Heredity 58:173-181.

Hunt, R.S. 1985. Experimental evidence of heterothallism in Cronartium ribicola. Can. J. Bot. 63:1086-88.

Hunt, R.S. 1986. Pruning white pine to control blister rust in British Columbia. 34th Ann. West. Int. For. Dis. Work Conf. Juneau, Alaska Proc. pp. 27-28.

Hunt, R.S. and M.D. Meagher. 1985. How to recognize White Pine Blister Rust cankers. Fact Sheet. Can. For. Serv., Fac. For. Centre, Victoria, B.C.

Hunt, R.S. and M.D. Meagher. 1985. A putative new race of Cronartium ribicola in British Columbia. Phytopathology 75: 1295.

White, E.E. 1985. Chloroplast DNA in western white pine, Proc. I.U.F.R.O. conference on the molecular genetics of trees, Avon Lake, Ohio, U.S.A. Oct. 1985.

White, E.E. 1986. A method for extraction of chloroplast DNA from conifers. Plant Molecular Biology Reporter, Vol. 4: 98-101.

CIP INC., TAHSIS PACIFIC REGION'S TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM AND FOREST GENETICS ACTIVITIES
1985-1987

Yousry A. El-Kassaby and Vlad J. Korelus

CIP Inc., Tahsis Pacific Region
Saanich Forestry Centre
8067 East Saanich Road, R.R. #1
Saanichton, B.C. V0S 1M0

Keywords: seed orchards, progeny testing, farm field test, breeding

During the period under review, CIP Inc. has gone through a reorganization that yielded three major forestry operations: Tahsis Pacific Region in British Columbia, CIP Inc. in Quebec, and NBIP Forest Products Inc. in New Brunswick. Tree improvement activities for these three operations were reported separately in the 1985 Proceedings. Tree improvement and forest genetics activities for Tahsis Pacific Region are located in the SAANICH FORESTRY CENTRE, Saanichton, B.C., and include breeding, progeny testing, orchard establishment and management, and several support research projects.

BREEDING AND PROGENY TESTING

The disconnected diallel mating design was adopted for testing both the low and high elevation Douglas-fir populations. For each breeding population seven diallel units, each with six parents, were completed (105 crosses). Progeny tests for both populations were planted in 1986 and 1987, respectively. Each testing program consisted of conventional and farm field test sites. The conventional tests were planted on two sites each with 6 tree-row-plots replicated five times while the farm field test was planted in one location but with two spacings. Each spacing contained a 5 tree-row-plot replicated twice. Buffer rows were planted around all sites and local seed sources were used as a control. Information gained from the farm field test (1P+2BR seedlings) will be related to that collected from the conventional test. The remaining untested parents in both breeding populations will be evaluated through a polycross mating design.

SEED ORCHARDS

Most of our seed orchards are in their productive phase and updated statistics for all orchards appear in Table 1. In addition to existing orchards, new first generation clonal western hemlock and 2nd generation Douglas-fir orchards are in the development stage. Propagation for both orchards is near completion and the expected times for establishment are

1988 and 1990 for the western hemlock and Douglas-fir, respectively. Parent trees for the western hemlock orchard were selected from eastern Vancouver Island (dry sites) while Douglas-fir were selected from the Ministry of Forests and Lands' progeny test programs.

Table 1. Seed Orchards Information List

Orchard Complex	Status	Type[1]	Species	Area (ha)	# Clones/ Families	Est. Date	Seed Production (kg)	
							1985	1986
Saanichton	Private	C/S	Douglas-fir	3.40	80	1965/69	85.00	7.35
	Private	C/S	Douglas-fir	1.30	71	1965/69	5.84	2.24
	Private	S	Douglas-fir	6.30	112	1973	37.48	44.95
	private	S	Yellow cedar[2]	0.14	8	1974/75	0.15	0.15
Nootka	Co-op[3]	C/S	Douglas-fir	3.04	120	1970	7.90	5.31
	Co-op	C	Sitka Spruce	1.29	138	1971	-	2.00
	Co-op	C	Western Hemlock	0.81	84	1977	0.28	1.31
	Private	C	Douglas-fir	1.50	30	1969	17.30	4.36
	Private	C	Amabilis fir[4]	(1.50)	83	1977	-	-
	Private	C	Sitka spruce	0.23	50	1971	-	1.12

[1] C = Clonal; S = Seedling; C/S = Clonal/Seedling
[2] Experimental seed production area
[3] B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands and the Industry Tree Improvement Co-operative Program
[4] Under-planted in private Douglas-fir orchard

RESEARCH

The seed orchard research program addressed the effect of management practices on seed quality and quantity (El-Kassaby, 1985; El-Kassaby et al. 1986a). Theoretical models were developed for estimating the mating system parameters (Ritland and El-Kassaby 1985) and contamination rates (El-Kassaby and Ritland 1986a). This research program investigated the rate of inbreeding of different crown segments (El-Kassbay et al. 1986c), effect of reproductive phenology on inbreeding rate (El-Kassaby et al. 1987c) and seed quality (Edwards and El-Kassaby 1987), the relationship between out-crossing and contamination (El-Kassaby and Ritland 1986b), inbreeding in seedling and clonal orchards (El-Kassaby et al. 1986d), and genetic variation in fruitfulness in clonal/seedling seed orchards (El-Kassaby et al. 1987d). Quantitative and statistical genetics research addressed the inter-provenance variation in the IUFRO Douglas-fir provenance/progeny trial (Fashler et al. 1985), effect of family size and number on the accuracy and precision of the estimates of genetic parameters (El-Kassaby et al. 1987a), use of trend surface analysis in progeny test trials (Thomson and El-Kassaby 1987), and multivariate data manipulation of a Douglas-fir common garden (Scagel et al. 1987), Douglas-fir cone and seed traits (Scagel et al. 1985a) and a Sitka spruce natural population (Scagel et al. 1985b).

The use of X-ray Energy-Dispersive Spectrometry technique as a tool for seed certification was investigated; natural populations showed significant differences in their trace element profiles (El-Kassaby and McLean 1985). These differences have been confirmed to be genotype (clone) specific (El-Kassaby et al. 1986b; McLean and El-Kassaby 1986).

Further projects completed include the compilation of an annotated bibliography of isozyme research of forest trees (El-Kassaby and White 1985), the mating system in western white pine (El-Kassaby et al. 1987b), genic variation in black spruce (Yeh et al. 1986), a numerical analysis of karyotypes in the genus Pseudotsuga (Sziklai et al. 1985), and the influences of initial spacing on growth of three western conifers 25 years after planting (Smith and El-Kassaby 1985).

During a visit by the senior author to the Dept. of Forest Genetics and Plant Physiology, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, the utility of chloroplast DNA as a tool for spruce seedlot identification was investigated (Szmidt et al. 1987), the genetic consequences of combining selective cone harvesting and genetic thinning in clonal orchards was studied (Lindgren and El-Kassaby 1987), and levels of inbreeding and contamination in two Scots pine seed orchards were estimated (El-Kassaby et al. 1987e).

Research projects in progress include the effect of long-term fertilization in seed orchards as a cone-induction method, pollen competition, genotype x fertilization interaction in Douglas-fir, the relation between germinative speed and early testing and between reproductive and vegetative outputs in Douglas-fir, OP testing in western hemlock and Sitka spruce, growth rhythm in spruces, and the effect of supplemental-mass-pollination on seed yield and quality in Douglas-fir and Sitka spruce seed orchards.

The Saanich Forestry Centre has continued to provide facilities to University Students and professors, B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands researchers, and Canadian Forestry Service scientists.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Edwards, D.G.W. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1987. Effect of flowering phenology, date of cone collection, cone-storage treatment, and seed pretreatment on yield and germination of seeds from a Douglas-fir seed orchard. For. Ecol. Manage. (submitted).

El-Kassaby, Y.A. 1985. CIP Forest Products' Tree Improvement Program and Forest Genetics Activities. 1983-1985. In: Proc. 20th meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, (C.W. Yeatman and T.J.B. Boyle, eds.). Part 1: 231-236.

El-Kassaby, Y.A. and J.A. McLean. 1985. Identification of the origins of lodgepole pine seeds by X-ray energy spectrometric determination of mineral profiles. For. Sci. 31: 539-551.

El-Kassaby, Y.A. and E.E. White. 1985. Isozymes and forest trees: an annotated bibliography. Can. For. Serv., Pac. For. Res. Cent., Inf. Rep., BC-X-267. 79 pp.

El-Kassaby, Y.A. and K. Ritland. 1986a. Low Level of pollen contamination in a Douglas-fir seed orchard as detected by allozyme markers. Silvae Genet. 35: 224-229.

El-Kassaby, Y.A. and K. Ritland. 1986b. The relation of outcrossing and contamination to reproductive phenology and supplemental mass pollination in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. Silvae Genet. 35: 240-244.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., R. Davidson and J.W. Webber. 1986a. Genetics of seed orchards: a Douglas-fir case study. In: IUFRO, A Joint Meeting of Work. Parties S2.04.02, S2.04.03 and S2.03.03, Williamsburg, Virginia, U.S.A. (A.V. Hatcher and R.J. Weir, eds.). p. 410-421.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., J.A. McLean and A.M.K. Fashler. 1986b. Inter-clonal trace element profiles variation in Sitka spruce seeds. Biochem. Genet. 24: 729-741.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., J. Parkinson and W.J.B. Devitt. 1986c. The effect of crown segment on the mating system in a Douglas-fir [Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco] seed orchard. Silvae Genet. 35: 149-155.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., F.C. Yeh and O. Sziklai. 1986d. Estimates of outcrossing rate and heterozygosity in a combined clonal/seedling Douglas-fir seed orchard using allozyme polymorphisms. In: Proc. IUFRO, A Joint Meeting of Work. Parties S2.04.02, S2.04.03 and S2.03.03, Williamsburg, Virginia, U.S.A. (A.V. Hatcher and R.J. Weir, eds.). p. 440-456.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., A.M.K. Fashler and O. Sziklai. 1987a. Effect of family size and number on the accuracy and precision of the estimates of genetic parameters in the IUFRO Douglas-fir provenance-progeny trial. For. Ecol. Manage. 18: 35-48.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., M.D. Meagher, J. Parkinson and F.T. Portlock. 1987b. Allozyme inheritance, heterozygosity and outcrossing rate among Pinus monticola near Ladysmith, British Columbia. Heredity. 58: 173-181.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., K. Ritland, A.M.K. Fashler and W.J.B. Devitt. 1987c. The role of reproductive phenology upon the mating structure of a Douglas-fir seed orchard. Silvae Genet. (in press).

El-Kassaby, Y.A., K. Ritland, A.M.K. Fashler and M. Crown. 1987d. Genetic variation in fruitfulness in a Douglas-fir clonal/seedling seed orchard and its effect on crop management decisions. Silvae Genet. (submitted).

El-Kassaby, Y.A., D. Rudin and R. Yazdani. 1987e. Levels of outcrossing and contamination in two Scots pine seed orchards. Hereditas (submitted).

Fashler, A.M.K., Y.A. El-Kassaby and O. Sziklai. 1985. Inter-provenance variation in the IUFRO Douglas-fir provenance/progeny trial. In: Proc. IUFRO, Work. Party S2.02.05, Vienna, Austria (in press).

Fashler, A.M.K. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1987. The effect of water spray cooling treatment on reproductive phenology in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. Silvae Genet. (in press).

Lindgren, D. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1987. Genetic consequences of combining selective cone harvesting and genetic thinning in clonal seed orchards. Theor. Appl. Genet. (submitted).

McLean, J.A. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1986. Element profiles for Douglas-fir seeds: evidence for genetic control. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 650-654.

Ritland, K. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1985. The nature of inbreeding in a seed orchard of Douglas-fir as shown by an efficient multilocus model. Theor. Appl. Genet. 71: 375-384.

Scagel, R.K., R. Davidson, Y.A. El-Kassaby and O. Sziklai. 1985a. Variation of cone scale and seed morphology in Pseudotsuga menziesii. In: Proc. IUFRO, Work. Party S2.02.05, Vienna, Austria (in press).

Scagel, R.K., Y.A. El-Kassaby and J. Emanuel. 1985b. Assessing sample size and variable number in multivariate data, with specific reference to cone morphology variation of Picea sitchensis. Can. J. Bot. 63: 232-241.

Scagel, R.K., Y.A. El-Kassaby and J. Maze. 1987. Multivariate variation within and between open-pollinated families of Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii). Can. J. Bot. (in press).

Smith, J.H.G. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1985. Influences of initial spacing on growth of Douglas-fir, western hemlock, and western red cedar after 25 years from planting. In: University of British Columbia, Faculty of Forestry, Research and Publications 1984/1985, (G.F. Weetman, ed.). p. 33-35.

Sziklai, O., Y.A. El-Kassaby and R.K. Scagel. 1985. Relationship of *Pseudotsuga menziesii* with other *Pseudotsuga* species inferred from karyotype reconstruction. *In*: Proc. IUFRO, Work. Party S2.02.05, Vienna, Austria. (in press).

Szmidt, A.E., Y.A. El-Kassaby, A. Sigurgeirsson, T. Alden, D. Lindgren and J-E. Hallgren. 1987. An efficient method for classifying seedlots of *Picea sitchensis* and *P. glauca* in zones of introgression using restriction analysis of chloroplast DNA. Theor. Appl. Genet. (submitted).

Thomson, A.J. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1987. Trend surface analysis of a Douglas-fir provenance-progeny transfer test. Theoer. Appl. Genet. (submitted).

Yeh, F.C., M.A.K. Khalil, Y.A. El-Kassaby and D.C. Trust. 1986. Allozyme variation in *Picea mariana* from Newfoundland: genetic diversity, population structure, and analysis of differentiation. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 713-720.

MACMILLAN BLOEDEL LIMITED PROGRESS REPORT
1986-1987

R.C. Bower

MacMillan Bloedel Limited
Woodlands Services Division
65 Front Street
Nanaimo, B.C., Canada
V9R 5H9

Keywords: Seed Orchards, Cone Induction, Progeny Tests

MacMillan Bloedel Limited has been involved in several tree improvement/forest genetics activities during the period covered by this Report. These activities have included seed orchard management, cone induction research, and progeny testing.

SEED ORCHARDS

MacMillan Bloedel Limited is a member of the Coastal Tree Improvement Cooperative (CTIC), and is managing five clonal seed orchards:

- western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla (Raf.) Sarg.)
- amabilis fir (Abies amabilis (Dougl.) Forbes)
- western red cedar (Thuja plicata Donn)
- yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis (D. Don) Spach)
- Sitka spruce (Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr.)

A 5.5 hl Sitka spruce crop in 1986 was the first production from these orchards.

Based on previous work with potted western hemlock, the Company has established an operational scale, containerized western hemlock seed orchard.

CONE INDUCTION STUDIES

These projects have been done in cooperation with Dr. S.D. Ross (BC MoFL).

Girdling as an adjunct to GA 4/7 application in western hemlock - there is considerable disparity between the effectiveness of GA 4/7 when applied to soil-based and potted western hemlock, primarily because of the increased ability to drought stress the potted material. This project was initiated to determine if girdling would improve the response of soil-based trees to GA 4/7. Flower counts in spring 1987 look quite promising.

Cone induction trials on yellow cedar - this study was initiated in 1984 (Bower 1986). The May 20 to June 23 treatment period at a GA 3 rate of 200 mg/l weekly gave a very good response in terms of both male and female flowering as well as cones harvested, however, filled seed counts were lower than expected. A new study, "Dormancy requirements for cone development in potted yellow cedar," has been initiated to see if treatments can be developed to solve this problem.

PROGENY TESTS

Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco)

The project was initiated in 1982 (Bower 1986). The present plan is for the material to undergo a 3 to 5 year farm field testing phase to reduce the population by 25 to 30 percent before field testing begins. Two hundred forty-three families were sown in the nursery in spring 1987.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Bower, R.C. 1986. MacMillan Bloedel Limited. Progress Report 1984-1985. Twentieth Canadian Tree Improvement Association Proceedings, Part 1. p. 227-230.

Bower, R.C., S.D. Ross, and A.M. Eastham. 1986. Management of a western hemlock containerized seed orchard. In: Proc. Int'l Union For. Res. Organizations Symposium, Williamsburg, Virginia. p. 604-612.

Bower, R.C. and S.D. Ross. 1986. Evaluation of ULV sprays for seed orchard application of GA 4/7. Twentieth Canadian Tree Improvement Association Proceedings, Part 2. p. 103-110.

Bower, R.C. 1987. Early comparison of an Idaho and a coastal source of western white pine on Vancouver Island. West J. Appl. For. 2: 20-21.

Fast, W., B.P. Dancik, and R.C. Bower. 1986. Mating system and pollen contamination in a Douglas-fir clone bank. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 1314-1319.

Ross, S.D., A.M. Eastham, and R.C. Bower. 1986. Potential for container seed orchards. In: Proc. Symposium on Conifer Tree Seed in the Inland Mountain West (R. Shearer, Ed.). U.S. For. Ser. Intermount. Res. Stat. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-203. p. 180-186.

STUDIES IN VARIATION IN WESTERN NORTH AMERICAN CONIFERS

J. Maze and S.M. Banerjee

Department of Botany
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 2B1

Our studies are focussed on patterns of variation and covariation in western North American conifers such as Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco), yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis (D. Don.) Spach.), noble fir (Abies procera Rehd.), and ponderosa pine (Pinus ponderosa Dougl.). The attributes being studied are increments of growth, needle morphology/anatomy, and isozymes.

Douglas-fir

One study on Douglas-fir concerns variation in growth of two-year-old seedlings from 14 full-sib families established at Cowichan Lake Research Station, British Columbia Ministry of Lands and Forests. The seedlings were measured five times over 85 days during the summer of 1986 and the variation was apportioned to independent variables (block and family) and covariates (size at time of planting and growth during the first period). The data were also used to generate statistics to describe within-family covariation.

Covariation differed among families. Within families, covariation changed and variation increased with time. Among-family variation in size was high only at time of planting and it declined once growth started. Growth during the first period accounted for more variation in subsequent growth periods than did size at time of planting or either independent variable.

The increasing variation and changing covariation within families, in relation to time, becomes increasingly complex. This phenomenon is also seen in within-individual development (Scagel et al. 1986; Maze et al. 1987).

Differing covariation among families indicates that correlated responses to selection may not be constant for all families. Also, changing within-family covariation with time may indicate different within-family correlated responses, depending on when selection is exercised. The increasing variation over time indicates that estimating growth by using mean values may become less accurate with time.

Because these results are based on two-year-old seedlings, they may not be consistent with time. Thus, growth of these same seedlings will be monitored in the future. Regardless, these data indicate that factors other than family structure may be worth pursuing in attempts to make decisions about reforestation. Based on our data, a better response of planted seedlings may be realized if the criteria for selecting trees for planting was based on growth rate rather than specific genetic origin.

In order to expand our studies on Douglas-fir, a similar study has been started at the University of British Columbia. The details differ slightly from that of the Cowichan Lake study, but preliminary analyses indicate that general results are the same. This study will also be continued over several years.

The study of growth of Douglas-fir seedlings at Cowichan Lake is being conducted along with a study on needle morphology/anatomy for the same plants. We found no relationship between needle morphology/anatomy and growth. As well, most of the variation in needle morphology/anatomy was within families. These results would seem to indicate that the production of individual variants has a greater impact on the maintenance of diversity than crosses between specific individuals.

Yellow cedar

The study on yellow cedar is designed to ascertain the within- and among-tree and population variation in morphology, growth, and isozymes in trees growing at two ecologically different but geographically contiguous sites. This study, the M.Sc. project of S.M. Banerjee, is being done in cooperation with CIP, Inc., Saanichton, B.C. Within- and among-tree and population variation in offspring taken from cones from known levels within the trees is also being assessed. With this data, it will be possible to determine the mating system of yellow cedar. Data from this study may be useful in establishing a seed orchard policy and a reforestation protocol for this species.

Other species

The studies on ponderosa pine and noble fir are both analyses of growth. For ponderosa pine, tree ring data generated by Forintek are being used. For noble fir we are using increments of branch growth. Through these studies, we would like to relate growth rate to ultimate size (ponderosa pine) and describe the general attributes of growth (noble fir).

Our research has emphasized covariation, a mathematical expression of organization. By studying organization, which differs among biological systems, it may be possible to obtain new insights into variation of forest trees. Through these insights we may develop a better understanding of how to manipulate this variation.

LITERATURE CITED

Maze, J., R.K. Scagel, and L.R. Bohm. 1987. Quantitative studies in ovule development. III. An estimate of shape changes in *Phyllostachys aurea*. Can. J. Bot. 65: (in press).

Scagel, R.K., J. Maze, L.R. Bohm, and N.L. Vogt. 1985. Quantitative studies in early ovule development. I. Intra-individual variation in *Nothofagus antarctica*. Can. J. Bot. 63: 1769-1778.

FOREST GENETICS AND TREE BREEDING AT THE FACULTY OF FORESTRY, UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA, VANCOUVER, 1985-1987

O. Sziklai and D.T. Lester

University of British Columbia
Faculty of Forestry
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Keywords: education, variation, idiogram, provenance/progeny test, phenology, acclimation, relative wood density, *Picea*, hybridization

TEACHING AND RESEARCH

O. Sziklai

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

Undergraduate enrollment in the elective forest genetics course was 8 and 6 during the last two years which is mainly due to the implementation of the new 4 year vs 5 year program, and the reduction in the available elective units.

The winners of G.S. Allen prize in Forest Genetics were Brian Barber in 1986 and Ling Cherng-hsi in 1987 obtaining the highest mark in the forest genetics course.

GRADUATE PROGRAM

Two students completed their graduate program. Dong: "Container nursery methods for producing seedlings of Chinese pine (*Pinus tabulaeformis* Carr.) and oriental arborvitae (*Thuja orientalis* (L.) Franco)" obtained a Master of Forestry degree in 1985. Rabulan: "The significance of hydrocarbon-producing plants in the Philippines" achieved a Master of Science degree in 1986.

Presently Ms. Davidson is working toward her Ph.D degree. Her course work and comprehensive examination are behind her, but since she has taken up employment, the thesis preparation on "Genetic variation in seed and seedling characteristics of *Abies amabilis*" is slowly progressing.

Ms. Ling is working toward her Ph.D degree and her proposed research will be on tissue culture of selected western conifer species.

Kantarli commenced his M.F. program and successfully completed his first year course work.

RESEARCH

Research has concentrated mainly on Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine.

(a) Karyotype of the genus Pseudotsuga. Although seven species idiograms have now been completed, samples from the eighth have not yet been obtained.

(b) Lodgepole pine genotype-environment interaction study. Progeny tests were established at five locations in Canada and at three locations in Sweden during 1986 using the full- and half-sib families obtained from a seed orchard established in Sweden from plus trees selected in 1970 and 1974.

(c) Inter-provenance variation. The IUFRO Douglas-fir provenance/progeny test was remeasured, pruned and thinned in 1986. Data from the 16th growing season are presently being analyzed.

PUBLICATIONS

Chen, Y. and O. Sziklai. 1985. Preliminary study on the germination of Toona sinensis (A. Juss.) Roem. seed from eleven Chinese provenances. For. Ecol. and Mgt. 10: 269-281.

Dong, H., A.N. Burdett and O. Sziklai. 1986. Chemical root pruning controls root morphogenesis of container-grown Chinese pine (Pinus tabulaeformis Carr.) seedlings. (Submitted Nanking For. School Bull.).

El-Kassaby, Y.A., A.M. Fashler and O. Sziklai. 1987. Effect of family size and number on the accuracy and precision of the estimates of genetic parameters in the IUFRO Douglas-fir provenance-progeny trial. For. Ecol. and Manage. 18: 35-48.

Sziklai, O. 1985. Polyembryony of Pinus contorta Doug. in central Yukon. In: Proc. of the Int'l. Symposium on Seed Problems under Stressful Conditions, Vienna and Gmunden, Austria. 12: 52-57.

Sziklai, O. 1986. Polyembryony of Pinus contorta Doug. in central Yukon. In: Provenances and Forest Tree Breeding for High Latitudes - Proc. of the Frans Kempe symposium in Umea June 10-11, 1986, Sweden. p. 251 Abstract.

POLDI BENTLEY NSERC/INDUSTRIAL CHAIR IN FOREST GENETICS AND TREE IMPROVEMENT

D.T. Lester

In 1986, the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada matched contributions from four industrial forestry associations in B.C. and the B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands to establish a Chair at UBC. The Chair is named after the late Poldi Bentley, a leader in B.C. forest industry, co-founder of Canfor Corporation, and founder of the B.C. Council of Forest Industries. The Chair is guided by a research advisory committee of six including representatives of each sponsor.

On July 1, Dr. D.T. Lester was appointed to the Chair and in January, 1987, Dr. J.A. Loo-Dinkins joined the program as Research Associate. Dr. Lester has done research on a variety of topics including genetic variation at the progeny and provenance level, disease resistance breeding, and cytology as well as managing an industrial research group. Dr. Loo-Dinkins has specialized in quantitative genetics and has worked on questions of efficiency in progeny testing and of wood quality.

Two research projects are in progress. One deals with the relationship of phenology, acclimation to climate, and relative density of wood. Lodgepole pine and western hemlock are the species under study. A second project involves exploratory crossing among the B.C. spruces and will estimate whether coastal-interior matings offer potential for hybrid vigor, broadened ecological amplitude, or creation of exceptional individuals. Eighty single-pair matings have been made among selected individuals from two coastal and two interior breeding zones.

A graduate-level course in tree improvement has been developed and three students have been admitted to the graduate program.

PUBLICATIONS

Lester, D.T. 1986. Genetic considerations for Douglas-fir. In: Douglas-fir: Stand Management for the Future. C.D. Oliver, D.P. Hanley, and J.A. Johnson (eds.). Univ. of Washington, Institute of Forest Resources. Contrib. no. 55: p. 151-154.

Lester, D.T. 1985. Applied tree improvement (Book Review). For. Sci. 31: 301-302.

RESEARCH AT FORINTEK CANADA CORP. RELATING TO TREE IMPROVEMENT

R.M. Kellogg and C.T. Keith

Forintek Canada Corp.
Western Laboratory
6620 N.W. Marine Dr.
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1X2
Eastern Laboratory
800 Montreal Rd.
Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Z5

Keywords: Wood quality, intensive management, relative density, juvenile wood, extractive content, rate of growth.

One of the important goals of Forintek's Wood Science Department has been to assist groups in the incorporation of wood quality considerations in tree improvement programs. At the biennial meeting of the CTIA in 1985, Forintek organized a workshop on Wood Quality Considerations in Tree Improvement Programs (Keith & Kellogg, 1985) and was instrumental in the formation of a Wood Quality Working Group within the CTIA. During the past two years, research of interest to tree improvement workers has been underway at the Forintek laboratories and information on the progress of these activities is summarized in the following report.

WOOD QUALITY STUDIES

Parent-Tree Density Assessment

Since 1974, Forintek's western laboratory has been involved in the assessment of the density of increment cores taken from parent trees in order to advise tree improvement councils on the best quality trees to be included in their tree breeding programs. This work has continued with lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta Dougl.), (Gonzalez, 1987a) and Interior Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco), (Gonzalez, 1986) during the last two years.

Development of a Field Wood Density Tester

Because of the large numbers of trees involved in both parent-tree and progeny testing programs, an instrument is urgently needed for rapidly assessing wood density in the field. Our work on such an instrument (Hamm, 1987) is based on the principle that solid wood substance has an essentially constant density and is incompressible. Compression of an increment core into a constant density material would allow determination of bulk density from the initial and compressed volumes. A compression cylinder apparatus was constructed to accommodate 5 mm diameter increment cores up to 16 cm in length. Consistent results have been obtained over a substantial range of densities. A regression of actual versus predicted density gave a correlation coefficient of 0.983. A prototype field model is currently being developed.

Circumferential Variability of Relative Density in Lodgepole Pine

This study showed that two samples taken at 180 degrees to each other, gave better estimates of mean relative density than three to four samples randomly selected (Gonzalez, 1987b).

Wood Density Survey of Tree Species in British Columbia

Values of density of 22 British Columbia tree species have been analyzed and collated (Gonzalez, 1987). Density values varied with the method of sampling and analysis. Where plus-tree increment cores were divided into inner and outer portions, wood density values were usually lower for the inner portions than for the outer ones.

Predicting Mature Whole-Stem Density from Juvenile Trees

Using data for 60 coastal Douglas-fir trees, densities at breast-height at ages 5, 10, 15 and 20 years were regressed against whole-stem densities of the same trees at ages 35, 40, 45 and 50 years (Gonzalez and Richards, 1987). All relationships were linear and statistically significant but the coefficients of determination were much lower for ages 5 and 10 years than for ages 15 and 20 years. Breast-height density of 15-year-old trees provided a reliable indication of whole-stem density of the same trees at 50 years of age.

Characterization of Wood of Rapidly-Grown Conifers in Canada

Exploratory studies of western conifers have been carried out on Douglas-fir (both coastal and interior forms), western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg.), lodgepole pine, interior spruce, white (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss.) or Engelmann (*Picea engelmannii* Parry), and western red cedar (*Thuja plicata* Donn). Similar studies of eastern conifers began in 1985 with jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) and European larch (*Larix decidua* Mill.), and continued in 1986 with black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.). Five trees from each of two sites have been sampled for each species. Characteristics examined include radial and longitudinal patterns of variation in growth rate, relative density, proportions of heartwood and sapwood, longitudinal shrinkage, chemical extractives and lignin content. Attention is being paid to differences between juvenile and mature wood properties and to means of delineating the boundary between juvenile and mature wood zones. Various aspects of this work have been reported by Jozsa and Kellogg (1986), Keith (1986), Nault (1986) and Barbour (1987).

Douglas-fir Provenance Analysis

Correlations of density versus volume for the ten 15-year-old trees sampled within a provenance were negatively significant in the majority of cases. A ranking of the 66 provenances based on biomass, density, and several other factors, was developed (Hamm, 1986).

Properties of Wood from Intensively Managed Forests

Forintek Canada Corp., in cooperation with PAPRICAN, has begun a national program of research into intensively managed second-growth timber. The program consists of integrated studies on all aspects of properties and utilization of the timber resource. This research will provide the most comprehensive assessment available on the future managed forest resource and will permit planning for its optimum utilization. The results will be important to tree improvement workers in terms of defining the wood quality characteristics of importance to end-product quality for a particular species. Coastal Douglas-fir was chosen as the species for initial study but similar coordinated work is now proceeding on lodgepole pine and jack pine.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

Barbour, R.J. 1987. A preliminary study of the wood properties of fast-grown black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) from Quebec. CFS Report No. 33.

Gonzalez, J.S. 1986. Density evaluation of interior Douglas-fir parent trees. CFS Report No. 04-55-12-156.

Gonzalez, J.S. 1987a. Density evaluation of lodgepole pine parent trees. CFS Report No. 04-55-12-156.

Gonzalez, J.S. 1987b. Circumferential variability of relative density in lodgepole pine. CFS Report No. 04-55-12-156.

Gonzalez, J.S. and J. Richards. 1987. Relationship between breast-height and whole-stem density in 50-year-old coastal Douglas-fir. CFS Report No. 04-55-12-156.

Hamm, E. 1986. Douglas-fir provenance trial wood density analysis. Forintek Contract Report No. 04-55-79-641.

Hamm, E. 1987. Development of a field wood density tester using an increment core compression technique. Forintek Contract Report No. 04-55-69-643.

Jozsa, L.A. and R.M. Kellogg. 1986. An exploratory study of the density and annual ring weight trends in fast-growth coniferous woods in British Columbia. CFS Report No. 02-80-12-017 and 02-80-55-010.

Keith, C.T. 1986. An exploratory study of the properties of fast-grown jack pine and European larch in Eastern Canada. CFS Report No. 04-55-12-002.

Keith, C.T. and R.M. Kellogg. 1986. Wood quality considerations in tree improvement programs. Proceedings of a workshop held in Quebec City, August 19, 1985. Forintek Canada Corp. Special Publication SP-513E.

Nault, J.R. 1986. Radial distribution of thujaplicins and thujic acid in old-growth and second-growth western red cedar (*Thuja plicata* Donn). Forintek Contract Report No. 04-55-43-010.

APPENDICES:

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR PROCEEDINGS PART 2:

TREE IMPROVEMENT - PROGRESSING TOGETHER

ATTENDEES

ANNEXES:

TABLE DES MATIÈRES POUR LES PROCÈS-VERBAUX 2e PARTIE:

AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES-UN EFFORT COOPÉRATIF

ASSISTANTS

CONTENTS/TABLES DES MATIÈRES

INVITED PAPERS/CONFÉRENCIERS INVITÉS

		Page
C.C. Ying E.K. Morgenstern	The status of provenance research in Canada	1
T.J.B. Boyle F.C. Yeh	Within-population genetic variation implications for selection and breeding	20
M.S. Greenwood G.W. Adams M. Gillespie	Shortening the breeding cycle of some Northeastern conifers	43
S. Magnussen C.W. Yeatman	Theoretical basis for early testing in genetic improvement programs	53
T.A. Thorpe S. Hasnain	Micropropagation of Conifers: methods, opportunities and costs	68
D.P. Fowler	Tree improvement strategies - flexibility required	85
J.F. Coles J.D. Simpson	Tree improvement cooperatives in Canada: An overview	96
E.K. Morgenstern T.J. Mullin	Plus-tree selection: controlling its cost	108
J.C. Heaman	Some factors influencing choice of mating design for practical tree improvement	117
Y.S. Park	Field testing in operational breeding programs	134
H. Schooly T.J. Mullin	Seed production strategies: Current vs. future	155
J.I. Klein	Selection and mating strategies in second generation breeding populations of conifer tree improvement programs	170

VOLUNTARY PAPERS - ABSTRACTS/CONFÉRENCIERS VOLONTAIRES - RÉSUMÉS

		Page
R.R. Silen	A clinal model of tree improvement	181
T.J.B. Boyle J.F. Coles J.V. Hood	A pilot cooperative accelerated tree improvement programme	183
A. Mosseler	Breeding barriers and interspecific hybridization in willows	18r
D.J. Perry P. Knowles	Genetic variation in sugar maple (*Acer saccharum* Marsh.)	185
N.K. Dhir J.M. Schilf	Early flowering and seed production of white spruce grafts of four locations in Alberta and British Columbia	186
F. Schnekenburger C.W. Yeatman	Preliminary assessment of Japanese larch (*Larix leptolepis* [Sieb. and Zucc.] Gord.) established for land race development in Eastern Ontario	187
E. Chagala	Genetic characterization of some white pine species and their interspecific hybrids by isozymes	188
J.D. Simpson	Replicating black spruce progeny tests over time may not be necessary	189
F. Schnekenburger	White pine breeding and flower induction studies in Eastern Ontario	190
R.H. Ho A.Y. Raj	*IN VITRO* culture of explants from mature black spruce	191
G.H. Mohammed K.R. Patel	Towards commercialization of Douglas fir micropropagation	193
V. Enescu	Seed orchards in Romania	194
Y.H. Prévost	The seasonal changes in the physical and chemical composition of cones of black spruce, *Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.	195
G.R. Powell	Syllepsis: Possible ramifications for selection of tamarack trees	196
J.E. MacDonald J.N. Owens	The use of development studies in refining dormancy induction treatments for containerized seedlings: A Douglas-fir example	197

T.J.B. Boyle J.J. Balatinecz P.W. McCaw	Genetic control of some wood properties in black spruce	198
J.S. Gonzalez	Circumferential variation in the relative density of discs taken at breast height of lodgepole pine plus trees	199
J.S. Gonzelez	Relationship between breast height and whole-stem density in 50-year old coastal Douglas-fir	200
C.T. Keith	Some basic properties of wood of European larch from fast-growth plantations in Eastern Canada	201
J. Cook	The establishment of end-product based criteria for the evaluation of wood density in tree improvement programs	202

APPENDICES/ANNEXES

Contents/Tables des matières	Proceedings Part 1 - Minutes and Members' Reports Comptes Rendus 1re Parte - Proces-Verbaux et Rapports des Membres	203
Active Members/ Membres Actifs October/Octobre 1987	Canadian Tree Improvement Association/ Association canadienne pour l'amélioration des arbres	208

REGISTRANTS - 21st Biennial meeting CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

ADAMS, Mr. Greg
J.D. Irving Limited
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R.#4 Sussex
New Brunswick
EOE 1PO

AKERLEY, Mr. Brian
CFS - Maritimes
P. O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

ALLEN, Mr. Rick
Stora Forest Industries
P. O. Box 59
Port Hawkesbury, Nova Scotia
BOE 2VO

ANDERSON, Mr. Gerry T.
P. O. Box 1125
Kemptville, Ontario
KOG 1JO

BAGGS, Mr. Nicholas G.
87 Hunter Street, Apartment 3
Pembroke, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

BARBOUR, Mr. R. Jamie
Forintek Canada Corp.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

BETTLE, Mr. Robert D.
Department of Natural Resources
& Energy
Provincial Forest Nursery
R.R.#6, Fredericton
New Brunswick E3B 4X7

BOWSER, Mr. G. Keith
Fraser Inc.
27 Rice Street
Edmundston, New Brunswick
E3V 1S9

BOYLE, Mr. David
Nova Scotia Research Foundation
P. O. Box 790
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia
B2Y 3Z7

BOYLE, Dr. Tim
CFS - Petawawa National
Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario
KOJ 1JO

BULLEY, Mr. Ted
Bowater Mersey Paper Company Ltd.
P. O. Box 1150
Liverpool, Nova Scotia
BOT 1KO

BUTLER, Mr. Mike
Department of Energy & Forestry
P. O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, P.E.I.
C1A 7N8

CARON, Dr. Guy E.
Ecole de sciences forestieres
Universite de Moncton
165 boul. Hebert
Edmundston, New Brunswick
E3V 2S8

CHARRETTE, Mr. Paul
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

COOK, Ms. Jean
Forintek Canada Corp.
6620 N.W. Marine Drive
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6T 1X2

CRAIN, Mr. Greg J.
R.R.#3, Oromocto
New Brunswick
E2V 2G3

CROOK, Mr. Gregory
CIP Inc.
R.R.#2, Calumet
Quebec
JOV 1BO

CRUICKSHANK, Mr. John
University of New Brunswick
Bag Service # 44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

DANCIK, Dr. Bruce P.
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

DAWES, Dr. David H.
Du Pont Canada Inc.
Research Centre
P. O. Box 5000
Kingston, Ontario
K7L 5A5

DHIR, Dr. Narinder K.
Alberta Forest Service
39, 10160-119 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 1Y9

DOJACK, Mr. John
Department of Natural Resources
300-530 Kenaston Boulevard
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3N 1Z4

EDWARDS, Dr. D. George
CFS - Pacific Forestry Centre
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, British Columbia
V8Z 1M5

ENG, Mr. Kenneth
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
37 Satchell Boulevard
Scarborough, Ontario
M1C 3B3

ETHERIDGE, Mr. Peter
J.D. Irving Limited
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R.#4, Sussex
New Brunswick   EOE 1PO

FOWLER, Dr. Don P.
CFS - Maritimes
P. O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

FRAME, Mr. Howard M.
Department of Lands & Forests
Tree Breeding Centre
P. O. Box 190, Debert
Nova Scotia   BOM 1GO

GILLESPIE, Ms. Michelle
J.D. Irving Limited
Sussex Tree Nursery, R.R.#4
Sussex, New Brunswick   EOE 1PO

GONZALEZ, Ms. Josefina S.
Forintek Canada Corp.
6620 N.W. Marine Drive
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6T 1X2

GORDON, Dr. Alan G.
Ontario Tree Improvement &
Forest Biomass Institute
P. O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

GREENWOOD, Dr. Michael S.
College of Forest Resources
Nutting Hall, University of Maine
Orono, Maine   04469

GREENWOOD, Mr. Richard
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
60 Wilson Avenue
Timmins, Ontario
P4N 2S7

HAAVISTO, Mr. Fred
CFS - Great Lakes Forestry Centre
P. O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

HARRISON, Dr. Charles M.
Department of Forest Resources & Lands
P. O. Box 2006
Corner Brook, Newfoundland
A2H 6J8

HEAMAN, Mr. J. Chris
Ministry of Forests & Lands
1450 Government Street
Victoria, British Columbia
V8W 3E7

HIGGS, Mr. Brian
Valley Forest Products Ltd.
P. O. Box 1000
Nackawic, New Brunswick
EOH 1PO

IVERSON, Mr. H. John
Domtar Forest Products
810 Second Street West
Cornwall, Ontario
K6H 5S3

JOURNEAY, Mr. William (Bill)
Bowater Mersey Paper Company Ltd.
P. O. Box 1150
Liverpool, Nova Scotia
BOT 1KO

KADAR, Mr. Jozsef
8220 BALATONALMADI
Szigeti J. u. 32
HUNGARY

KEITH, Dr. Clayton
Forintek Canada Corp.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

KEMPTON, Mr. Stan J.
Bowater Mersey Paper Company Ltd.
R.R.#2, Kingston
Nova Scotia BOP 1RO

KIM, Dr. Chung-Suk
College of Natural Sciences
Geyong Sang National University
Jinju, Gyeong Nam, South Korea
620

KLEIN, Dr. Jerry
CFS - Northern Forestry Centre
5320 - 122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

LAMONTAGNE, Mr. Yves
Ministere Energie & Ressources
2700 Einstein, Ste-Foy
Quebec G1P 3W8

LeBLANC, Mr. Ray
Fraser Inc.
R.R.#1, St. Joseph-de-Madawaska
New Brunswick
EOL 1LO

LEMIEUX, Mr. Gerard
Ecole de sciences forestieres
Universite de Moncton
165 boul. Hebert
Edmundston, New Brunswick
E3V 2S8

LESTER, Dr. Donald T.
University of British Columbia
Faculty of Forestry
270 - 2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6T 1W5

LEWIS, Mr. Peter J.
Alberta Forestry Service
10811 - 84 Avenue
Grand Prairie, Alberta
T8V 3J2

LING, Ms. Cherng-Hsi
Department of Forest Sciences
University of British Columbia
1421 Cotton Drive
Vancouver, British Columbia
V5L 3V1

MAGNUSSEN, Dr. Steen
CFS - Petawawa National Forestry Inst.
Chalk River, Ontario

MASTIN, Ms. Mary
Journalist - Forest Scene
2 Deering Crescent
Willowdale, Ontario
M2M 2A3

MATHESON, Mr. Tom
Scott Worldwide Inc.
P. O. Box 549D
New Glasgow, Nova Scotia
B2H 5E8

MEAGHER, Dr. Michael
Canadian Forestry Service
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, British Columbia
V8Z 1M5

MOSSELER, Dr. Alex
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
203 College Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

MULLIN, Mr. Timothy J.
Department of Lands & Forests
Tree Breeding Centre
P. O. Box 190
Debert, Nova Scotia
BOM 1G0

MURPHY, Mr. John D.
USDA Forest Service
310 West Wisconsin Avenue
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53203

MURRAY, Dr. Gordon
CFS - Petawawa National Forestry Inst.
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

McCURDY, Mr. Dan
University of New Brunswick
Department of Forest Resources
Bag Service #44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

MacDONALD, Ms. Joanne E.
University of Victoria
Department of Biology
Victoria, British Columbia
V8W 2Y2

MacLEAN, Mr. Don G.
Scott Worldwide Inc.
P. O. Box 549D
New Glasgow, Nova Scotia
B2H 5E8

O'REILLY, Ms. Gwen
Lakehead University
School of Forestry
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

PALPANT, Mr. Edgar
Pennsylvania Tree Improvement
Program Inc.
545 Orlando Avenue
State College, Pennsylvania
16803

PARK, Dr. Yill Sung
CFS - Maritimes
P. O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

PERRY, Mr. Dan
School of Forestry
Department of Biology
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

PHILLIPS, Mrs. Laurie
CFS - Maritimes
P. O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

PITEL, Mr. Jack
CFS - Petawawa National Forestry Inst.
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

POWELL, Dr. Graham R.
University of New Brunswick
Department of Forest Resources
Bag Service #44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

RAJORA, Dr. Om P.
University of Alberta
817 General Services Building
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

RASANEN, Dr. Pentti K.
Department of Silviculture
University of Helsinki
Unioninkatu 40 B
00170 Helsinki 17
Finland

RAUTER, Ms. R. Marie
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Room 3634, Whitney Block, Queens Park
Toronto, Ontario
M7A 1W3

ROBERTSON, Mr. William
Nova Scotia Research Foundation
P. O. Box 790
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia
B2Y 3Z7

SCHNEKENBURGER, Mr. Frank
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
P. O. Box 605, Oxford Avenue
Brockville, Ontario
K6V 5Y8

SCHOOLEY, Mr. Hugh O.
CFS - Petawawa National Forestry Inst.
Chalk River, Ontario
KOJ 1J0

SILEN, Dr. Roy R.
U.S. Forest Service, Research
Forestry Sciences Laboratory
3200 Jefferson Way
Corvallis, Oregon 97370

SIMPSON, Mr. J. Dale
CFS - Maritimes
P. O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

SMITH, Mr. Ron
CFS - Maritimes
P. O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick

STOEHR, Mr. Michael
University of Toronto
Faculty of Forestry
203 College Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

THORPE, Dr. Trevor A.
University of Calgary
Department of Biological Sciences
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

TOSH, Ms. Kathleen
Department of Natural Resources
& Energy
Kingsclear Provincial Nursery
R.R.#6, Fredericton
New Brunswick E3B 4X7

YU, Mr. Quibin
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Maple, Ontario
LOJ 1E0

VALLEE, Dr. Gilles
Ministere de l'Energie et des Ressources
2700 Einstein, Complexe Scientifique
St-Foy, Quebec
G1P 3W8

VANSTONE, Ms. Brenda
University of Toronto
Faculty of Forestry
203 College Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

WANG, Mr. Ben S.P.
CFS - Petawawa National Forestry Inst.
Chalk River, Ontario
KOJ 1J0

WASSER, Mr. Ronald G.
J.D. Irving Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R.#4, Sussex
New Brunswick EOE 1P0

WILD, Ms. Joan
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
199 Larch Street, 10th Floor
Sudbury, Ontario
P3E 5P9

WILHELMSSON, Mr. Lars
Institute for Forest Improvement
Box 7007, 750 07 Uppsala
Sweden

YEATMAN, Dr. Christopher W.
CFS - Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario
KOJ 1J0

YEH, Dr. Francis
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

YING, Dr. Cheng C.
Research Branch
Ministry of Forests & Lands
1450 Government Street
Victoria, British Columbia
V8W 3E7

YING, Ms. Lin
University of New Brunswick
Faculty of Forestry
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

PART

2

TREE IMPROVEMENT — PROGRESSING TOGETHER

AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES UN EFFORT COOPÉRATIF

PROGRESSING TOGETHER
C.T.I.A. A.C.A.A.
TRURO, N.S. - 1987

CANADIAN
TREE IMPROVEMENT
ASSOCIATION

PROCEEDINGS
TWENTY-FIRST MEETING
PART 2

TRURO, NOVA SCOTIA
AUGUST 17 - 21, 1987

ASSOCIATION
CANADIENNE
POUR L'AMÉLIORATION
DES ARBRES

COMPTES RENDUES
VINGT-ET-UNIÈME CONFÉRENCE
2ᵉ PARTIE

TRURO, NOUVELLE-ÉCOSSE
DU 17 AU 21 AOÛT 1987

EDITORS/RÉDACTEURS
E.K. MORGENSTERN
T.J.B. BOYLE

Catalogue # Fo18-1/1987-2E
ISBN # 0-662-16081-9

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

TWENTY-FIRST MEETING

OF THE

CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

PART 2:

SYMPOSIUM ON

TREE IMPROVEMENT-PROGRESSING TOGETHER

HELD IN

TRURO, N.S.

AUGUST 17-21, 1987

EDITORS:

E.K. MORGENSTERN & T.J.B. BOYLE

Part 1. Minutes and Members' Reports

Distributed to Association members and to others on request to the Editor, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., Chalk River, Ontario, Canada, KOJ 1J0

Part 2. Tree Improvement-Progressing Together

Distributed worldwide to persons and organizations actively engaged or interested in forest genetics and tree improvement.

Additional copies of this publication are available from:

Editor C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.
Canadian Forestry Service
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario, KOJ 1J0

Produced by
Canadian Forestry Service,
for the
Canadian Tree Improvement Association,
Ottawa, 1988

COMPTES RENDUS

DE LA

VINGT ET UNIÈME CONFÉRENCE

DE

L'ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR L'AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES

PARTIE 2

COLLOQUE SUR

AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES - UN EFFORT COOPÉRATIF

TENUE À

TRURO (N.-É.)

DU 17 AU 21 AOÛT 1987

RÉDACTEURS:

E.K. MORGENSTERN & T.J.B. BOYLE

Partie I. Procès-verbaux et rapports des membres

Distribué aux membres de l'association et aux autres sur demande au rédacteur, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., Chalk River (Ontario) Canada, K0J 1J0.

Partie II. Amélioration des arbres - un effort coopératif

Distribué à l'échelle mondiale aux personnes et aux organisations activement engagées ou intéressées à la génétique forestière et à l'amélioration des arbres.

Des exemplaires de cette publication peuvent être obtenus à l'adresse suivante:

Rédacteur A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.
Service canadien des forêts
Institut forestier national de Petawawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

Publié par le
Service canadien des forêts
pour
l'Association canadienne pour
l'amélioration des arbres,
Ottawa, 1988

PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-FIRST MEETING OF
THE CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

With the compliments of the Association

Enquiries may be addressed to the authors or to Mr. J.F. Coles, Executive Secretary, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Johnston Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. N1G 2W1.

IF YOUR ADDRESS ON THE LABEL IS INCORRECT OR INCOMPLETE,
PLEASE RETURN CORRECTION SLIP BELOW

Others interested in receiving Proceedings, notice of meetings etc. may return the slip to be listed as Corresponding Members (Canadian) or be placed on the mailing list for the Proceedings only (libraries, institutions, foreign addressees). If you no longer wish to receive these Proceedings, please check "delete" and return the completed slip to the Editor.

The Twenty-second Meeting of the Association will be held in Edmonton, Alberta, August 14-18, 1989. Speakers will be invited to address the topic of "Test results and their application in tree improvement". Canadian and foreign visitors are welcome. Further information will be distributed in the winter 1988 to all members and to others on request. Enquiries concerning the 22st Meeting should be addressed to: J.I. Klein, Canadian Forestry Service, Northern Forestry Centre, 5320-122 Street, Edmonton, AB T6H 3S5.

To: *T.J.B. Boyle, Editor, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.*
Canadian Forestry Service
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0
CANADA

PLEASE PRINT

Name: *Prof.* *Ms.*
Dr. *Mr.* ....

Address: ....

....

.... *Postal Code* ....

Please check one: *Correction*

New addressee

Delete from C.T.I.A. mailing list

Signed ....

COMPTES RENDUS DE LA VINGT ET UNIÈME CONFÉRENCE DE L'ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR L'AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES

Don gracieux de l'association

Les demandes de renseignements peuvent etre adressées aux auteurs ou à J.F. Coles, Secrétaire général, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Johnson Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. N1G 2W1.

SI VOTRE ADRESSE EST INEXACTE OU INCOMPLÈTE SUR L'ÉTIQUETTE, S.V.P. RETOURNEZ LA FICHE DE CORRECTION CI-DESSOUS

Ceux qui seraient intéressés à recevoir les comptes rendus, les avis de réunions, etc., sont priés de retourner la formule pour être ajoutés à la liste de membres correspondants (Canadiens), ou à la liste d'envoi pour les comptes rendus seulement (bibliothèques, institutions, destinataires à l'étranger). Si vous ne désirez plus recevoir ces comptes rendus, veuillez cocher <<rayer>> et retourner la formule remplie au rédacteur.

La vingt-deuxième conférence de l'association aura lieu à Edmonton, en Alberta, du 14 au 18 août 1989. Des orateurs seront invités à adresser le sujet de <<Résultats d'expériences et les applications à l'amélioration des arbres>>. Les intéressés au Canada et à l'étranger sont les bienvenus. Des renseignements supplémentaires seront distribués au cours de l'hiver de 1988 à tous les membres et à tous ceux qui en feront la demande. Si vous avez des questions à poser concernant la 22^{e} conférence, veuillez les adresser au: Canadian Forestry Service, Northern Forestry Centre, 5320-122 St., Edmonton, AB T6H 3S5.

À: *T.J.B. Boyle, rédacteur, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.*
Service canadien des forêts
Institut forestier national de Petawawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

LETTRES MOULÉES

Nom: *M. Mme* ....

Adresse: ....

....

..............................*Code postal* ....

S.V.P. cocher une seule case: *Correction*

Nouveau destinataire

Rayer le destinataire de la liste d'envoi de l'A.C.A.A.

Signé ....

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

On behalf of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, I gratefully acknowledge the following agencies for their generous support to the 21st biennial meeting:

Nova Scotia Department of Lands and Forests
Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes (Federal
    Technology Transfer Project)
Bowater Mersey Paper Co. Ltd.
Scott Worldwide Inc.
Stora Forest Industries
Minas Basin Pulp and Power Co.
Maritime Farm Supply Ltd.
Plant Products Co. Ltd.
Ropak CanAm Ltd.
Nova Scotia Agricultural College

I would also like to extend thanks to the members of the '86-87 executive who made my term as Chairman a rewarding, yet painless experience: Kris Morgenstern (symposium), Howard Frame (local arrangements), Jim Coles (Executive Secretary), Kit Yeatman (Treasurer) and Tim Boyle (Editor). Special recognition must also be given to the other members of the Planning Committee for the 21st meeting whose extraordinary efforts made for an extraordinary meeting: Ted Bulley, Penny Chapman, Don Fowler and Brian White. Thanks are also due to Bill Selkirk and Barb Ballantyne of Petawawa National Forestry Institute for the completion of the Proceedings and for organizing and editing the French abstracts, respectively.

T.J. Mullin, Chairman

CONTENTS/TABLES DES MATIÈRES

INVITED PAPERS/CONFÉRENCIERS INVITÉS

		Page
C.C. Ying E.K. Morgenstern	The status of provenance research in Canada	1
T.J.B. Boyle F.C. Yeh	Within-population genetic variation implications for selection and breeding	20
M.S. Greenwood G.W. Adams M. Gillespie	Shortening the breeding cycle of some Northeastern conifers	43
S. Magnussen C.W. Yeatman	Theoretical basis for early testing in genetic improvement programs	53
T.A. Thorpe S. Hasnain	Micropropagation of Conifers: methods, opportunities and costs	68
D.P. Fowler	Tree improvement strategies - flexibility required	85
J.F. Coles J.D. Simpson	Tree improvement cooperatives in Canada: An overview	96
E.K. Morgenstern T.J. Mullin	Plus-tree selection: controlling its cost	108
J.C. Heaman	Some factors influencing choice of mating design for practical tree improvement	117
Y.S. Park	Field testing in operational breeding programs	134
H. Schooly T.J. Mullin	Seed production strategies: Current vs. future	156
J.I. Klein	Selection and mating strategies in second generation breeding populations of conifer tree improvement programs	171

VOLUNTARY PAPERS - ABSTRACTS/CONFÉRENCIERS VOLONTAIRES - RÉSUMÉS

		Page
R.K. Silen	A clinal model of tree improvement	181
T.J.B. Boyle J.F. Coles J.V. Hood	A pilot cooperative accelerated tree improvement programme	183
A. Mosseler	Breeding barriers and interspecific hybridization in willows	18r
D.J. Perry P. Knowles	Genetic variation in sugar maple (*Acer saccharum* Marsh.)	185
N.K. Dhir J.M. Schilf	Early flowering and seed production of white spruce grafts of four locations in Alberta and British Columbia	186
F. Schnekenburger C.W. Yeatman	Preliminary assessment of Japanese larch (*Larix leptolepis* [Sieb. and Zucc.] Gord.) established for land race development in Eastern Ontario	187
E. Chagala	Genetic characterization of some white pine species and their interspecific hybrids by isozymes	188
J.D. Simpson	Replicating black spruce progeny tests over time may not be necessary	189
F. Schnekenburger	White pine breeding and flower induction studies in Eastern Ontario	190
R.H. Ho A.Y. Raj	*IN VITRO* culture of explants from mature black spruce	191
G.H. Mohammed K.R. Patel	Towards commercialization of Douglas fir micropropagation	193
V. Enescu	Seed orchards in Romania	194
Y.H. Prévost	The seasonal changes in the physical and chemical composition of cones of black spruce, *Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.	195
G.R. Powell	Syllepsis: Possible ramifications for selection of tamarack trees	196
J.E. MacDonald J.N. Owens	The use of development studies in refining dormancy induction treatments for containerized seedlings: A Douglas-fir example	197

T.J.B. Boyle J.J. Balatinecz P.W. McCaw	Genetic control of some wood properties in black spruce	198
J.S. Gonzalez	Circumferential variation in the relative density of discs taken at breast height of lodgepole pine plus trees	199
J.S. Gonzelez	Relationship between breast height and whole-stem density in 50-year old coastal Douglas-fir	200
C.T. Keith	Some basic properties of wood of European larch from fast-growth plantations in Eastern Canada	201
J. Cook	The establishment of end-product based criteria for the evaluation of wood density in tree improvement programs	202

APPENDICES/ANNEXES

Contents/Tables des matières	Proceedings Part 1 - Minutes and Members' Reports Comptes Rendus 1re Parte - Proces-Verbaux et Rapports des Membres	203
Active Members/ Membres Actifs October/Octobre 1987	Canadian Tree Improvement Association/ Association canadienne pour l'amélioration des arbres	208

CONFÉRENCIERS INVITÉS

INVITED PAPERS

THE STATUS OF PROVENANCE RESEARCH IN CANADA

Cheng C. Ying[1] and E.K. Morgenstern[2]

[1] Research Branch, Ministry of Forests and Lands, Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

[2] Faculty of Forestry, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2

ABSTRACT

Between 1940 and 1992, approximately 900 ha of provenance experiments will have been established in the 10 provinces of Canada, involving 27 coniferous and 12 deciduous species. British Columbia leads in provenance test area established (301 ha), followed by Ontario (215 ha) and Quebec (209 ha). Establishment peaked in the 1970-1974 period and is now declining. Maintenance and measurement of some older key experiments will continue. Of particular interest is the trend in survival which may lead to further modification of seed and breeding zones. Much useful information has become available for the major species but for species of minor importance experimental results are scarce. Some of these species are now becoming more important in reforestation than they have been in the past.

It is concluded that provenance research is making important contributions to silviculture and tree improvement as well as to our understanding of the basic biology of the species.

RÉSUMÉ

De 1940 à 1992, environ 900 ha servant à des tests de provenance auront été établis dans les 10 provinces du Canada; ces expériences auront porté sur 27 essences de conifères et 12 de feuillus. La Colombie-Britannique arrive en tête dans ce domaine avec 301 ha et devance l'Ontario (215 ha) et le Québec (209 ha). Le nombre d'hectares établis a atteint un sommet dans la période 1970-1974 et il est maintenant en voie de déclin. Le maintien et la mesure de certaines anciennes expériences fondamentales se poursuivront. La tendance de la survie est particulièrement intéressante puisqu'elle permettra peut-être de modifier davantage les graines et les zones de reproduction. On dispose maintenant d'informations très utiles sur les principales espèces, mais très peu sur les résultats d'expériences effectuées sur des espèces de moindre importance. Certaines de ces espèces deviennent maintenant plus importantes dans le reboisement qu'elles ne l'ont été dans le passé.

On conclut que les tests de provenance apportent une contribution importante à la sylviculture et à l'amélioration des arbres et nous permet de mieux comprendre la biologie fondamentale des espèces.

INTRODUCTION

The importance of the geographic origin of seed to reforestation has long been recognized in Canada. Sixty years ago A.C. Thrupp pointed out the need for "scientific seed collection" in an article in the Forestry Chronicle. He referred to the tremendous range of environments occupied by such species as Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco), Ponderosa pine (Pinus ponderosa Laws., and red oak (Quercus rubra L.), and reported large differences in hardiness and growth of various seed sources when observed in the nursery. Adaptation to environment should be recognized (Thrupp 1927). Between 1942 and 1945 Dr. Carl Heimburger established the first provenance test plantations of Norway spruce (Picea abies L. Karst.) and white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) at the Petawawa Forest Experiment Station (now Petawawa National Forestry Institute) in Ontario. The first graph showing a relationship between height growth of white spruce on the one hand and latitude and summer temperature at the place of origin on the other, was developed from data obtained from one of these plantations (Holst 1955). Following an intensive period of provenance research undertaken by Mark Holst and his associates at Petawawa, Yeatman and Morgenstern (1979) stressed the importance of seed source variation in silviculture and tree breeding. Fowler (1979b) surveyed accomplishments and the need for additional research during the next 10 years.

This paper will review the present state of provenance research, discuss the pattern of geographic variation in native and exotic species as recognized today, and the impact of results on silviculture and tree breeding.

PRESENT STATUS OF PROVENANCE RESEARCH

Survey Results

A questionnaire was sent to each province to gather the following statistics: number of provenances tested, number of tests and hectares (ha) established, and year of establishment. Results received indicated that tabulation of accurate numbers of provenances was not possible because identification of the relevant variables was not uniform. However, we found that the area of experiments established is a good indication of the status of provenance research. This information is recorded in Figures 1 and 2, and Tables 1, 2 and 3.

Provenance research in Canada started in the late 1930's and gained momentum in the mid-1950s (Fowler 1979b). Mark Holst was the driving force for about 20 years following his arrival at Petawawa in 1950. Establishment of long-term field tests increased steadily, peaked in the mid-1970s, and still continues but at a reduced rate (Figure 1). According to the survey, only Alberta and Quebec plan to establish a substantial number of tests in the next five years (1988-1992). British Columbia, Ontario and Quebec are the leading provinces (Figure 2). Many of the tests east of the Rocky Mountains were organized by Petawawa National Forestry Institute in cooperation with the provinces and regional research centres of the Canadian Forestry Service.

As expected, provenance research has been focused on the major native conifers, black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.), white spruce, and Sitka spruce (*P. sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.), Douglas-fir, jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.), and lodgepole pine (*P. contorta* Dougl.) (Table 1). Considerable attention was devoted to some exotics: Norway spruce, Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.), and European larch (*Larix decidua* Mill.) (Table 1). Experiments with deciduous species are a recent event and limited in scope (Table 2). Across Canada, the total area of experiments already established and planned for the next five years adds up to about 900 ha.

Variation Patterns by Species

Black spruce. The pattern of geographic variation is predominantly clinal in seedling phenology and growth behavior (Morgenstern 1969a, 1969b, Pollard et al. 1975), a response to natural selection along the gradients of daylength and temperature (Morgenstern 1978). The expression of this pattern was much weaker in field tests at ages 9 to 15 years from seed (Boyle 1985, Fowler and Park 1982, Khalil 1984). Boyle (1985) attributed these differences to growth behavior: free growth is the predominant component in leader elongation of young seedlings whereas in older trees, growth potential is largely predetermined. Khalil (1975b) found that geographic variation in Newfoundland is related to regional temperature, a pattern which he described as ecotypic. An overall evaluation of the range-wide study at age 15 based on 29 experiments in the United States and Canada is currently underway. Survival differences are beginning to emerge in some experiments but need to be followed over a longer time period (Morgenstern and Villeneuve 1987).

Over much of its range and particularly in boreal climates, black spruce occupies a broad range of sites from bogs to uplands. Many of the pure stands on the fertile upland sites originated after fire and are replaced by more tolerant species or become mixed stands in the course of succession (Heinselman 1957). The question whether edaphic ecotypes exist, therefore must take species ecology into account and this has not always been done. Results of a variety of studies provide little evidence for edaphic ecotypes although stand-to-stand differences exist (Morgenstern 1969b, Fowler and Mullin 1977, O'Reilly et al. 1985).

Red spruce. Red spruce (*Picea rubens* Sarg.) received very early attention in investigation of geographic variation with the expectation that populations in unglaciated areas would be of high genetic diversity and would offer the potential to expand the climatic and edaphic range of the species (Heimburger and Holst 1955). Results from field tests based on samples from the whole range indicated weak population differentiation, inferiority to black spruce or their hybrids in growth and survival, and, therefore, a very low potential of success in silviculture based on clear-cutting and planting (Morgenstern et al. 1981). Another test series with samples from Maine and New Brunswick demonstrated a random pattern of variation independent of geoclimatic variables (Dr. D.P. Fowler, pers. comm.). In Newfoundland the growth of red spruce is inferior to native species and introduction is not warranted (Hall 1986a).

White spruce. The early provenance tests established from late 1950s to mid 1960s identified very productive seed sources in southeastern Ontario, e.g., Beachburg (Lat. 45.7°N, Long. 76.8°W) and Peterborough (Lat. 44.1°N, Long. 78.0°W) (Nienstaedt 1969, Teich 1973, Khalil 1974, Teich et al. 1975). However, in Newfoundland the fast growing Ontario sources had below average survival at 25 years from seed (Hall 1986b). Provenance samples involved in these early studies were usually small and concentrated In Ontario and Quebec. The pattern of geographic variation across the whole range of this species is not yet fully understood (Nienstaedt and Teich 1971). The recently established regional and range-wide experiments with systematic sampling will fill this information gap (Ying 1980, Murray and Cheliak 1985).

Evidence from studies of chemosystematics, cone morphology and seedling phenology points to a major division of the range at approximately 95°W. This hypothesis is supported by the assumption of glacial refugia in the Yukon Valley and Appalachian Mountains. Within each division variation is clinal along latitudinal gradients (Nienstaedt and Teich 1971). Studies using hierarchal sampling within limited geographic areas showed high tree-to-tree variation and low stand-to-stand variation in growth (Dhir 1976), seedling phenology (Pollard and Ying 1979a, 1979b), and cone morphology (Khalil 1975a).

In contrast to black spruce, there is evidence for edaphic ecotypes in white spruce in eastern Canada (Teich and Holst 1974, Murray and Skeates 1985).

Sitka spruce. A clinal pattern of variation south-to-north and coast-to-inland Sitka spruce has been well established. Provenances of northern and inland origins flushed earlier, had a shorter duration of shoot elongation and less volume growth, but were more winter hardy than southern and coastal provenances (Pollard et al. 1975, Falkenhagen 1977, Illingworth 1978b). Seed sources of the Oregon-Washington coast planted on northern Vancouver Island outgrew the local source by 40% in total height in 10 years (Ying, unpublished data). This pattern of clinal variation is most obvious along the Pacific 'fog belt', but become complicated from outer coast to inland by increasing environmental complexity and introgressive hybridization with white and Engelmann spruce (Picea engelmannii Parry) (Fowler and Roche 1975). Introgression of white spruce increased the winter hardiness but decreased the growth potential of Sitka spruce (Ying and Morgenstern 1982).

Sitka spruce seems to offer little promise in other regions of Canada (Khalil 1977) although it is an important plantation species in many other countries, Britain in particular (Roche and Fowler 1975).

Englemann spruce and spruce complex in interior British Columbia. Engelmann spruce hybridizes freely with white spruce wherever they are sympatric (Roche 1969, Fowler and Roche 1975). In British Columbia, in silviculture they are treated as a single species complex - interior spruce. Our understanding of the geographic variation of interior spruce is largely derived from Roche's (1969) genecological study at the nursery stage and in subsequent field tests of the same material. Elevation of seed source was the dominant geographic variable determining genetic differentiation; high elevation sources completed shoot elongation and entered dormancy earlier, and produced less dry matter than low elevation sources. Clinal variation with latitude was weak although growth behavior of northern sources was similar to that of high elevations. Provenance performance in field tests after 15 years showed a similar trend associated with elevation (Jaquish et al. 1984).

Jack pine and lodgepole pine. Both are closely related genetically and natural hybridization occurs where their ranges overlap, i.e. in north-central Alberta and between the Peace and MacKenzie Rivers in the Northwest Territories (Rudolph and Yeatman 1982). The natural range of lodgepole pine is limited to Alberta and British Columbia whereas jack pine is distributed from the Atlantic Coast to the Northwest Territories. Both species received the most comprehensive study among our native pine species (Table 1).

Geographic variation in jack pine is characterized predominantly by a clinal pattern across its range (Rudolph and Yeatman 1982). This pattern is associated with latitude (photoperiod) and length of growing season. Heat sum (degree days) at seed origin is the most important environmental variable explaining the response among seed sources (Yeatman 1974). Adaptive traits such as growth behavior, phenological events and winter hardiness showed stronger clinal trends than branching habit, foliage color, seed yield, and tolerance of insects and diseases (Rudolph and Yeatman 1982). Hierarchal analysis revealed little stand-to-stand genetic differentiation and much variation among families within climatic regimes (Yeatman 1975).

Lodgepole pine provenance studies have been concentrated in British Columbia and a comprehensive provenance test program was organized in 1960. Sharp geographic differentiation occurred along the coast-interior division resulting in distinct differences between the coastal and interior forms of the species, which were classified by Critchfield (1980) as *P. contorta* ssp. *contorta* (shore pine) and *P. contorta* ssp. *latifolia* (Rocky Mountain pine). They differ not only in gross morphology, but also in less obvious features such as leaf anatomy. Coastal provenances can be readily distinguished in the nursery and field tests by their shorter, thicker and darker green foliage and susceptibility to frost (Illingworth 1971, 1975, Ying and Illingworth 1986). A high number of stomata per square millimetre of needle surface is an important adaptive trait associated with coastal sources. A strong north-south clinal pattern along the Pacific Coast was evident in growth, autumn frost damage and other traits, but became less discernable in the interior where the complex interplay of mountains, the maritime air from the Pacific and cold air from the Arctic tend to obscure north-south environmental gradients and the associated pattern of variation (Illingworth 1975).

Long-term field tests exist mainly in interior British Columbia where lodgepole pine is a major commercial species. Provenance response to environments throughout the interior of the Province indicated broad regional patterns, a strong influence of elevation of seed origin, and weak provenance x site interaction (Illingworth 1978c, Ying et al. 1985, O'Reilly 1986, Yanchuk 1986). The main distinguishing features of sources from different geographic regions are:

Geographic region	Features
Pacific coast	Least hardy (repeated winter damage)
Coast-interior transition	Susceptible to frost and disease
Yukon and northern B.C.	Susceptible to disease, slow growing
Central and southern B.C.	Hardy, large variation in growth and tolerance of disease (high elevation sources slow growing and susceptible to disease).

Red pine. Red pine (*Pinus resinosa* Ait.) is known for its genetic homogeneity (Fowler and Heimburger 1969a). Field tests confirmed this low genetic variability, but a latitudinal pattern of geographic variation can still be detected (Park and Fowler 1981) and use of wrong sources can result in substantial loss in productivity (Roller 1968, Klein 1976).

White pine. Both eastern white pine (*P. strobus* L.) and western white pine (*P. monticola* Dougl.) have been very valuable timber species in Canada for a long time. More work has been done in Canada with eastern than with western white pine. Even so, only very few samples of eastern white pine have been taken in Ontario and Quebec where the range extends into boreal regions. Both species exhibited less genetic variability than other species with a similar ecological range and they were marked by extreme phenotypic plasticity. Provenance samples of eastern white pine covering 13 degrees of latitude, 30 degrees of longitude and 2300 m of elevation showed little differences in winter hardiness, although a broad latitudinal cline was detected in growth (Fowler and Heimburger 1969b). Similarly, sampling of parts of the range of western white pine failed to detect geographic, ecological, or elevational patterns of differentiation (Rehfeldt and Steinhoff 1970, Steinhoff 1981). Three broad latitudinal zones could be delineated only from samples representing the entire range, approximately 20° latitude (Rehfeldt et al. 1984).

Coastal Douglas-fir. Douglas-fir, the most important timber species in the coastal region, has been planted in British Columbia since 1930. Systematic provenance research in British Columbia began and a network of field tests was established between 1969 and 1975. Populations exhibited a broad pattern of geographic variation parallel to major climatic gradients from maritime to subcontinental areas. Beyond these major trends, provenance variation was only weakly correlated with environmental and ecological factors indicating no discernible pattern of local adaptation (Illingworth 1978a, Ying, unpublished report). Provenances from northeastern Washington were fast growing and showed remarkable stability over a wide range of environments.

Other native species. We know very little about geographic variation of the true firs, the larch species and most of the deciduous species. Systematic provenance testing of some of these species has been initiated in recent years, e.g. the true firs, tamarack, and some of the deciduous species (Tables 1 and 2). No doubt we will learn more about them as time goes on. Because of limited resources, we cannot expect to develop comprehensive field experiments for species with low commercial value.

Exotic species. Provenance testing of exotic species has been undertaken mostly in eastern and central Canada. Norway spruce is the most widely planted exotic conifer and has been most extensively tested, but none of the tests sample the entire elevational and latitudinal range in systematic fashion. For descriptions of the variation pattern we must therefore go to European investigators (Schmidt-Vogt 1977). Fowler (1979a) points out that this species encounters biotic agents in North America not found within its natural range, particularly the white pine weevil (*Pissodes strobi* Peck) and spruce budworm (*Choristoneura fumiferana* Clemens). In the colder continental climates of central Canada winter drying of provenances from milder areas (low-elevation areas of western Europe) is also a serious problem. In spite of these problems, experiments indicate a potential of certain provenances to outgrow white spruce on carefully selected, slightly acid sites, particularly in the Maritime provinces which are within the temperate zone (Fowler 1979a). In the boreal and extreme continental areas of Canada, Norway spruce introduction is probably not justifiable (Klein 1977).

Scots pine from the Soviet Union was tested in Canada and results showed that the northern Ukraine and southern Russia is a region of potential seed sources (Teich and Holst 1970). In the Prairie Provinces there was extensive insect and disease damage resulting in poor form in later ages (Klein 1979) but in Ontario and Quebec a number of good stands exist which regenerate naturally.

Japanese larch (*Larix leptolepis* (Sieb. et Zucc.) Gord.) and European larch and their hybrids were tested extensively. Japanese larch showed high variation among provenances but there was no geographic pattern related to latitude, longitude or elevation (Park and Fowler 1983). Assessments of plantations of both species and hybrids in eastern Canada indicated yields of 7 to 14 m^3 per ha per year on good sites, which could be further augmented by a selection program (Park and Fowler 1983, Vallée and Stipanicic 1983). Two recent workshops in Ontario and New Brunswick have summarized the information on variation in the genus *Larix* Mill. and of prospects for breeding (Graham et al. 1983, New Brunswick Forest Research Advisory Committee 1986).

DISCUSSION

This review has shown that geographic variation received very early attention in tree improvement but that early tests were exploratory in nature involving small numbers of provenances, typically 30 or less, and often were not replicated.

Our information on geographic variation is largely derived from the newer test established since about 1955 in eastern Canada and after 1960 in western Canada. These newer tests were carefully designed with extensive and systematic provenance samples, e.g. the cooperative range-wide tests of jack pine, black spruce and white pine organized by Petawawa National Forestry Institute, and the lodgepole pine, coastal Douglas-fir and Sitka spruce provenance tests established by the B.C. Forest Service.

The degree of geographic differentiation varies with species: red pine and both western and eastern white pine showed little geographic differentiation even though ecological magnitude within their natural range is comparable to that of many other species. Most species, however, exhibited clinal patterns parallel to environmental gradients. Clinal differentiation is expected from natural selection, but the degree of parallelism in clinal trend varies from species to species, and also from one part of the species range to another. For example, Sitka spruce and shore pine exhibited a high degree of parallelism following the north-south gradient along the Pacific Coast. This north-south parallelism was not as obvious in coastal Douglas-fir, although the type occupies a similar range of environments. From coast to inland, the increasing complexity of environmental gradients tended to obscure this parallelism in clinal trends in both Sitka spruce and lodgepole pine (Illingworth 1987 b, c, Ying et al. 1985). Provenance test results seem to indicate low parallelism in clinal trends (broad regional variation) in most conifers. Predictability of provenance performance would be high with species showing a high degree of parallelism, which would render the task of seed zone delineation and control of seed transfer much simpler.

Despite the fact that the newly established tests usually involve large provenance samples, often over 100, the samples are far from adequate to unravel variation patterns within regions. Different adaptive patterns of variation could have evolved within a limited geographic area (Campbell 1987). Although we now have an idea of major geographic trends there is still a long way to go before we fully understand the underlying evolutionary processes and adaptive mechanism in relation to regional and local environments.

Furthermore, most tests are too young to determine survival tends over a whole rotation period. Studies of Douglas-fir pursued over a 60-year period indicate that decimation of non-adapted sources began after age 30 (Silen 1978). Long-term studies of several species in Europe underline the critical role of survival. At greater age, stocking may control volume production more strongly than height (Campbell 1974, Oleksyn and Giertych 1984). It is therefore important to maintain existing experiments for several more decades so that survival can be followed and seed zone boundaries be adjusted as new information becomes available.

SILVICULTURAL IMPACT

The results of provenance research are being used in several ways in silviculture. In British Columbia, the existing seed zones based on ecological classifications have been revised according to the geographic variation patterns derived from provenance tests of lodgepole pine and interior spruce (Anon. 1987). These new zones and guidelines for seed transfer provide the framework for decision on selection of seed sources, parent-tree selection and seed orchard planning (Lester et al. 1988). Provenance test results are also used to guide seed collection and distribution in the Maritime Provinces and in Ontario, and to develop breeding zones (Murray and Skeates 1985, Boyle 1985, Fowler 1986). In Quebec, stands designated for cone collection are chosen on the basis of available provenance test results, and regulations are frequently updated (Y. Lamontagne, pers. comm.).

In reforestation, after a choice of species has been made, selection of the best available seed sources comes next. The most tangible impact of provenance testing is the identification of productive seed sources. A few of the better known examples are the Ottawa Valley white spruce, coastal Douglas-fir from northwestern Washington, and Sitka spruce from the Oregon-Washington coast. By planting these productive sources on the right sites, increases in wood production can be substantial, e.g. 40% in volume over a local source by planting Oregon-Washington Sitka spruce on Vancouver Island (Ying, unpublished data).

Time is the most valuable ingredient in research with tree species. Despite many compromises in design and sampling of the older provenance tests (Fowler 1979b), they are very valuable. Genetic variation in certain traits takes many years to develop. Tremendous variation among provenances of Sitka spruce was observed in the ability to deter and recover from weevil (Pissodes strobi Peck) attack (Ying, 1986), of Sitka and coastal Douglas fir to recover from deer browsing, and of lodgepole pine to overcome frost injury. Much of this information will be lost when assessment is limited to growth and survival. Such old tests are also invaluable for interdisciplinary research, e.g., assessment of site specific productivity, study of plantation ecology, and impact of intensive silviculture on wood density.

Other, more intangible benefits of provenance research are the experience gained in seed collection and raising of nursery stock, which can be used to improve silvicultural practices, particularly of lesser known species.

CONCLUSIONS

This review has presented the major facets of variation in our most important species. After 45 years of work a much better understanding exists of basic species biology, and this knowledge has been applied to improve methods of silviculture and tree improvement. At the same time, the development of more comprehensive reforestation programs involving a greater variety of species is calling for investigation of additional species, e.g. yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis (D. Don) Spach) and red cedar (Thuja plicata Donn) on the west coast and some hardwood (deciduous) species in eastern Canada. As Tables 1 to 3 indicate, experiments with species of the genus Abies L. and several hardwoods have been recently established and early results are available.

Beyond this, it is necessary to recognize the fact that we have few results that allow final conclusions. We are too optimistic if we rely on field experiments that are only 10 to 20 years old and if we limit our attention to tree height. Particularly when seed sources have been moved considerable distances, changes in ranking are still taking place and slowly declining survival can be expected to influence volume production. The maintenance and continued observation of the major experiments is therefore required.

In the final analysis, the study of variation in relation to the complexities of local environments is a matter of combining studies of population structure with long-term field tests. Isoenzyme methods, greenhouse and nursery tests of open- and control-pollinated material allow the handling of large samples at a reasonable cost and often lead to results that complement those from field tests or other more traditional methods (Park et al. 1984, Rehfeldt 1984, Yeh and Arnott 1986). The integration of results from such diverse methods is promising. A detailed knowledge of the genetic structure of our forests is needed, not the least to support breeding programs that are now beginning to make an impact in all regions of the country.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Information for this paper was provided by A. Corriveau, N.K. Dhir, J.P. Hall, J.I. Klein, Y. Lamontagne, T.J. Mullin, T.C. Nieman, S. Segaran and J.D. Simpson. Their assistance is greatly appreciated.

REFERENCES

Anonymous. 1987. Seed planning zones and transfer guidelines for interior spruce and lodgepole pine. B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1985. Range-wide provenance tests of black spruce in Ontario. Can. For. Serv. Petawawa Nat. For. Inst. Inf. Rep. PI-X-57.

Campbell, R.K. 1974. A provenance-transfer model for boreal regions. Norsk. Inst. Skogforsk. 31(10):542-566.

Campbell, R.K. 1987. Biogeographical distribution limits of Douglas-fir in southwest Oregon. For. Ecol. Manage. 18:1-34.

Critchfield, W.B. 1980. The genetics of lodgepole pine. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Pap. WO-37.

Dhir, N.K. 1976. Stand, family and site effects in the Upper Ottawa Valley white spruce. Pp. 88-97 In: Proceedings of the 12th Lake States Forest Tree Impr. Conf., August 18-22, 1975, Chalk River, Ont. USDA For. Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-26.

Falkenhagen, E.R. 1977. Genetic variation in 38 provenances of sitka spruce. Silvae Genet. 26:67-75.

Fowler, D.P. 1979a. Norway spruce provenance experiments in North America. Pp. 28-40 In: Proceedings of IUFRO Norway spruce Working Party Meetg. 1979, Bucharest, Romania.

Fowler, D.P. 1979b. Provenance research in Canada. Pp. 49-61 In: Tree seed production and tree improvement in Canada -- research and development needs 1977-1987. April 17-20, 1978, Chalk River, Ont. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-156.

Fowler, D.P. and C.C. Heimburger. 1969a. Genetic improvement of red pine and eastern white pine. For. Chron. 45:414-420.

Fowler, D.P. and C.C. Heimburger. 1969b. Geographic variation in eastern white pine. Silvae Genet. 18:123-129.

Fowler, D.P. and R.E. Mullin. 1977. Upland-lowland ecotypes not well developed in black spruce in northern Ontario. Can. J. For. Res. 7:30-45.

Fowler, D.P. and Y.S. Park. 1982. Range-wide black spruce provenance trials in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-137.

Fowler, D.P. and L. Roche. 1975. Genetics of Engelmann spruce. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Pap. WO-30.

Graham, C.M., H.L. Farintosh, and B.J. Graham (Editors). 1983. Larch symposium. Ontario Min. Nat. Res. and Fac. Forestry, Univ. Toronto, November 9, 1983. 175 pp.

Hall, J.P. 1986a. A provenance trial of red spruce in the boreal forest. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-246.

Hall, J.P. 1986b. A provenance trial of white spruce in Newfoundland: twenty-five years from seed. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-247.

Heinselman, M.L. 1957. Silvical characteristics of black spruce. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Lake States Sta. Pap. 45.

Heimburger, C.C. and M. Holst. 1955. Notes from a trip to the southern United States, January, 1955. For. Chron. 31:60-73.

Holst, M.J. 1955. Some provenance and selection problems in eastern Canadian tree breeding. Pulp and Paper Mag. of Canada. Woodl. Rev., Nov. 1955. 3 pp.

Illingworth, K. 1971. Variation in Pinus contorta with particular reference to British Columbia. B.C. For. Serv., Research Branch, For. Res. Rev. 1970-71:34-36.

Illingworth, K. 1975. Lodgepole pine provenance and breeding in British Columbia. Pp. 47-67 In: Management of lodgepole pine ecosystems: Proceedings of symposium, Pullman, Washington 1973.

Illingworth, K. 1978a. Douglas-fir provenance trials in coastal British Columbia. Pp. 411-425 In: Vol. 1. Proceedings of IUFRO Joint Meetg. of Working Parties. Aug. 21-Sept. 9, 1978. Vancouver, B.C.

Illingworth, K. 1978b. Sitka spruce provenance trials three years after planting in British Columbia. Pp. 311-326 *In*: Proceedings of IUFRO Joint Meetg. of Working Parties. Aug. 21-Sept. 9, 1978. Vancouver, B.C. Vol. II.

Illingworth, K. 1978c. Study of lodgepole pine genotype - environment interaction in British Columbia. Pp. 151-158 *In*: Proceedings of IUFRO Joint Meetg. of Working Parties. Aug. 21-Sept. 9, 1978, Vancouver, B.C. Vol. II.

Jaquish, B., G. Kiss and C.C. Ying. 1984. An evaluation of interior spruce seed zones and seed transfer rules based on genecological provenance and progeny test results. B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands, Research Branch. Unpublished report.

Khalil, M.A.K. 1974. Fifteen years' growth of Great Lakes - St. Lawrence region white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) provenances in Newfoundland. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-120.

Khalil, M.A.K. 1975a. Genetics of cone morphology in white spruce (*Picea glauca*). Can. J. Bot. 52:15-21.

Khalil, M.A.K. 1975b. Genetic variation in black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) in Newfoundland. Silvae Genet. 24:88-96.

Khalil, M.A.K. 1977. Provenance experiments on Sitka spruce in Newfoundland. For. Chron. 53:150-154.

Khalil, M.A.K. 1984. All-range black spruce provenance study in Newfoundland: performance and genotypic stability of provenances. Silvae Genet. 33:63-71.

Klein, J.I. 1976. Survival and growth of red pine populations in Manitoba 15 years after planting. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. NOR-X-155.

Klein, J.I. 1977. Survival and growth of Norway spruce populations in Manitoba 14 years after planting. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. NOR-X-179.

Klein, J.I. 1979. Height Growth of Russian Scots pine poplations in Saskatchewan and Manitoba 15 years after planting. Can. For. Serv. Bi-monthly Res. Note 35:14-15.

Lester, D.T., C.C. Ying and J. Konishi. 1988. Selection of seed and clonal sources for reforestation. Chapter 13. *In*: Regenerating B.C. Forests (in press).

Morgenstern, E.K. 1969a. Genetic variation in seedlings of *Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P. I. Correlation with ecological factors. Silvae Genet. 18:151-161.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1969b. Genetic variation in seedlings of *Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P. II. Variation patterns. Silvae Genet. 18:161-167.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1978. Range-wide genetic variation of black spruce. Can. J. For. Res. 8:463-473.

Morgenstern, E.K., A.G. Corriveau and D.P. Fowler. 1981. A provenance test of red spruce in nine environments in eastern Canada. Can. J. For. Res. 11:124-131.

Morgenstern, E.K. and M. Villeneuve. 1987. Synthesis of results from the range-wide, co-operative black spruce provenance study. Contract report to Canadian Forestry Service (unpublished).

Murray, G. and D.A. Skeates. 1985. Variation in height of white spruce provenances after 10 and 20 years in five field tests. Pp. 82-89 In: Proc. 29th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., Morgantown, West Virginia, July 18-20, 1984.

Murray, G. and W. Cheliak. 1985. Genetics of white spruce, larches and hardwood, Petawawa 1981-82. Pp. 130-132 In: Proc. Nineteenth Meetg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Aug. 22-26, 1983, Toronto, Ont.

New Brunswick Forest Research Advisory Committee. 1986. 1986 Larch workshop, Fredericton, N.B., October 14, 1986.

Nienstaedt, H. 1969. White spruce seed source variation and adaptation to 14 planting sties in northeastern United States and Canada. Pp. 183-184 In: Proc. Eleventh Meetg. Committee For. Tree Breedg. in Canada.

Nienstaedt, H. and A. Teich. 1971. The genetics of white spruce. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Pap. WO-15.

Oleksyn, O. and M. Giertych. 1984. Results of a 70 years old Scots pine (Pinus sylvestris L.) provenance experiment in Pulawy, Poland. Silvae Genet. 33:22-27.

O'Reilly, C.J. 1986. Phenology and development of vegetative and reproductive structure in provenances of lodgepole pine. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Victoria, Victoria, B.C.

O'Reilly, C.J., W.H. Parker and W.M. Cheliak. 1985. Isozyme differentiation of upland and lowland Picea mariana stands in northern Ontario. Silvae Genet. 34:214-221.

Park, Y.S. and D.P. Fowler. 1981. Provenance tests of red pine in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-131.

Park, Y.S. and D.P. Fowler. 1983. A provenance test of Japanese larch in eastern Canada, including comparative data on European larch and tamarack. Silvae Genet. 32:96-101.

Park, Y.S., D.P. Fowler and J.F. Coles. 1984. Population studies of white spruce. II. Natural inbreeding and relatedness among neighboring trees. Can. J. For. Res. 14:909-913.

Pollard, D.F.W., A.H. Teich and K.T. Logan. 1975. Seedling shoot and bud development in provenances of Sitka spruce, [*Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.] Can. J. For. Res. 5:18-25.

Pollard, D.F.W. and C.C. Ying. 1979a. Variation in response to declining photoperiod among families and stands of white spruce in southeastern Ontario. Can. J. For. Res. 9:443-448.

Pollard, D.F.W. and C.C. Ying. 1979b. Variance in flushing among and within stands of white spruce seedlings. Can. J. For. Res. 9:517-521.

Rehfeldt, G.E. 1984. Veracity of short-term testing. Pp. 118-148 *In*: Proceedings of Service-wide Genetics Workshop. Dec. 5-9, 1983, Charleston, S.C.

Rehfeldt, G.E. and R.J. Steinhoff. 1970. Height growth in western white pine progenies. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Note Int-123.

Rehfeldt, G.E., R.J. Hoff and R.J. Steinhoff. 1984. Geographic patterns of genetic variation in *Pinus monticola*. Bot. Gaz. 145:229-239.

Roche, L. 1969. A genecological study of the Genus *Picea* in British Columbia. New Phytol. 69:505-554.

Roche, L. and D.P. Fowler. 1975. Genetics of Sitka spruce. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Pap. WO-26.

Roller, K.J. 1968. Mortality and height growth of red pine in Manitoba. Can. For. Serv. Bi-monthly Res. Note 24:34-35.

Rudolph, T.D. and C.W. Yeatman. 1982. Genetics of jack pine. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Pap. WO-38.

Schmidt-Vogt, H. 1977. Die Fichte. Paul Parey, Hamburg.

Silen, R. 1978. Genetics of Douglas-fir. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Paper. WO-35.

Steinhoff, R.J. 1981. Survival and height growth of coastal and interior western white pine. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Res. Note Int-303.

Teich, A.H. 1973. White spruce provenances in Canada. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-40.

Teich, A.H. and M.J. Holst. 1970. Early survival and growth of Russian *Pinus sylvestris* L. For. Chron. 46-325-328.

Teich, A.H. and M.J. Holst. 1974. White spruce limestone ecotypes. For. Chron. 50:1-2.

Teich, A.H., D.A. Skeates and E.K. Morgenstern. 1975. Performance of white spruce provenances in Ontario. Can. For. Serv. and Ont. Min. Nat. Res. Special Joint Rep. No. 1.

Thrupp, A.C. 1927. Scientific seed collection. For. Chron. 3(2). 8 pp.

Vallée, G. and A. Stipanicic. 1983. Growth and performance of larch plantations. Pp. 47-63 In: Larch symposium. Ontario Min. Nat. Res. and Fac. Forestry, Univ. Toronto, Toronto, Ont. November 9, 1983.

Yanchuk, A.D. 1986. Variation of genetic parameters of Pinus contorta var. latifolia (Engelm.) in central British Columbia: some evolutionary implications for multiple-trait selection. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta.

Yeatman, C.W. 1974. The jack pine genetics program at Petawawa Forest Experiment Station. 1950-1970. Can. For. Serv. Pub. No. 1331.

Yeatman, C.W. 1975. A progeny test of Ottawa Valley jack pine - 6-year results. Pp. 71-84 In: Proc. 9th Central States For. Tree Improv. Conf., Oct. 10-11, 1974, Ames, Iowa.

Yeatman, C.W. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1979. Seed source variation. Pp. 48-61 In: Tree improvement symposium. Sept. 19-20, 1978, Toronto, Ont. COJFRC Symp. Proc. O-P-7.

Yeh, F.C. and J.T. Arnott. 1986. Electrophoretic and morphological differentiation of Picea sitchensis, Picea glauca, and their hybrids. Can. J. For. Res. 16:791-798.

Ying, C.C. 1980. White spruce genetics, Petawawa 1977-78. Pp. 163-168 In: Proc. Seventeenth Meetg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., August 27-30, 1979, Gander, Newfoundland.

Ying, C.C. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1982. Hardiness and growth of western spruce species and hybrids in Ontario. Can. J. For. Res. 12:1017-1020.

Ying, C.C. 1986. Provenance research in British Columbia, 1983-85. Pp. 215-218 In: Proc. Twentieth Meetg. of the Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Aug. 19-22, 1985, Quebec City, Quebec. Part 1.

Ying, C.C., K. Illingworth and M. Carlson. 1985. Geographic variation in lodgepole pine and its implications for tree improvement in British Columbia. Pp. 45-53 In: Lodgepole pine: the species and its management. Symposium Proceedings, May 14-16, 1984, Vancouver, B.C.

Ying, C.C. and K. Illingworth. 1986. Lodgepole pine provenances research in Northeastern Canada with particular reference to the Yukon Territory. Pp. 189-218 In: Provenance test and breeding for high latitude. Proceedings of Kempe Symposium, June 12-19, 1986, Umea, Sweden.

Table 1. Area of conifer provenance tests established and planned (period 1940-1992).

Species	ha	Establishment years
Abies *amabilis* (Dougl.) Forbes	1.5	1980
balsamea (L.) Mill	1.9	1960-78
grandis (Dougl.) Lindl.	7.5	1980-84
procera Rehd.	11.0	1981
Larix *decidua*	6.0	1977-80
laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch.	32.2	1974-92
leptolepis	10.0	1973-82
sibirica Ledeb.	2.5	1972-86
Picea *abies*	78.7	1941-91
glauca	49.1	1958-87
mariana	49.1	1957-87
rubens	8.2	1958-86
sitchensis	30.5	1969-85
Pinus *banksiana*	58.4	1954-92
contorta	165.3	1972-91
monticola	7.0	1974-75
nigra Arn.	8.0	1973-83
resinosa	29.2	1954-83
strobus	4.7	1943-86
sylvestris	35.6	1940-86
Pseudotsuga *menziesii*	101.8	1957-91
Tsuga *heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg.	47.0	1971
TOTAL	745.2	

Table 2. Area of provenance tests of deciduous species established and planned (period 1940-1942).

Species	ha	Establishment years
Acer saccharum Marsh.	1.0	1978
Alnus cordata Lois.	1.0	1989
glutinosa (L.) Gaertn.	19.1	1963-89
incana (L.) Moench	2.5	1986-89
rubra Bong.	4.5	1985-89
Betula alleghaniensis	1.3	1965
Fraxinus americana L.	0.7	1977
pennsylvanica Marsh.	2.0	1974
Populus trichocarpa Torr. & Gray	28.0	1985
TOTAL	60.1	

Table 3. Area of provenance tests of lesser species (area less than one ha) including combined provenance/species trials (period 1940-1992).

Species	ha	Establishment years
Larix spp.	4.0	1953-86
Picea spp.	53.0	1942-86
Pinus spp.	19.1	1940-87
Pinus mugo Turra	1.0	1985
Pinus ponderosa	2.0	1975-90
Picea engelmannii	0.4	1953
Picea pungens Engelm.	0.7	1985
Thuja occidentalis	1.0	1980-86
Populus nigra L.	1.0	1992
Prunus serotina Ehrh.	0.4	1969
Tilia cordata Mill.	0.3	1982
TOTAL	82.9	

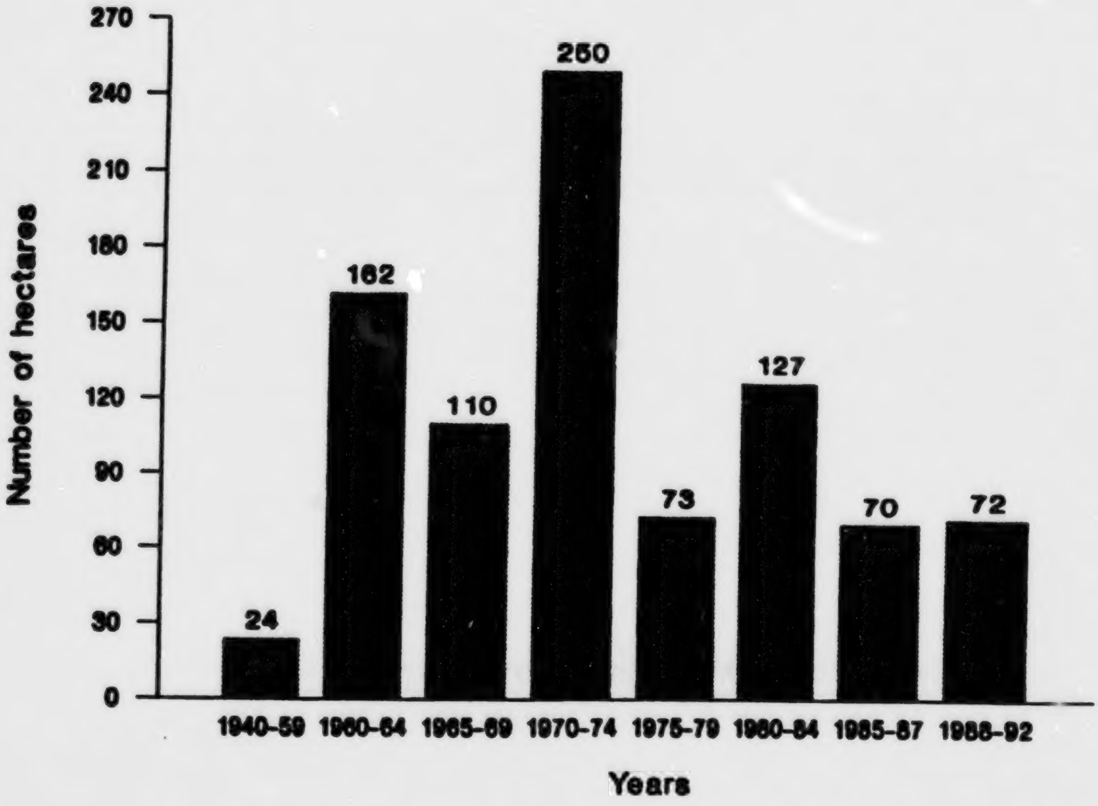


FIGURE 1. Chronological distribution of provenance tests (period 1940-1992).

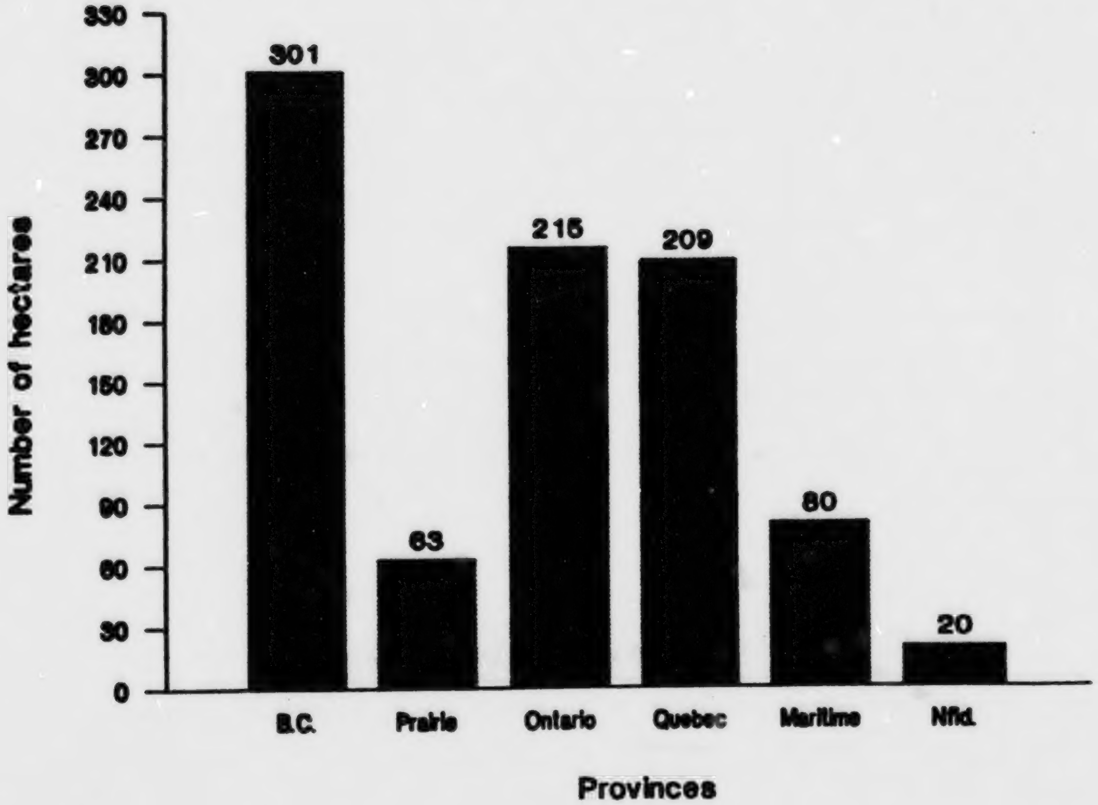


FIGURE 2. Regional distribution of provenance tests (period 1940-1992).

WITHIN-POPULATION GENETIC VARIATION - IMPLICATIONS FOR SELECTION AND BREEDING

T.J.B. Boyle[1] and F.C. Yeh[2]

[1] Canadian Forestry Service, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, Chalk River, Ont. K0J 1J0.

[2] Dept. of Forest Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Albert, T6G 2H1.

ABSTRACT

Methods for measuring genetic variation within populations are described and results summarized from studies on Canadian forest trees. Most species demonstrate high levels of variation, with generally more than 90% of the total variation contained within populations. The implications of variation in allele frequencies and mating system parameters are discussed in relation to selection, breeding, and conservation. It is argued that knowledge of within-population variation is required, not only for efficient selection in natural populations, but also in order to design optimum breeding and production populations and tree improvement strategies. Some major gaps in current knowledge are also listed.

RÉSUMÉ

On décrit les méthodes pour mesurer la variation génétique à l'intérieur des populations, et on résume les résultats d'études effectuées sur des arbres forestiers du Canada. La plupart des espèces présentait des variations considérables; généralement plus de 90 % de la variation totale se manifestait à l'intérieur des populations. On expose les répercussions de la variation de la fréquence des allèles et des paramètres du système de croisement en relation avec la sélection, l'amélioration génétique et la conservation. Il faut connaître les variations au sein des populations, non seulement pour la sélection efficace chez les populations naturelles, mais aussi pour mettre au point des stratégies optimales d'amélioration des arbres ainsi que des populations optimales de production et d'amélioration génétique. On énumère également certaines lacunes dans nos connaissances actuelles.

INTRODUCTION

The fact that genes vary in their effects, and that individuals inherit different combinations of these genes, provide the basis for genetic improvement of forest trees. The contribution of forest tree breeders towards the optimization of silvicultural practice, therefore, lies in the creation of progressively improved breeding populations so that successive generations of forest regeneration on different sites can yield cumulatively better forest products. This is achieved through cycles of selection, in which genetic variabilities of economic traits are measured, manipulated, and delivered so as to improve the population average of the traits over time. An additional consideration is that the rate of genetic progress should be as rapid as possible. Genetic gain (ΔG) per unit time (T) can be formulated as:

$$\Delta G = i\sigma_p h^2/T$$

where i is the intensity of selection, σ_p is the phenotypic standard deviation, and h^2 is the heritability of the trait. Maximising ΔG therefore requires efficient control of all four factors.

Developing an efficient improvement strategy requires genetic knowledge pertaining to the breeding population, its selection methods, criteria, and sizes (Comstock 1977). Indeed, as Guries and Ledig (1977) noted, a breeding strategy inappropriate to the actual population structure of a species will reduce the genetic gain achieved. Thus the sum total of the ecological and genetic relationships among individuals and the population they comprise (i.e. population structure) (Jain 1975) must be known. The term "population" requires further elaboration before discussion on within-population genetic variation can proceed. For forest trees, a "population" has usually been considered to be synonymous with a stand. However, in population genetics, a "population" is a panmictic group of individuals among which the probability of a mating event occurring between any two individuals is equal.

An individual's genotype at loci controlling an economic trait determines its breeding value. Thus the frequency distribution of genotypes in a population at any given time is of major interest to geneticists and breeders. The mating system of a population determines the pattern in which gametes unite (Allard et al. 1975), and consequently exerts primary control on the genotypic frequency distribution of subsequent generations. The mating system can be defined by two parameters, (i) the outcrossing rate (t), and (ii) allele frequencies in the outcrossed pollen pool (p_i). Important questions about variation in the mating system are: whether t is constant for all genotypes, and whether t and p_i are changing through time and space (Allard et al. 1975).

Extent and pattern of gene flow, through the transfer of pollen and seed, further determine the spatial arrangement of genotypes in forest trees. Restricted gene flow and within-population differentiation due to microsite selection pressure cause the formation of neighbourhoods, or family clusters, among which allele frequencies will differ. Such population subdivision brings about an excess of homozygotes when trees from the neighbourhoods are pooled, a phenomenon known as Wahlund's effect (Wahlund 1928). Restricted gene flow also reduces effective population size. This will increase genetic drift (Kimura and Crow 1963) and also the level of inbreeding due to mating among relatives.

Differential self-compatibility among genotypes causes heterozygote deficiencies (Brown 1975). In contrast, differential sexuality among genotypes, a situation often observed in forest trees (e.g. Schoen et al.

1986; Schoen and Stewart 1987; Cheliak et al. 1987), will result in an excess of observed heterozygotes, whilst differential fertility can cause either effect, depending on whether heterozygotes or homozygotes are the more fertile. Polyembryony and post-zygotic selection can also cause an excess of observed heterozygotes (Park and Fowler 1983). Thus the mating system and the major evolutionary forces of selection, migration, and drift combine to produce the observed allele and genotypic frequencies in populations, their spatial distributions, effective sizes, inbreeding coefficients, and gene flow, all of which may vary within and among populations and over time.

Measuring the amount and organization of genetic variation in economic traits of forest trees has been problematical in the past. In addition to the long duration of the tests, the identification of the effect of individual genes is formidable because most morphological characters are environmentally sensitive and are subject to polygenic inheritance and some degree of non-additive gene effects. In other words, the observed phenotype (P) is the sum of the genotype (G), the environment (E), and the interaction of genotype and environment (GE):

$$P = G + E + GE$$

The genotype can be further partitioned into additive (A) and non-additive (NA) variation, so:

$$P = A + NA + E + AE + NAE$$

Since the breeding value for a trait depends solely on A, if NA and/or E are non-zero and cannot be separated from A, observation of the phenotype gives no information on genetic variation.

In the past several decades, the use of morphological characters for studying the genetic structure of forest populations has been supplemented by biochemical methods. One such method is enzyme electrophoresis, which enables the detection of molecular differences in enzyme proteins (Lewontin and Hubby 1966). Although not shown to be of direct interest for breeding, enzymes offer a number of advantages over morphological or many other biochemical characters: (1) genetic inheritance and linkage of enzyme variants (allozymes and isozymes) can be easily demonstrated; (2), expression of allozymes is generally codominant so that homozygous and heterozygous genotypes can be differentiated from each other without the necessity of genetic crosses; (3) genotypes are scored directly without any epistatic interaction; (4) the estimate of genetic variation is directly quantifiable and can be compared between populations or species; and, (5) investigation of multilocus genetic organization in maternal trees and pollen gametes is possible (Yeh and Morgan 1987).

The advent of enzyme electrophoresis has led to the development of various measures of gene diversity within populations. These include expected and observed percentage of heterozygous loci per individual, percentage of polymorphic loci, average number of alleles per locus (e.g. Yeh and Layton 1979), and effective number of alleles per locus (Brown and Moran 1979). It should be noted that because only about 27% of the total enzyme variability is detectable by electrophoresis (Lewontin 1974), the observed percentage of heterozygous loci should be adjusted accordingly.

Several measures have been derived to quantify the distribution of this genetic diversity in forest populations. The chi-square test of Workman and Niswander (1970) measures the significance of heterogeneity in allele frequencies among populations. The $\underline{F}$-statistics of Wright (1965) or, when genotypic frequencies are not available, the $\underline{G}$-statistics of Nei (1973) can be used to partition the genetic variation among different hierarchical levels of the population structure. The extent of dissimilarity in allele frequencies among populations or among individuals within a population can be measured with the genetic distance (D) of Nei (1975).

Enzyme electrophoresis has three major drawbacks despite enjoying a number of distinct advantages over morphological markers for surveys of genetic variation in forest populations. Firstly, about 27% of amino acid substitutions will result in surface charge alteration, as noted above. Thus a large percentage of amino acid substitutions in forest populations remain as "hidden" variation undetectable by enzyme electrophoresis. Secondly, there is reason to suspect that electrophoretically detectable variations do not constitute a truly random sample of the genome because they represent primarily structural genes. Thirdly, the biological significance of enzyme variation observed in natural populations has been an issue of strong debate (Lewontin 1974).

Molecular techniques now exist that allow the isolation of DNA. These provide the opportunity to conduct a complete inventory of all nucleotide sequences in the DNA of each population member (Sanger et al. 1977), approaching the ideal measure of genetic variation proposed by Brown (1978). However, molecular techniques are costly so, except in laboratory organisms, the technique has to date been largely confined to accessible and comparatively small DNA molecules, such as those found in mitochondria and chloroplasts. An alternative to DNA sequencing is protein sequencing by such methods as the Edmon degradation (Stryer 1981). Because of redundancy in the genetic code, protein sequencing is not as sensitive as DNA sequencing, and is subject to the same disadvantages as isoenzymes.

POPULATION STUDIES OF FOREST TREES

Morphometric Studies

i. Genetic variation

Progeny tests of most forest tree species, or provenance tests in which individual tree progeny have been kept separate, have generally demonstrated high levels of within-population variation, compared with variation among populations. Such is the case for lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* Dougl.) in British Columbia (Ying et al. 1985), the white spruce (*Picea glauca* [Moench] Voss)/engelmann spruce (*P. engelmannii* Parry) complex (Kiss 1986), white spruce in Quebec (Corriveau et al. 1986), jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) in Ontario (Yeatman 1975), and for many other cases. A notable exception is red pine (*Pinus resinosa* Ait.), for which variation in economic traits is very low (Fowler 1964). On the other hand, population repeatabilities tend to be several times larger than within-population heritabilities, so levels of variation do not need to be as great in order to achieve similar genetic gain.

ii. Mating system parameters

Morphometric studies of inbreeding and mating system parameters are scarce due to the lack of marker genes. Morgenstern (1972) estimated inbreeding coefficients for black spruce (*Picea mariana* [Mill.] B.S.P.) in six regions of Ontario from analysis of a hierarchical structure of variance components in terms of an additive genetic model. Under the assumptions that non-additive genetic variation was absent and inbreeding alone caused population differentiation, inbreeding estimates ranged from 0.08 for small, isolated stands in the south, to 0.03 for the large populations of the north. Coles and Fowler (1976), Fowler and Park (1983), Park and Fowler (1983), and Park et al. (1983) used controlled pollinations to estimate natural inbreeding and selfing rates in white and black spruce. They found self-compatability varied widely among individuals and white spruce, in particular, appeared to form distinct neighbourhood structures.

Biochemical Studies

i. Genetic variation

Information on gene diversity within and among populations of many northern temperate conifer species, based on isozyme data, is summarized in Table 1. With the single exception in red pine, which had no apparent genetic variation due to a historical, hypothesized population bottleneck (Fowler and Morris 1977), levels of allozyme variation were moderate to high for most species. The percentage of polymorphic loci ranges from 51% for Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis* [Bong.] Carr.) (Yeh and El-Kassaby 1980) to almost 92% for both black spruce (Boyle 1985) and Norway spruce (*P. abies* Karst) (Lundkvist 1979). The extremes of heterozygosity per locus are 0.119 for lodgepole pine (Wheeler and Guries 1982) and 0.41 for Norway spruce (Lundkvist and Rudin 1977). All these figures must be treated with caution, as the sample of enzyme loci included in the analysis will affect the results. Nevertheless, levels of allozyme variation noted in coniferous trees, at least at the total species level, are generally consistent with estimates of genetic variation from provenance-progeny tests. Those species considered quite variable in morphological and physiological traits such as lodgepole pine (Critchfield 1957) and black spruce (Morgenstern 1978) also show moderate to high levels of allozyme polymorphisms (Wheeler and Guries 1982; Boyle 1985). More importantly, morphologically uniform species such as red pine (Wright et al. 1972) and western red cedar (*Thuja plicata* Don) (Minore 1969) have been found to be essentially monomorphic at all or most allozyme loci (Fowler and Morris 1977, Copes 1981).

Levels of allozyme differentiation among populations, compared to within populations, as judged by Nei's (1975) G_{ST} values, range from 1% for black spruce (Boyle 1985) to 7.9% for Sitka spruce (Yeh and El-Kassaby 1980). Again, both the sampling of loci and populations can affect the values obtained, but there is nevertheless clear evidence that a large proportion of the genetic variation of forest tree species is contained within populations. The extent of population differentiation at isozyme loci is, however, less than the differentiation seen in morphological traits from provenance-progeny tests. Nevertheless, Wheeler and Guries (1982) in a coordinated allozyme and morphological study of lodgepole pine concluded that the two sets of data assigned most populations to the same group, despite greater morphological differences among hierarchical units.

Several recent reviews of genetic diversity in plants have compared the values obtained for species with different life history characteristics and among taxa (e.g. Brown 1979, Hamrick et al. 1979, Hamrick et al. 1981, Hamrick 1983). Pooled data from a large number of studies suggest that long-lived, wind-pollinated, and predominantly outcrossing perennials exhibit higher levels of genetic diversity and have a greater proportion of this genetic diversity resident within populations than plants with different life histories.

ii. Mating system parameters

Studies on the mating system of northern temperate conifers have generally confirmed the expected high levels of outcrossing (Table 2), with selfing rates in excess of 0.2 being unusual. Estimates from different populations of the same species indicate that apparent outcrossing rates vary only slightly within a region in any given year (e.g. Shaw and Allard 1981, 1982, Boyle and Morgenstern 1986). Cheliak et al. (1985) investigated the variation in apparent outcrossing rates within a single population of jack pine over several consecutive years. Estimates ranged from 0.82 to 0.92, although the deterioration of seed stored in serotinous cones at different rates (depending on the type of mating event) could account for some of this variation. Studies in clonal seed orchards have indicated much larger variation in outcrossing rates among trees. For example, Shaw and Allard (1982) estimated that the rate ranged from 58% to complete outcrossing for clones in a Douglas- fir (*Pseudotsuga menziessii* [Mirb.] Franco) seed orchard. Ritland and El-Kassaby (1985) also found significant variability in outcrossing rates among families in an open-pollinated Douglas-fir orchard.

A consistent feature of many mating system studies is the apparent inter-locus heterogeneity in estimated outcrossing rates (e.g. Brown et al. 1975, El-Kassaby 1981, Mitton et al. 1981, Shaw and Allard 1982). As Ellstrand and Foster (1983) point out, the population structure of a species can significantly affect apparent outcrossing rates. Wahlund's effect or family clustering will bias outcrossing estimates down, while gametic or post-zygotic selection will increase the apparent rates (Shaw et al. 1981). Because multilocus estimates are less sensitive to such failures in the assumptions of the mixed mating model, a comparison of single-locus and multilocus estimates can yield information on those factors causing the heterogeneity in single-locus estimates (Shaw and Allard 1981). In this way, Shaw and Allard (1981) concluded that there was some evidence of neighbourhood structure for Douglas-fir in Oregon. On the basis of significant heterogeneity in pollen pool allele frequencies, Cheliak et al. (1984) also detected a neighbourhood structure in a white spruce stand in Ontario and estimated the radius of these neighbourhoods to be considerably less than 100 m. However, Boyle and Morgenstern (1985) concluded that family clusters were not apparent in six upland stands of black spruce in New Brunswick because there was limited heterogeneity in single-locus outcrossing estimates, the average of the single-locus estimates of outcrossing rates exceeded the multilocus estimate, and pollen pool allele frequencies were homogeneous within populations.

Occasionally, localized differences in allele frequencies are so significant that genetically distinct sub-populations can be recognized directly. Such is the case for high elevation ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa* Laws.), for which genetically distinct sub-populations could be separated by distances as small as 8 m (Linhart et al. 1981). Possible reasons for this microgeographical differentiation include extremely restricted gene flow and differences in microsite selection coefficients.

Limited effective population sizes provide evidence for neighbourhood structure. Cheliak et al. (1984) estimate an effective population size of 47 females and 19 males for a stand of white spruce. For a jack pine stand, Cheliak (1983) detected effective population sizes of the same magnitude, but of opposite sex ratio. Given the ecological characteristics of these two species, small effective population sizes are to be expected. White spruce usually forms stands in mixture with other species, especially in eastern Canada, so even with effective gene flow, population size would be restricted. The serotinous nature of jack pine cones results in seed dispersal under uniform conditions following fire or, alternatively, from cones lying on the ground after heating by the sun. Seed dispersal will, therefore, be limited. In contrast to white spruce and jack pine, Boyle (1985) estimated large effective population sizes for black spruce of 100 or more. In the particular stands sampled, there was no evidence of serotiny, but black spruce has very small, light seeds that are liable to be widely dispersed. On the other hand, Barrett et al. (1987) recorded effective population sizes as low as 17 (13 females and four males) in a clonal black spruce seed orchard.

IMPLICATIONS FOR SELECTION

Most tree improvement strategies involve repeated cycles of testing, selection, and breeding. During the initial stage of an improvement programme, genetic material is secured by the selection of parent trees in natural populations. There are several basic methods of effecting this selection (Morgenstern et al. 1975, Morgenstern 1983). A common approach is the comparison tree selection method, in which measurements are carried out on a candidate tree and compared with measurements of several nearby trees. Ledig (1974) examined various theoretical considerations and showed that the comparison tree method is most effective for traits with high heritability or in even-aged populations with low environmental variation and where the coefficient of relationship among the candidate and comparison trees is low. If these conditions do not apply, more sophisticated selection methods may be preferred. Thus, species that tend to develop family clusters are not suited for the comparison tree method of selection, especially when based on environmentally sensitive and low heritability traits such as height and diameter.

Whatever the selection method, the inbreeding depression associated with, for most economic traits, consanguineous mating requires that efforts be made to avoid the inclusion of relatives in the same breeding population. Based on the assumption that widely separated trees are less likely to be related than neighbours, most parent-tree selection programmes require a certain minimum distance between selections. This distance will also be affected by non-genetic considerations such as accessibility and total available resource in relation to the required numbers of plus-tree selections. In the absence of genetic information, minimum separation distances have tended to be conservative. A knowledge of the population structure of a species allows a far more realistic estimate of the required separation. Thus Cheliak et al. (1984) recommend a separation of 65 m for white spruce in eastern Ontario. On the other hand, the lack of any apparent family clustering of upland black spruce in New Brunswick (Boyle and Morgenstern 1987) suggests that separation distances less than 65 m among select trees would be tolerable. Again, the optimum separation distance will depend on other factors such as stand density and species composition.

Seed source studies can outline the regions and/or stands to ensure the best available source of genetic material for tree improvement. Similarly, the breeding value of selected trees from natural stands must be evaluated in well-replicated progeny tests before inclusion in a breeding programme. The bases for these tests is that allele frequency differences among samples of populations or families will be manifested as differences in trait mean values when grown in uniform environmental conditions. However, as noted above, the mating system and existing genetic structure can seriously affect levels of inbreeding and the genetic relationships among populations or family members. In addition, these factors are neither temporally nor spatially constant, either among or within populations. Thus provenance tests may reflect real variation in mean breeding value of populations, differing levels of inbreeding, or a combination of these factors.

Similarly, open-pollinated family tests may reflect real variation in mean breeding values of families or may be biased by differing levels of inbreeding and selfing among the families. Inbreeding and selfing also increase the genetic correlation among open- pollinated family members, which are assumed to be half-sibs. This results in upward bias in the estimation of additive genetic variance (Squillace 1974) and heritability and genetic gain predictions will be correspondingly overestimated. Consider the extreme example of an open- pollinated progeny test in which the parents are assumed to be unrelated but, in fact, due to layering or other forms of asexual reproduction, are all members of one clone. Covariances among the progeny will then equal 0.667 (Squillace 1974), rather than the assumed 0.25. Family performance is also confounded with non-additive genetic variance. Finally, meaningful extrapolation of genetic parameters for the population or species are difficult to obtain when based on estimates derived from open-pollinated tests if variation in the spatial arrangement of relatives and mating system parameters is significant.

As information is accumulated on the performance of populations and families within populations in different test environments, the opportunity for inclusion of this information in subsequent selections increases. This is analagous to considering the performance of several traits in the selection of individuals or families. Various approaches exist for exploiting the information from more than one source or on more than one trait (Lerner 1958), but the most efficient method is the construction of a selection index (Baker 1986). Land et al. (1987) give examples of analytical approaches for the construction of selection indices incorporating information on individual, family, population, plot, and replication performances in a provenance-progeny test. Information on inbreeding coefficients of the maternal populations and the outcrossing rates of the mating event that produced the experimental material could also be included in such an index to improve the accuracy of selection. However, before such index weightings can be assigned with any confidence to these effects, more research on the magnitude of inbreeding depression in economic traits with increasing levels of inbreeding for different species is required.

A further decision concerns the allocation of effort to population and within-population sampling. Again, this decision may be subject to non-genetic constraints such as accessibility, but the relative magnitude of genetic variation at the two levels of sampling should influence the appropriate allocation of effort. As previously noted, for most conifers, more than 90% of the total genetic variation appears to be contained within populations as judged from the average apportionment of the total genic diversity. This implies that appreciable genetic gain can result from exploitation of within-population variation, provided the parent trees sampled are reasonably suited to the proposed planting sites.

IMPLICATIONS FOR BREEDING

Knowledge pertaining to the within-population genetic variation for a given species has a major influence on its breeding and deployment strategies. A number of questions require consideration in this respect, including the appropriate breeding system and the optimum level and arrangement of genetic variation in the artificial populations produced as a result of genetic improvement (breeding, production, and commercial populations).

Applied breeding programs in northern conifers have emphasized the additive genetic effects in random mating populations, usually within seed orchards. Such an approach assumes that other forms of the genetic variation are not of such a magnitude to warrant exploitation. There is evidence for black spruce (Boyle 1987, and unpublished data) and coastal Douglas-fir (Yeh and Heaman 1987) that such an assumption may not be justified. Significant levels of dominance deviation or specific combining ability will result in suboptimal genetic gains from purely additive strategies. Thus there is the need to exploit non-additive genetic strategies if we choose to maximize gains from tree improvement and to capitalize on recent and future advances in micropropagation and other forms of asexual reproduction.

The existence of complex forms of genetic variation, involving multilocus associations, could further complicate breeding strategy. Such multilocus associations, or linkage disequilibria, are expected to be far more common in inbreeding species (Allard et al. 1975, Brown 1975) as the selection intensities required to maintain such disequilibria are much lower than in outbreeding species. Multilocus disequilibria can arise for many reasons, but large sample sizes are required to demonstrate their existence (Muona 1982). Strong disequilibria have been found in barley (Hordeum vulgare L.) and oats (Avena barbata) (Clegg et al. 1972, Weir et al. 1972, Brown et al. 1977), indicating the existence of "co-adapted gene complexes". Although disequilibria can only be maintained as a result of epistatic selection, new equilibria can be generated every generation (Muona 1982). One of the primary causes of such unstable disequilibria is the pooling of samples from populations having differing allele frequencies, i.e. such disequilibria are the multilocus equivalent of Wahlund's effect (Muona 1982). This is important because it suggests that if co-adapted gene complexes are to be expected in forest trees, the pooling of trees from populations with differing allele frequencies will disrupt the disequilibrium which has resulted from the co-adaptation, thereby reducing the breeding value of the progenies and increasing the rate of decay of additive genetic variance in the breeding population (Karlin 1978). In such a situation, there is a selective advantage in subdividing the breeding population, with repeated cycles of within- and between-line (sub-division) selection (Katz and Enfield 1977) to exploit "multiple peak epistasis" (Wright 1963). Subdividing the breeding population also increases the problem of genetic drift, so some suitable compromise is required.

Another problem with the pooling of select trees from a number of populations into a single breeding population is that calculation of the genetic covariances among relatives for the construction of selection indices requires the assumption of linkage equilibrium (Baker 1986). Thus even if linkage equilibrium exists in natural populations, conventional selection indices cannot be constructed for progeny from crosses among individuals from populations having different allele frequencies.

Even without multiple peak epistasis, Katz and Enfield (1977) and Madalena and Robertson (1974) showed that although an undivided breeding population will result in a greater ultimate genetic gain, the best of the subdivided populations will generate a higher rate of gain in the early generations, peaking at around generations three to four. The choice as to whether to subdivide breeding populations of forest trees must therefore not only consider whether multiple peak epistasis is likely, but also whether the phenotypic selection criteria are likely to remain constant for more than a few generations.

These principles have been demonstrated in some experimental organisms, for example Drosophila, for which the better subdivided breeding populations did provide greater genetic gain than an undivided population in early generations (Madalena and Robertson 1974). This same study also provided corroboration of Robertson's (1960) theoretical prediction of greater response to lower selection intensities. Robertson showed that for purely additive inheritance, maximum gain at the selection limit would be obtained by selecting 50% of the population in every generation and that linkage slightly increased the required proportion.

Muona (1982) notes that epistatis selection is expected to be common, especially among functionally related loci such as those coding for polygenically inherited traits. This emphasizes the importance that Brown (1978) attaches to the investigation of co-adapted gene complexes. Because evidence of multilocus disequilibrium has most often been obtained in selfing plants, the prediction for outcrossing plants such as forest trees has been that any initial disequilibrium will rapidly decay in the absence of strong epistatic selection. This is a prediction, however, of long-term behaviour. In the reestablishment of a forest tree population after a fire, for example, there could be disequilibrium initially, which will slowly decay for closely linked genes and if there is nonrandom mating. Thus, in studies designed to study multilocus associations in natural populations of forest trees, evidence of disequilibria have been found. Multilocus associations are apparent, particularly among pollen gametes in coastal Douglas-fir (Yeh and Morgan 1987), yellow poplar (Liriodendron tulipifera L.) (Roberds and Brotchol 1985), lodgepole pine (Epperson and Allard 1987, Yeh et al. 1985), and black spruce (Boyle 1985).

Brown (1978), Lundkvist (1982), and Namkoong (1986) have all drawn attention to the need to consider the relationship between within-population structure in natural populations, compared with that in artificial populations. Natural populations of forest trees have evolved to maximize the net population fitness (Lundkvist 1982). This involves the maintenance of high levels of genetic variation (high homeostasis) as a buffer against temporal and spatial variations in selection intensities. Namkoong (1986) particularly stressed the importance of high levels of genetic variation as a safeguard against co-evolving biotic factors such as pests and diseases.

Although breeding populations retain some degree of variability, genetic homeostasis will inevitably be reduced. This trend is greatly accelerated in production populations, where a high degree of genetic uniformity is desired, especially for clonal forestry programmes such as are being proposed or implemented for several species. If economic factors dictate larger management units, so the risk of establishing a host-pathogen relationship increases (Namkoong 1986).

Brown (1979) suggests that high levels of genetic homeostasis may also result in greater total yields and greater yield stability over time. Selecting genetic resources on the basis of performance over a very limited time scale may therefore incorporate the risk of long-term yield instability. As Lundkvist (1982) points out, the optimum genetic structure of artificial populations is unlikely to be identical to that of natural populations, but a study of natural population structure is essential in establishing the relationship between population structure and yield stability. Without an understanding of the causal relationship between the two, the development of more advanced breeding methods will be greatly impaired.

Unlike natural populations, the structure of an artificial population can be controlled. Despite this, artificial populations are still subject to within-population variation in mating system parameters and effective sexuality, the variation of which is most critical in seed orchards. Much research has, therefore, been carried out on pollen pool heterogeneity and outcrossing rates in seed orchards (e.g. Rudin et al. 1977, Rudin and Lindgren 1977, Muller-Starck 1979, Shen et al. 1981, Rudin and Ekberg 1982, Schoen et al. 1986, Barrett et al. 1987). In general, high levels of pollen pool heterogeneity, elevated selfing rates, and effective population sizes considerably smaller than the actual population size are common features. For example, Shen et al. (1981) found that the pollination pattern in a Swedish Scots pine (Pinus silvestris L.) seed orchard was strongly dependent on coincidence of flowering time and wind direction at that time. Selfing rates of 16% were observed in another Swedish Scots pine seed orchard (Rudin and Ekberg 1982) and of up to 24% in a widely-spaced Scots pine seed tree stand (Rudin et al. 1977). In a clonal white spruce seed orchard in Ontario as few as two of the 33 clones contributed about 50% of the pollen in two consecutive years (Schoen et al. 1986).

IMPLICATIONS FOR GENETIC CONSERVATION

The population structure of forest trees is an underlying consideration in the conservation of genetic resources. Specific objectives of genetic conservation should include the maximum procurement of variation at gene loci and the maintenance of specific adaptive gene complexes (Brown 1979). The relative magnitude of within- as compared to among-population variation would determine the allocation of effort to the two levels of the variation. Evidence for family clustering or stable disequilibria would affect the intensity of within-population sampling (Yeh et al. 1985). These considerations should include populations that are currently of little commercial interest because, as Namkoong (1985) points out, the currently tenuous understanding of evolutionary processes in forest ecosystems demands the maintenance of as wide a sample as possible.

CONCLUSIONS

For most forest trees, which are long-lived, predominantly outcrossing, wind pollinated, and generally quite widespread in distribution, within-population variation accounts for most of the genetic variation. Thus tree improvement programmes must place great emphasis on the exploitation of this within-population variation. Knowledge of the genetic structure of forest populations is important in determining the efficiency of different selection procedures (Katz and Enfield 1977). Despite recent advancements in elucidating the genetic structure of forest populations, the role of the evolutionary processes and the effects of interactions among these processes remain largely unresolved for both natural and artificial populations. Studies in clearly defined and controlled environmental conditions are therefore needed.

Specifically, many critical questions remain unanswered for forest trees, including:

- to what extent can genetic variability be reduced in commercial populations without jeopardizing stability?
- what is the optimum genetic structure of artificial populations, both with respect to yield and stability (Lundkvist 1982)?
- how significant are epistatic selection and coadapted gene complexes?
- what is the pattern and intensity of response of commercial traits to increasing levels of inbreeding?
- what is the range of variation in outcrossing rates from year to year, for different individuals and for different natural and artificial populations?

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge the valuable comments of Drs. E.K. Morgenstern, Y.S. Park, S. Magnussen, W.M. Cheliak, C.W. Yeatman and R.P. Guries.

LITERATURE CITED

Allard, R.W., A.L. Kahler and M.L. Clegg. 1975. Isozymes in plant population genetics. In: C.L. Markert (ed.). Isozymes. IV. Genetics and Evolution. Academic Press, New York: 261-272.

Baker, R.J. 1986. Selection indices in plant breeding. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FLA. 218 pp.

Barrett, J.W., P. Knowles and W.M. Cheliak. 1987. The mating system in a black spruce clonal seed orchard. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 379-382.

Bergmann, F. and H.R. Gregorius. 1979. Comparison of the genetic diversities of various populations of Norway spruce (Picea abies). Proc. Conf. on Biochemical Genetics of Forest Trees, Umea, Sweden, 1978: 99-111.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1985. The mating system and population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick and its influence on tree improvement strategy. Ph.D. dissertation, University of New Brunswick: 141 pp.

Boyle, T.J.B. 1987. A diallel cross in black spruce. Genome 29: 180-186.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1985. Population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick. Pp. 142-156 In: Proc. 29th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., Morgantown, West Virginia, 1984.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1986. Estimates of outcrossing rates in six populations of black spruce in central New Brunswick, Canada. Silv. Genet. 35: 102-106.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1987. Some aspects of the population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick. Silv. Genet. 36 (in press).

Brown, A.H.D. 1975. Sample sizes required to detect linkage disequilibrium between two or three loci. Theor. Pop. Biol. 8: 184-201.

Brown, A.H.D. 1978. Isozymes, plant population genetic structure and genetic conservation. Theor. Appl. Genet. 52: 145-157.

Brown, A.H.D. 1979. Enzyme polymorphisms in plant populations. Theor. Pop. Biol. 15: 1-42.

Brown, A.H.D. and G.F. Moran. 1981. Isozymes and genetic resources of forest trees. Pp. 1-10 In: M.T. Conkle (ed.). Proc. Symp. on Isozymes of North American Forest Trees and Forest Insects, Berkeley, Calif., July 27, 1979. USDA Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-49.

Brown, A.H.D., A.C. Matheson and K.G. Eldridge. 1975. Estimation of the mating system of Eucalyptus obliqua L'Herit. by using allozyme polymorphisms. Aust. J. Bot. 23: 931-949.

Brown, A.H.D., E. Nevo and D. Zolong. 1977. Association of alleles at esterase loci in wild barley, Hordeum spontaneum L. Nature 268: 430-431.

Chambers, S.M. and J.W. Bayless. 1983. Systematics, Conservation and the Measurement of Genetic Diversity. Pp. 349-363 In: Schoenwald-Cox, C.M., S.M. Chambers, B. MacBryde and L. Thomas (eds.). Genetics and Conservation. Benjamin-Cummings, London.

Cheliak, W.M. 1983. Temporal aspect of the mating system of Pinus banksiana. PhD dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta: 94 pp.

Cheliak, W.M., B.P. Dancik, K. Morgan, F.C.H. Yeh and C. Strobek. 1985. Temporal variation of the mating system in a natural population of jack pine. Genetics 109: 569-584.

Cheliak, W.M., J.A. Pitel and G. Murray. 1984. Population structure and the mating system of white spruce. Can. J. For. Res. 15: 301-308.

Cheliak, W.M., T. Skrøppa and J.A. Pitel. 1987. Genetics of the polycross. 1. Experimental results from Norway spruce. Theor. Appl. Genet. 73: 321-329.

Clegg, M.T., R.W. Allard and A.L. Kahler. 1972. Is the gene the unit of selection? Evidence from two experimental plant populations. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. Washington, D.C. 69: 2474-2478.

Coles, J.F. and D.P. Fowler. 1976. Inbreeding in neighboring trees in two white spruce populations. Silv. Genet. 25: 29-34.

Comstock, R.E. 1977. Quantitative genetics and the design of breeding programs. Pp. 705-718 *In:* Pollak, E., O. Kempthorne and T.B. Bailey (eds.). Proc. Int. Conf. on Quantitative Genetics. Iowa State Univ. Press, Ames, Iowa.

Copes, D.L. 1981. Isozyme uniformity in western red cedar seedlings from Oregon and Washington. Can. J. For. Res. 11: 451-453.

Corriveau, A., J. Beaubien and G. Daoust. 1986. Activités de recherche du S.C.F. en génétique et amélioration des arbres forestiers au Québec. Pp. 87-92 *In:* Yeatman, C.W. and T.J.B. Boyle (eds.). Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Quebec City, Quebec.

Critchfield, W.B. 1957. Geographic variation in *Pinus contorta*. Publ. Maria Moors Cabot Forest 3: 118 pp.

Dancik, B.P. and F.C. Yeh. 1983. Allozyme variability and evolution of lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* var. *latifolia*) and jack pine (*P. banksiana*) in Alberta. Can. J. For. Res. 25: 57-64.

Danzmann, R.G. and G.P. Buchert. 1983. Isozyme variability in central Ontario jack pine. Pp. 232-248 *In:* Proc. 28th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., Durham, N.H., July 7-9, 1982.

El-Kassaby, Y.A. and O. Sziklai. 1982. Genetic variation of allozyme and quantitative traits in a selected Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco) population. For. Ecol. and Manag. 4: 115-126.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., F.C. Yeh and O. Sziklai. 1981. Estimation of the outcrossing rate of Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* [Mirb.] Franco) using allozyme polymorphisms. Silv. Genet. 30: 182-184.

El-Kassaby, Y.A., M.D. Meagher, J. Parkinson and F.T. Portlock. 1987. Allozyme inheritance, heterozygosity and outcrossing rate among *Pinus monticola* near Ladysmith, British Columbia. Heredity 58: 173-181.

Ellstrand, N.C. and K.W. Foster. 1983. Impact of population structure on the apparent outcrossing rate of grain sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*). Theor. Appl. Genet. 66: 323-327.

Epperson, B.K. and R.W. Allard. 1984. Allozyme analysis of the mating system in lodgepole pine populations. J. Hered. 75: 212-214.

Fowler, D.P. 1964. Effects of inbreeding in red pine. *Pinus resinosa* Ait. Silv. Genet. 13: 170-177.

Fowler, D.P. and R.W. Morris. 1977. Genetic diversity in red pine: evidence for low genic heterozygosity. Can. J. For. Res. 7: 343-347.

Fowler, D.P. and Y.S. Park. 1983. Population studies of white spruce. I. Effects of self pollination. Can. J. For. Res. 13: 1133-1138.

Guries, R.P. and F.T. Ledig. 1977. Analysis of population structure from allozyme frequencies. Pp. 246-253 In: Proc. 14th Southern Forest Tree Improv. Conf., Gainesville, Fla.

Guries, R.P. and F.T. Ledig. 1981. Genetic diversity and population structure in pitch pine (Pinus rigida Mill.). Evolution 36: 387-402.

Hamrick, J.L. 1983. The Distribution of Genetic Variation within and among natural plant populations. Pp. 335-348 In: Schoenwald-Cox, C.M., S.M. Chambers, B. MacBryde and L. Thomas (eds.). Genetics and Conservation. Benjamin-Cummings, London.

Hamrick, J.L., Y.B. Linhart and J.B. Mitton. 1979. Relationships between life history characteristics and electroporetically-detectable genetic variation in plants. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Sys. 10: 173-200.

Hamric, J.L., J.B. Mitton and Y.B. Linhart. 1981. Levels of genetic variation in trees: influence of life history characteristics. Pp. 35-41 In: Conkle, M.T. (ed.). Proc. Symp. on Isozymes of N. Amer. For. Trees and For. Insects. USDA For. Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-48.

Jain, S.K. 1975. Population structure and the effects of breeding system. Pp. 15-36 In: O.H. Frankel and J.G. Hawkes (eds.). Crop Genetic Resources for Today and Tomorrow. Camb. Univ. Press, Cambridge: 492 pp.

Karlin, S. 1978. Mathematical Population Genetics. Acad. Press, N.Y.

Katz, A.J. and F.D. Enfield. 1977. Response to selection for increased pupa weight in Tribatinum castaneum as related to population structure. Genetic. Res. Camb. 30: 237-246.

Kimura, M. and J.F. Crow. 1963. The measurement of effective population number. Evolution 17: 279-288.

Kiss, G.K. 1926. Genetic improvement of white and Engelmann spruce in British Columbia 1983-85. pp. 191-193 In: Yeatman, C.W. and T.J.B. Boyle (eds.). Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. Pt. I, Quebec City, Quebec.

Knowles, P. 1985. Comparison of isozyme variation among natural stands and plantations: jack pine and black spruce. Can. J. For. Res. 15: 902-908.

Knowles, P.H. and D.J. Perry. 1987. Geographic variation of allozymes in eastern larch (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch) from northwestern Ontario. In: Proc. Symp. on Current Topics in Forest Research, Gainesville, Fla. (in press).

Land, S.B., B.C. Bongarten and J.R. Tellivers. 1987. Genetic parameters and selection indices from provenance/progeny tests. Pp. 59-74 In: Statistical Considerations in Genetic Testing of Forest Trees, Proc. 1986. Workshop of SRIEG40, Gainesville, Fla.

Ledig, F.T. 1974. An analysis of methods for the selection of trees from wild stands. For. Sci. 20: 2-16.

Lerner, I.M. 1958. The Genetic Basis of Selection. Wiley, N.Y.: 298 pp.

Lewontin, R. 1974. The Genetic Basis of Evolutionary Change. Columbia Univ. Press, New York: 346 pp.

Lewontin, R. and J.L. Hubby. 1966. A molecular approach to the study of genic heterozygosity in natural populations. II. Amount of variation and degree of heterozygosity in natural populations of Drosophila pseudoobscura. Genetics 54: 595-609.

Linhart, Y.B., J.B. Mitton, K.B. Sturgeon and M.L. Davis. 1981. Genetic variation in space and time in a population of ponderosa pine. Heredity 46: 407-426.

Lundkvist, K. 1979. Allozyme frequency distributions in four Swedish populations of Norway spruce (Picea abies K.). II. Estimations of genetic variation within and among populations, genetic linkage and a mating system parameter. Hereditas 90: 127-143.

Lundkvist, K. Genetic structure in natural and cultivated forest tree populations. Silv. Fenn. 16: 141-148.

Lundkvist, K. and D. Rudin. 1977. Genetic variation in eleven populations of Picea abies as determined by isozyme analysis. Hereditas 85: 67-74.

Madalena, F.E. and A. Robertson. 1975. Population structure in artificial selection: studies with Drosophila melanogaster. Genet. Res. Camb. 24: 113-126.

Minore, D. 1969. Effects of high soil density on seedling root growth of seven northwestern tree species. USDA For. Serv. Res. Note PNW-112.

Mitton, J.B., Y.B. Linhart, M.L. Davis and K.B. Sturgeon. 1981. Estimation of outcrossing in ponderosa pine, Pinus ponderosa Laws., from patterns of segregation of protein polymorphisms and from frequencies of albino seedlings. Silv. Genet. 30: 117-121.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1972. Preliminary estimates of inbreeding in natural populations of black spruce, Picea mariana. Can. J. Genet. Cytol. 14: 443-446.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1978. Range wide genetic variation of black spruce. Can. J. For. Res. 8: 463-473.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1983. Tree selection techniques in the northeast: some problems and questions. Proc. 28th Northeast. For. Tree Imp. Conf., Durham, N.H., July 7-9, 1982: 145-157.

Morgenstern, E.K., M.J. Holst, A.H. Teich and C.W. Yeatman. 1975. Plus-tree selection: review and outlook. Can. For. Serv. Publ. 1347: 72 pp.

Muller-Starck, G. 1979. Estimates of self- and cross-fertilization in a Scots pine seed orchard. Pp. 170-181 In: Rudin, D. (ed.). Proc. Conf. Biochemical Genetics of Forest Trees, Umea, Sweden.

Muona, O. 1982. Potential causes for multilocus structure in predominantly outcrossing populations. Silv. Fenn. 16: 107-114.

Namkoong, G. 1985. Genetic structure of forest tree populations. Pp. 351-360 In: Proc. 15th Int. Congress of Genetics, New Delhi, India.

Namkoong, G. 1986. Genetics and the forests of the future. Unasylva 152: 2-18.

Neale, D. 1978. Allozyme studies in balsam fir. MS Thesis, University of New Hampshire, Durham, N.H.: 98 pp.

Nei, M. 1973. Analysis of gene diversity in subdivided populations. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., Washington, D.C., USA. 70: 3321-3323.

Nei, M. 1975. Molecular Population Genetics and Evolution. In: A. Neuberger and E.L. Tatum (eds.). Frontiers of Biology, Vol. 40. American Elsevier, New York: 288 pp.

Park, Y.S. and D.P. Fowler. 1983. Inbreeding in black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.): self fertility, genetic load and performance. Can. J. For. Res. 14: 17-21.

Park, Y.S., D.P. Fowler and J.F. Coles. 1984. Population studies of white spruce. II. Natural inbreeding and relatedness among neighboring trees. Can. J. For. Res. 14: 909-913.

Ritland, K. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1985. The nature of inbreeding in a seed orchard of Douglas fir as shown by an efficient multilocus model. Theor. Appl. Genet. 71: 375-384.

Roberds, J.H. and J.V. Brotschol. 1985. LInkage disequilibria among allozyme loci in natural populations of Liriodendron tulipifera L. Silvae Genet. 34: 137-141.

Robertson, A. 1960. A theory of limits in artificial selection. Proc. Royal Soc. London B, 150: 234-249.

Rudin, D. and I. Ekberg. 1982. Genetic structure of open-pollinated progenies from a seed orchard of Pinus sylvestris. Silv. Fenn. 16: 87-93.

Rudin, D. and D. Lindgren. 1977. Isozyme studies in seed orchards. Stud. For. Suec. 139.

Rudin, D., G. Eriksson and M. Rasmussen. 1977. Inbreeding in a seed tree stand in northern Sweden. A study by the aid of the isozyme technique. In: Rudin, D. The Isozyme Technique - a short-cut to the genes of our forest trees? Dept. Gen., Umea, Sweden.

Sanger, F., S. Nicklen and A.R. Coulson. 1977. DNA-sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 74: 5463-5467.

Schoen, D.J. and S.C. Stewart. 1987. Variation in male fertilities and pairwise mating probabilities in Picea glauca. Genetics 116: 141-152.

Schoen, D.J., D. Denti and S.C. Stewart. 1986. Strobilus production in a clonal white spruce seed orchard: evidence for unbalanced mating. Silv. Genet. 35: 201-205.

Shaw, D.V. and R.W. Allard. 1981. Analysis of mating system parameters and population structure in Douglas fir using single-locus and multilocus methods. In: M.T. Conkle (ed.). Proc. Symp. on Isozymes of North American Forest Trees and Forest Insects, Berkeley, Ca., June 27, 1979. USDA Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-48: 42-47.

Shaw, D.V. and R.W. Allard. 1982. Estimation of outcrossing rates in Douglas fir using isozyme markers. Theor. Appl. Genet. 62: 113-120.

Shaw, D.V., A.L. Kahler and R.W. Allard. 1981. A multilocus estimator of mating system parameters in plant populations. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., Washington, D.C., USA. 78: 1298-1302.

Shen, H.H., D. Rudin and D. Lindgren. 1981. Study of the pollination pattern in a Scots pine seed orchard by means of isozyme analysis. Silv. Genet. 30: 7-15.

Squillace, A.E. 1974. Average genetic correlations among offspring from open-pollinated forest trees. Silv. Genet. 23: 149-156.

Steinhoff, R.J., D.G. Joyce and L. Fins. 1983. Isozyme variation in Pinus monticola. Can. J. For. Res. 13: 1122-1132.

Stryer, L. 1981. Biochemistry. Freeman, San Francisco: 949 pp.

Wahlund, S. 1928. Zusammensetzung von Populationen und Korrelationserscheinungen vom Standpunkt der Vererbungslehre aus betrachtet. Hereditas 11: 65-106.

Weir, B.S., R.W. Allard and A.L. Kahler. 1972. Analysis of complex allozyme polymorphisms in a barley population. Genetics 72: 505-523.

Wheeler, N.C. and R.P. Guries. 1982. Population structure, genic diversity and morphological variation in *Pinus contorta* Dougl. Can. J. For. Res. 12: 595-606.

Workman, P.L. and J.D. Niswander. 1970. Population studies on southwestern Indian tribes. II. Local genetic differentiation in the Papago. Am. J. Hum. Genet. 22: 24-49.

Wright, J.W., R.A. Read, D.T. Lester, C. Merritt and C. Mohn. 1972. Geographic variation in red pine, 11-year data from the North Central States. Silv. Genet. 21: 205-209.

Wright, S. 1963. Discussion: Plant and animal improvement in the presence of multiple selective peaks. Pp. 116-124 *In*: Hanson, W.D. and H.F. Robinson (eds.). Statistical Genetics and Plant Breeding. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA. Publ. 982.

Wright, S. 1965. Interpretation of population structure by F-statistics with special regard to systems of mating. Evolution 19: 395-420.

Yang, J.C., T.M. Ching and K.K. Ching. 1977. Isoenzyme variation of coastal Douglas fir. I. A study of geographic variation in three enzyme systems. Silv. Genet. 26: 10-18.

Yeatman, C.W. 1975. A progeny test of Ottawa Valley jack pine - 6-year results. Pp. 71-84 *In*: Proc. 9th Central States Tree Improv. Conf., Ames, Iowa.

Yeh, F.C. 1981. Analysis of gene diversity in some species of conifers. Pp. 48-52 *In*: M.T. Conkle (ed.). Proc. Symp. on Isozymes of North American Forest Trees and Forest Insects, Berkeley, Ca., June 27, 1979. USDA Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-48.

Yeh, F.C. and J.T. Arnott. 1986. Electrophoretic and morphological differentiation of *Picea sitchensis*, *Picea glauca*, and their hybrids. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 791-798.

Yeh, F.C. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1980. Enzyme variation in natural populations of Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*). I. Genetic variation patterns among trees from 10 IUFRO provenances. Can. J. For. Res. 10: 415-422.

Yeh, F.C. and Heaman, J.C. 1987. Estimating genetic parameters of height growth in 7-year-old coastal Douglas-fir from disconnected diallels. For. Sci. (In press).

Yeh, F.C. and C. Layton. 1979. The organization of genetic variability in central and marginal populations of lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* ssp. *latifolia*). Can. J. Genet. Cytol. 21: 487-503.

Yeh, F.C. and Morgan, K. 1987. Mating system and multilocus associations in a natural population of *Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco. Theor. Appl. Genet. 73: 799-808.

Yeh, F.C. and D.M. O'Malley. 1980. Enzyme variations in natural populations of Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* [Mirb.] Franco) from British Columbia. I. Genetic variation patterns in coastal populations. Silv. Genet. 29: 83-92.

Yeh, F.C., W.M. Cheliak, B.P. Dancik, K. Illingworth, D.C. Trust and B.A. Pryhitka. 1985. Population differentiation in lodgepole pine, *Pinus contorta* ssp. *latifolia*: a discriminant analysis of allozyme variation. Can. J. Genet. Cytol. 27: 210-218.

Yeh, F.C., M.A.K. Khalil, Y.A. El-Kassaby and D.C. Trust. 1986. Allozyme variation in *Picea mariana* from Newfoundland: genetic diversity, population structure and analysis of variation. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 713-720.

Ying, C.C., K. Illingworth and M. Carlson. 1985. Geographic variation in lodgepole pine and its implications for tree improvement in British Columbia. Pp. 45-53 *In*: Baumgartner, D.M., R.G. Krebill, J.T. Arnott and G.F. Weetman (eds.). Proc. Symp. on Lodgepole pine. Spokane WN/Vancouver, B.C.

Table 1. Measures of gene diversity for Canadian conifers and important exotics.

Species	Percent polymorphic loci	Heterozygosity per locus	Average # alleles locus	Nei's G_{ST}	Reference
Pinus contorta	58.7	0.160		0.041	Yeh & Layton (1980
		0.119			Wheeler & Guries (1982)
	51.4	0.184	2.50	0.018	Dancik & Yeh (1983)
	64.0	0.165			Yeh et al. (1985)
P. banksiana	74.0	0.146	2.70	0.052	Danzmann & Buchert (1983)
		0.286			Hamrick et al. (1981)
	46.0	0.115	2.10	0.024	Dancik & Yeh (1983)
		0.146-0.169			Knowles (1985)
P. resinosa	0.0	0.000	1.00	-	Fowler & Morris (1977)
P. rigida		0.146			Guries & Ledig (1981)
	78.8				Hamrick et al. (1981)
P. monticola	65.0	0.177	1.70		Steinhoff et al. (1983)
	64.0	0.180	1.79		El-Kassaby et al. (1987)
Picea mariana	91.7	0.229	2.31	0.010	Boyle (1985)
	38.1	0.107	1.44	0.059	Yeh et al. (1986)
		0.294-0.336			Knowles (1985)
P. glauca	85.7	0.183			Cheliak et al. (1984)
	83.4	0.174			Yeh & Arnott (1986)
P. sitchensis	51.3	0.147		0.079	Yeh & El-Kassaby (1981)
	75.9	0.199			Yeh & Arnott (1986)
P. abies		0.32-0.41			Lundkvist & Rudin (1977)
	91.7				Lundkvist (1979)
	71.0-100.0		2.14-3.00		Bergmann & Gregorius (1979)
Pseudotsuga menziesii					
Coastal	68.8	0.155	2.19	0.026	Yeh & O'Malley (1980)
		0.388			Yang et al. (1977)
	54.0	0.171	1.79	0.068	El-Kassaby & Sziklai (1982)
Interior	68.0	0.175		0.043	Yeh (1979)
Abies balsamifera	64.0				Neale (1978)

Table 2. Estimates of outcrossing rates for Canadian conifers.

Species	Biochemical Single locus	 Multilocus	Morphological	Reference
Pinus contorta	0.94-1.06	0.95-1.03		Epperson & Allard (1984)
P. banksiana	0.82-0.92	0.91		Cheliak et al. (1985)
	0.80-1.03			Danzmann & Buchert (1983)
P. monticola	0.95	0.98		El-Kassaby et al. (1987)
Picea mariana	0.89-0.96	0.89-0.98		Boyle (1985)
			0.85-0.94*	Morgenstern (1972)
P. glauca	0.98			Cheliak et al. (1984)
Pseutodsuga menziessii	0.66-0.97	0.91-0.93		Shaw & Allard (1982)
	0.90			El-Kassaby et al. (1981)
	0.40-0.94	0.89		Yeh and Morgan (1987)
Larix laricina	0.58-0.91			Knowles & Perry (1987)

* Assumes inbreeding equilibrium

SHORTENING THE BREEDING CYCLE OF SOME NORTHEASTERN CONIFERS

Michael S. Greenwood[1], Greg W. Adams[2] and Michelle Gillespie[2]

[1] College of Forest Resources, University of Maine, Orono, ME, U.S.A., 04469

[2] J.D. Irving Ltd., Sussex, N.B., CANADA EOE 1PO

ABSTRACT

Methods for shortening the breeding period for white spruce (between selection and final seed production) by about 6 years are discussed. These include: growth acceleration, a mixture of Gibberellins 4 and 7 ($GA_{4/7}$) foliar sprays, which consistently promote strobilus production in both white and black spruce on both potted and field growth trees, and manipulation of the environment during the period of strobilus initiation and differentiation. The growth acceleration techniques, and $GA_{4/7}$ application show the most promise for shortening the breeding cycle. The benefits and advantages of indoor, potted breeding orchards for white and black spruce are still being evaluated.

RÉSUMÉ

On expose les méthodes utilisées pour abréger d'environ 6 années la période de reproduction de l'épinette blanche (depuis le moment de la sélection jusqu'à la production finale de graines). Ces méthodes sont: l'accélération de la croissance; un mélange des gibbérellines 4 et 7 ($GA_{4/7}$) que l'on utilise pour l'aspersion des feuilles et qui favorise constamment la production de strobiles chez les épinettes blanches et noires poussant dans des pots ou sur le terrain; et la manipulation du milieu pendant la période de stimulation et de différenciation des strobiles. Les techniques d'accélération de la croissance et l'application de $GA_{4/7}$ sont les plus prometteuses pour l'abrégement du cycle de reproduction. On est encore en train d'évaluer les avantages de vergers de reproduction d'épinettes blanches et noires croissant en pot à l'intérieur.

INTRODUCTION

The value of tree improvement programs is well established in the southeastern USA, where virtually all of the one billion seedlings (mostly loblolly pine, *Pinus taeda* L.) produced in southern nurseries each year are grown from genetically improved seed (Talbert et al. 1985). The estimated gain from this material is 7 percent in height (site index), 12 percent in volume, and an estimated 32 percent in harvest value, based on data from progeny tests aged at least 12 years. Nonetheless, 35 years have elapsed between plus tree selection and full production of first generation improved seed.

Advanced generation breeding of forest trees is vital to determine the inheritance patterns of desirable traits, as well as identification of improved genotypes. Therefore, as Fowler (1986) points out, the early stages of any tree improvement program include a necessary learning period, during which future breeding strategies will be developed and tested. Consequently, genetic gain increments will increase for future generations, as pedigrees are established, and the heritability of desirable traits is estimated. Shortening generation turnover time in a breeding program is obviously of great value. Currently, delayed flowering and lack of reliable selection methods at early ages result in generation times of 20 years or more (Zobel and Talbert 1984). For northeastern species, generation times will vary considerably by species, with earlier flowering species showing shorter time periods between selection and completion of breeding. For example, the breeding period may be as little as 5 years for tamarack (*Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch), and as much as 12 years for white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) (Fowler 1986). The total generation time also includes the interval between progeny test establishment and the time the trees are big enough to make selections for the next generation, which at present is at least 10 years.

Genetic gain per unit time can be increased using the following three approaches: 1) induction of earlier flowering in breeding orchards, 2) development of earlier selection methods for progeny tests (discussed elsewhere in these proceedings), and 3) earlier production of improved seed and its further multiplication using vegetative propagation (Greenwood 1983).

A strong interest in realizing genetic gains from advanced generations of conifer breeding programs, combined with the discovery that $GA_{4/7}$ promoted flowering in the *Pinaceae*, has resulted in significant progress in controlling flowering behavior during the last 15 years. The effects of the Gibberellins and cultural treatments on conifer flowering have been reviewed (Pharis and Kuo 1977, Pharis and Ross 1986), and include several reports of successful treatments of both white and black spruce (*Picea mariana* Mill. B.S.P.). In this paper we will describe the methods we have developed over the last two years for decreasing the breeding period for white and black spruce. Our approach has two components: 1) acceleration of early graft development, so that trees will reach flowering size sooner, and 2) promotion of female and male strobilus production using $GA_{4/7}$ combined with promotive cultural treatments (Pharis and Ross 1986). Similar approaches are being used successfully on an operational scale on loblolly pine (Lambeth and Greenwood 1987).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The materials and methods for accelerated growth and flower induction phases will be discussed separately. Since experiments began in 1985, procedures have been modified as new results become available. The methods described in the following sections are those which have been most successful to date, but these too may be refined based on current and future experiments.

Accelerated Growth

Since grafts of white spruce put on relatively little growth in the 2 years after grafting, techniques for accelerating the early growth of white spruce are being developed. This work is currently being expanded to include black spruce and jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.). The cultural regimes used to promote one additional growth cycle in one year involve manipulation of daylength and the use of cold storage to satisfy chilling requirements. Potted grafts are brought into the greenhouse in early January in a dormant condition. Temperatures are gradually raised over one week until the minimum greenhouse temperature reaches 15°C. Photoperiod is increased to 18 hours using incandescent lighting. The grafts are grown in these conditions until elongation is completed, normally by mid-March. Soluble 10-52-10 fertilizer is used at the beginning and end of the growth cycle and 20-20-20 during active growth; irrigation is used as required. When shoot elongation is completed, daylength is reduced to 8 hours using a blackout curtain. The trees set bud and are held in this condition in the greenhouse until mid-May. The optimum interval between bud set and chilling treatment is still being investigated. Grafts are moved into a cooler held at 4°C and remain there for 1000 hours. The amount of time in the cooler that is required to break dormancy has been studied in two trials and 1000 hours has been found to be the most suitable. The grafts are moved into a shadeframe following cold treatment and allowed to grow normally. Fertilizer and irrigation regimes are similar to those used in the first cycle. Grafts are moved into cold frames or an unheated greenhouse in September and remain until January. Those which have developed sufficiently to begin flower induction treatments (1.0 to 1.5 m in size) may remain in a cold frame until spring. Repotting is done as required from an initial pot size of 4.5 ℓ to a 16 ℓ container. The soil used is a 2:1:1 mix of peatmoss, loam and aggregate.

Flower Induction

Flower induction has been conducted using 3- to 4-year-old white spruce grafts and, to a lesser extent, black spruce. The white spruce grafts averaged less than 1 m in height prior to treatment. Experiments have focused on the effect of gibberellic acid ($GA_{4/7}$) application in different environments on female and male strobilus production. $GA_{4/7}$ is applied weekly beginning at bud burst, and continues for 8 applications. Although further refinement is possible, the most successful rate to date has been 500 mg/ℓ of $GA_{4/7}$ in a solution of 5% ethanol with Aromox C/12 used as a surfactant (0.01-.02% active ingredient). This solution is applied with a hydraulic sprayer to wet the foliage but not to run off. Experiments have been carried out on grafts growing in the seed orchard, and on similar ramets transplanted to 59 ℓ pots and moved to the Sussex Nursery. Trees used in the nursery experiments were lifted from the orchard in early spring with a Vermeer tree spade and potted with the rootball intact in mineral soil. Some root pruning occurred during this operation. Several ramets representing a total of 24 white spruce and 10 black spruce clones were used. Environmental regimes which have been tested at the nursery are as follows:

1) Trees are moved into a plastic-covered cold frame or greenhouse as buds begin to swell in the spring. They remain inside for the entire growing season during which GA applications are made.

2) Trees are held outdoors under a shadeframe until elongation is 50-70% completed. They are then moved into a greenhouse for the rest of the growing season, similar to experiments described by Ross (1985).

Moisture status has been monitored using irrometers. Pots are watered when a reading of 30 centibars is reached, so the trees probably have experienced little water stress. A combination of liquid and granular fertilizer is applied through the growing season. Temperatures in the greenhouse rise above ambient levels throughout the growing season. During the warmest periods, shade cloth is used to prevent temperatures from exceeding 35°C. The grafts are moved out of the greenhouse in the fall and held in sealed coldframes for the winter. Treatments are evaluated at budbreak the following spring. The current schedule involves treating each graft every other year. The population is split so that half receives treatment in alternating years.

RESULTS

Some of the results from the first two years of experimentation will be discussed to illustrate some of the major findings.

Accelerated Growth

One of the first accelerated growth experiments was performed on white spruce grafts made in January and February, 1985. Normally, these grafts would elongate shortly after grafting, set bud and remain in that condition until the following spring. In this experiment five clones were refrigerated for a duration of 500, 1000 and 1500 hours beginning in mid-July. A non-refrigerated control was held at the nursery. Upon completion of the cold treatment the grafts were moved into the greenhouse and maintained under 18 hours photoperiod until late October. Height increments for these treatments are shown in Table 1. The 1000 hour treatment appeared to be optimum for satisfaction of the chilling requirement and the 1500 hour treatment provided no better results. Analysis of variance showed the effect of cold treatment on height growth to be significant at the $P<0.01$ level. Subsequent experiments have shown that with proper handling and use of blackout curtains, it is possible to put the grafts through the refrigeration phase two months earlier. This allows for the second growth cycle to be completed with enough time to satisfy dormancy requirements before January.

Table 1. Accelerating growth of white spruce grafts: effects of chilling on terminal shoot elongation by grafted white spruce.

# Chilling Hours	Elongation and # Grafts Flushing (starting date 7/11/85)					
	Wk 13		Wk 16		Wk 19	
	Elongation cm	Flushing #	Elongation cm	Flushing #	Elongation cm	Flushing #
0	0.0	0 of 15	1.5	3 of 15	2.3	6 of 15
500	0.2	2 of 15	1.2	2 of 15	1.3	3 of 15
1000	7.4	15 of 15	7.6	15 of 15	7.6	15 of 15
1500	2.7	13 of 15	5.1	13 of 15	5.1	13 of 15

Flower Induction

The use of $GA_{4/7}$ in foliar sprays has been found to greatly enhance female strobilus production for black and white spruce. The effect on male strobilus production has been generally promotive, although somewhat inconsistent. There has been significant clonal variation in response to $GA_{4/7}$ treatment, which persists in different environments (see results for white spruce in Table 2) at the nursery and in the clonal seed orchard. One ramet per clone was treated either at the seed orchard, or in pots indoors with a foliar spray of $GA_{4/7}$ (200 ml/ℓ). Treatments made at the seed orchard were more effective than those made on potted trees in 1985. It should be noted that all potted trees used in the 1985 and 1986 experiments had been recently lifted from the orchard and potted so this operation may have some residual effect in the first year of treatment. Table 3 summarizes the effects of two years of treatments on potted trees versus those growing in the clonal orchard.

Table 2. ♀, ♂ strobilus production (1986) by grafted white spruce clones in response to $GA_{4/7}$ foliar sprays (200 mg/ℓ in 1985) on similar grafts, in pots or left in the orchard.

Clones	♀ Strobili		♂ Strobili	
	Potted trees	Orchard	Potted trees	Orchard
1	19	34	0	0
2	10	56	0	30
3	48	0	0	0
4	0	83	20	88
5	0	6	0	2
6	0	1	1	0
7	37	50	2	0
8	25	57	1	5
9	0	1	0	4
10	11	49	0	19
$\bar{X}$	15.0	33.7	2.4	14.8

Table 3. ♀, ♂ per ramet (clones flowering, %) for grafted white spruce, in pots and in the field, in response to GA$_{4/7}$ in 1986 and 1987.

		GA$_{4/7}$	Control
Orchard+, 1986	♀	32.4 (81%)	11.1 (44%)
	♂	9.2 (38%)	0.6 (13%)
Pots, 1986*	♀	15.0 (60%)	0 (0%)
	♂	2.4 (40%)	0 (0%)
Orchard+, 1987	♀	9.9 (56%)	0.9 (25%)
	♂	5.2 (44%)	0.3 (13%)
Pots, 1987*	♀	22.3 (90%)	4.2 (30%)
	♂	20.2 (80%)	1.4 (10%)

* Different clones in '86 and '87.
+ Same ramets treated in '86 and '87.

In 1987, better flowering occurred on the potted trees, in contrast to the results of the previous year. Although the same clones were treated in the orchard in both years, a different set of clones were treated in pots. Nonetheless, a comparison of flower production on orchard controls shows a substantial drop in female flowering between 1986 and 1987. This illustrates expected annual fluctuation in flowering by orchard grown trees, which can probably be avoided with a potted, indoor orchard.

Experiments comparing the effect of two environments during shoot elongation on flowering of potted white spruce grafts have been inconclusive. Table 4 shows the average number of strobili for all clones and the percentage of clones flowering in a 1986 trial. No statistical significance between environments was found using analysis of variance for either sex.

Table 4. Effect of greenhouse environment on number of ♀, ♂ per ramet (clones flowering, %) for white spruce in 1987. An equal number of ramets were either left in the greenhouse throughout the shoot elongation and GA$_{4/7}$ application, or moved into the greenhouse from a shadeframe for the last half of the GA application period.

		GA$_{4/7}$	Control
Outdoor mid-May to mid-June, then greenhouse thereafter	♀	23 (70%)	1 (10%)
	♂	28 (60%)	1 (10%)
Continuous greenhouse	♀	23 (70%)	8 (30%)
	♂	16 (50%)	3 (10%)

The GA treatment effect was significant for females ($P<0.05$ using $\sqrt{n+1}$ data transformation) but not significant for males. A similar comparison of environments for black spruce is shown in Table 5, but also includes orchard treatments. No significant environmental effect was found for females; however, the opposite was true for males ($P<0.01$ using $\sqrt{n+1}$ data transformation) mainly because of the orchards results.

Table 5. Effect of $GA_{4/7}$ and environment on ♀, ♂ per ramet (clones flowering, %) for black spruce in 1987.

		$GA_{4/7}$*	Control
Orchard, 1987	♀	30 (80%)	2 (11%)
	♂	320 (70%)	175 (44%)
Pots, 1987	♀	64 (80%)	1 (10%)
(Greenhouse)	♂	1 (20%)	33 (30%)
Pots, 1987	♀	26 (80%)	3 (20%)
(Shadeframe)	♂	13 (60%)	4 (20%)

* 8 applications

No differences between nursery environments were found using Duncan's Multiple Range Test. Significant $GA_{4/7}$ treatment effects were found for females ($P<0.01$) but not for males.

DISCUSSION

The breeding period for both white and black spruce can be decreased both by increasing graft size by accelerating growth and stimulating flowering with $GA_{4/7}$ foliar sprays. A somewhat similar approach applied to indoor, potted breeding orchards of loblolly pine has apparently shortened the breeding period by about 7 years, and is being used operationally in several tree improvement programs, as mentioned earlier. We project that similar results could be attained for white spruce (see Fig. 1), but continuous greenhouse culture, which promotes flowering (especially male) in loblolly pine, may not be the optimum approach for the spruces. While there is a promotive effect of greenhouse culture on some species of spruce (e.g. Philipson 1983, Ross 1985), Ross concludes that this treatment is most effective when applied during the later stages of shoot elongation. He proposes that the greenhouse promotes flowering by providing higher temperatures during a critical phase of reproductive bud differentiation. He also concludes that drought stress will also promote flowering, although independently of the temperature effect. To date, we have not demonstrated the effect of continuous greenhouse culture on flowering by the spruces, although these experiments are in progress. However, we found little difference in flowering between trees which remained in the greenhouse throughout shoot elongation, and those moved into the greenhouse during the latter phase of shoot elongation as described by Ross (1985), see Tables 4 and 5.

$GA_{4/7}$ application, by foliar spray, has consistently promoted flowering (a 3- to 30-fold increase over the untreated control) on both potted and field grown trees. We compared foliar sprays with periodic topical treatment of individual buds, and found the latter treatment differed little from the untreated control (unpublished data), although Ross (1985) reports some success with this method on Engelmann spruce (Picea engelmannii Parry). The flowering response to foliar sprays reported here compares very favorably with the results reported for other spruces. Just prior to GA treatment, the 3- to 4-year-old white spruce grafts averaged 57 cm tall, and yielded over 30 female strobili per graft for the best treatments. Marquard and Hanover (1984) report 16 females per tree for 6-year-old white spruce grown from seed, and 113 females per tree on the same trees 2 years later in response to foliar sprays of $GA_{4/7}$, which was about double that observed on the control trees. Male flowering was insignificant in Marquard and Hanover's study, whereas we observed a promotive effect for males, but the response was less than that of females. In general, less male flowering occurs in response to $GA_{4/7}$ in the Pinaceae (Pharis and Ross 1986).

Our preliminary results show that we may be able to obtain more consistent flowering on potted trees in the greenhouse than on similar trees grown in the field (see Table 3). Ho (1986) also reports inconsistent response of field-grown white spruce to foliar sprays of $GA_{4/7}$ across several years.

LITERATURE CITED

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Report M-X-156.

Greenwood, M.S. 1983. Maximizing genetic gain in loblolly pine by application of accelerated breeding methods and new concepts in orchard design. Pp. 290-296 In: Proc. 17th South. For. Tree Improv. Conf., June 6-9, 1983, University of Georgia, Athens, GA.

Ho, R.H. 1986. Cone induction in white and Norway spruce. Proc. Twentieth Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assn., F. Caron, A.G. Corriveau and T.J.B. Boyle, eds. Quebec City, Quebec, Aug. 19-22, 1985. Part 2:96-102.

Lambeth, C.C., and M.S. Greenwood. 1987. Accelerated breeding and testing of loblolly pine in the southern U.S.A. Pp. 8-15 In: Proc. 30th Northeast For. Tree Improv. Conf., 22-24 July, 1986, University of Maine, Orono, ME.

Marquard, R.D., and J.W. Hanover. 1984. Sexual zonation in the crown of Picea glauca and flowering response to exogenous $GA_{4/7}$. Can. J. For. Res., 14:27-30.

Pharis, R.P., and C.G. Kuo. 1977. Physiology of gibberellins in conifers. Can. J. For. Res. 7:299-325.

Pharis, R.P., and S.D. Ross. 1986. Pinaceae: Hormonal control of flowering. Pp. 269-286 *In*: Handbook of flowering, Vol. 5, A.H. Halevy, ed., CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL.

Philipson, J.J. 1983. The role of Gibberellin $A_{4/7}$, heat and drought in the induction of flowering in sitka spruce. J. Exptl. Bot. 34:291-302.

Ross, S.D. 1985. Promotion of flowering in potted *Picea engelmanii* (Perry) grafts; effects of heat, drought, gibberellin $A_{4/7}$, and their timing. Can. J. For. Res. 15:618-624.

Talbert, J.T., R.J. Weir, and R.D. Arnold. 1985. Costs and benefits of a mature first-generation loblolly pine tree improvement program. J. For. 83:162-166.

Zobel, B., and J. Talbert. 1984. Applied forest tree improvement. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

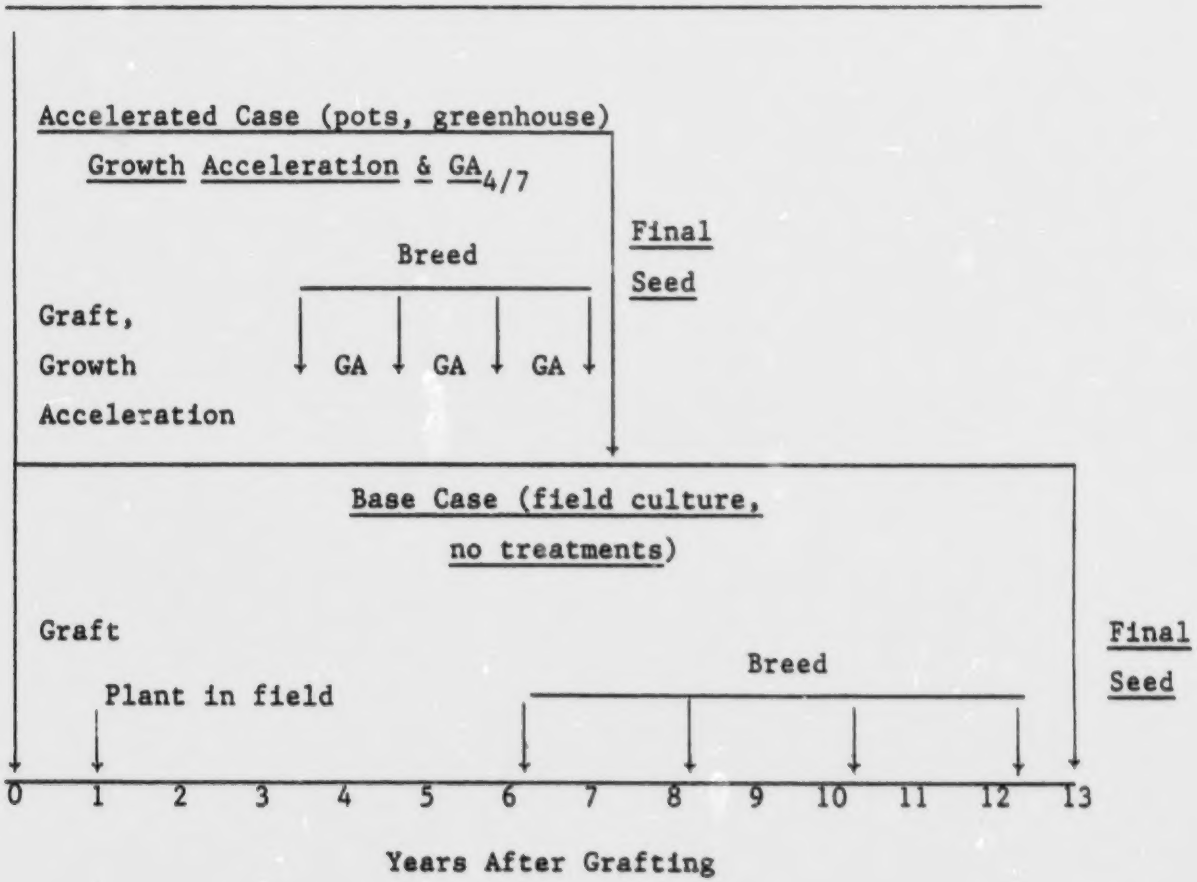

Accelerated Case (pots, greenhouse)
Growth Acceleration & GA4/7
Breed
Final Seed
Graft, Growth Acceleration
GA
GA
GA
Base Case (field culture, no treatments)
Graft
Plant in field
Breed
Final Seed
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
Years After Grafting

Figure 1. Breeding interval (years between grafting and final seed) with and without accelerated growth, $GA_{4/7}$ applications, for white spruce.

THEORETICAL BASIS FOR EARLY TESTING IN GENETIC IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

S. Magnussen and C.W. Yeatman

Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Canadian Forestry Service
Chalk River, Ontario
KOJ 1J0

ABSTRACT

Calculations of genetic gain at rotation age in a trait arising from juvenile selection is simple in theory but hampered in practice due to insufficient knowledge about parameters in the gain equation. This paper points out the shortcoming of existing juvenile-mature correlation models and two alternative models are presented. A simulation study illustrates the impact of various temporal aspects of a breeding program on the optimum selection age; the standard error of the ensuing optimum ratio of juvenile to mature genetic gain per year is shown to be considerable. Nevertheless, juvenile selection appears to be superior to selection at maturity, even under less favourable conditions.

RÉSUMÉ

Il est simple en théorie de calculer les gains génétiques à l'âge de rotation pour une caractéristique surgissant d'une sélection d'arbres juvéniles, mais difficile à mettre cela en pratique à cause des connaissances insuffisantes sur les paramètres de l'équation des gains. Cet article souligne les lacunes des modèles actuels de corrélation juvénile-adulte, et deux modèles de rechange sont présentés. Une étude de simulation illustre les répercussions des divers aspects temporels d'un programme de reproduction sur l'âge optimum de sélection; l'erreur type du rapport optimum du gain génétique réalisé chaque année entre les arbres juvéniles et adultes est considérable. Néanmoins, il semble que la sélection juvénile soit supérieure à la sélection réalisée à la maturité, même dans des conditions moins favorables.

INTRODUCTION

The period required for testing and evaluation is the principal impediment to rapid progress in genetic improvement of forest trees. Time between generations can be reduced dramatically by environmental manipulations to accelerate growth and induce early flowering (Bongarten and Hanover 1985, Ross and Pharis 1976). However, short generation times can only be used to full advantage if characteristics determining the quality and quantity of wood at harvest can be recognized at an early age.

Genetic correlations between juvenile and mature characteristics must be sufficient to lend confidence to early selection and to set realistic limits on the proportion that may be selected to achieve an expected gain. The purpose of this paper is to examine the genetic and mathematical basis for early selection and to suggest ways to increase efficiency of early selection relative to later gain.

Theoretical Basis

The expected gain at rotation age in a trait (m) that arises from juvenile (j) selection can be expressed (Becker 1984, Falconer 1981, Searle 1965) as:

[1] $G(m/j) = h_j \cdot h_m \cdot r_{jm} \cdot i \cdot \sigma_m$ where

h_j, h_m = square root of juvenile and mature heritability,

r_{jm} = genetic correlation between juvenile and mature traits,

i = selection intensity,

σ_m = phenotypic standard deviation of mature trait.

Direct selection for the mature trait leads to the gain prediction:

[2] $G(m) = h_m^2 \cdot i \cdot \sigma_m$

If $r_{jm} > h_m/h_j$ then juvenile selections will result in more gain than direct selection. However, this situation is likely rare for economically important traits in forest trees. The attraction of juvenile selection in forestry is therefore its potential for improving the rate of genetic improvement (= genetic gain per unit time).

Baradat (1976) proposed an alternative formulation of the gain by indirect (juvenile) selection for a mature trait:

[3] $G(m/j) = CGP(j,m) \cdot i \cdot \sigma_m$ where

CGP = coefficient of genetic prediction = $\dfrac{COV(A_j, A_m)}{\sigma_j \cdot \sigma_m}$ where

A_j = breeding value of juvenile trait,
A_m = breeding value of mature trait,
σ_j = juvenile phenotypic standard deviation.

The CGP is a standardized regression coefficient (or generalized correlation coefficient) of genetic value of one trait on the phenotypic value of another trait (Falconer 1981). When we shift the phenotypic mean for one trait, one standard phenotypic deviation in a given direction, the breeding value of the other trait is shifted by the CGP times phenotypic standard deviation of this other trait. Stated this way CGP is, in effect, the relative merit of juvenile selection, and it is worthwhile to calculate this coefficient whenever possible. Currently, however, only few published results of CGP are available (Loo et al. 1984) and we shall therefore concentrate on the more familiar equations [1] and [2].

In the following we shall consider the gain realized through either roguing of a seed orchard based on juvenile evaluation of a progeny test or through cloning or breeding of selected juvenile individuals. A genetic gain is realized at each harvest of improved seed or harvest of forest stands grown from improved seed. Hence, the total gain from one generation of breeding depends on the number (N) and frequency (S) of seed harvests. In a continuous breeding program with several breeding cycles, (C) the cumulated gain produced per year can be computed as:

$$[4] \quad CG_N(m/j) = \sum_{c=1}^{C-1} \sum_{n=1}^{N_c} \frac{c \cdot G(m/j)}{c \cdot (T_j+D)+S \cdot (n-1)} + \sum_{n=0}^{N_F-1} \frac{C \cdot G(m/j)}{C \cdot (T_j+D)+S \cdot n}$$

where

T_j = age of selection, min $(T_j) = 3$,

D = delay between selection and gain realization,

c = breeding cycle,

d = delay between selection and first seed harvest of improved seed,

C = number of breeding cycles in a given total time (TT), $C = TT/(T_j+d)$,

S = years between seed harvests,

n = number of seed harvests,

N_c = total number of seed harvest during a breeding cycle, $N_c = (T_j+d)/S$,

N_F = number of seed harvests after the last breeding cycle.

The net present value of the cumulative gain is given by:

$$[5] \quad CG_{N_o}(m/j) = \sum_{c=1}^{C} \sum_{n=1}^{N_c-1} c \cdot G(m/j) \cdot (1+p)^{-(c \cdot (T_j+D)+S \cdot (n-1))}$$

$$+ \sum_{n=0}^{N_F-1} C \cdot G(m/j) \cdot (1+p)^{-(C \cdot (T_j+D)+S \cdot n)}$$

where p = interest rate $(0<p<1)$.

An optimum selection age T_j can be derived by, for example, maximizing the ratio of juvenile to mature rates of genetic improvement. Results of mature selection at time T_m are derived from [4] or [5] by insertion of T_m for T_j.

Although simple in theory, a multitude of practical and theoretical problems present themselves immediately. We shall discuss some of the most pertinent problems associated with individual parameters in the above equations. Aspects of growth rhythm and ontogenetic thresholds for economically important traits are intentionally omitted (Rehfeldt 1983, Williams 1987).

Time

To optimize the gain ratio we need to know (i) when and how gain is realized, (ii) how time is valued, (iii) the duration of the breeding program, and (iv) the number and frequency of seed harvests (gain produced). The way various answers to these questions affect the optimum selection age is illustrated in Table 1 for a simple model of heritability and juvenile-mature correlation. It is apparent from Table 1 that a breeding program with a long time horizon (2-3 rotations) should opt for higher selection ages than a short-lived program. Similarly, if gain is not considered realized before the actual harvest of trees from improved seed (a company or province with extensive forest lands may adopt this attitude) then the optimum selection age will be higher than in a program aimed entirely at seed or seedling production. Higher discount factors make the above mentioned trends less important.

Costs of breeding, testing, and seed management have not been considered here. However, Magnussen (1987b) has shown that the "fixed" costs of a breeding cycle will tend to increase slightly the optimum selection age on a cost/benefit basis.

Correlation

Calculation of mature gain from juvenile selections requires an estimate of the juvenile-mature correlation r_{jm}. In an ideal situation a continuously updated estimate based on a large sample is available, ready to plug into equation [1]. In reality, however, the breeder will rarely have such information, and gain calculations must proceed with hopefully reliable estimates obtained elsewhere. One of the best known estimates of juvenile-mature correlations (phenotypic) was published by Lambeth (1980). Based on eight studies with a total of eight conifer species he derived the regression for juvenile-mature correlation of tree height:

$$[6] \quad r_{jm} = 1.02 + 0.308 \cdot \log_e(T_j/T_m)$$

Although this equation is useful as a first approximation, its limitations are obvious: (i) it predicts equal correlations for identical but biologically different age ratios (for example, ($r_{10,50} = r_{4,20}$); (ii) its predictive power decreases towards younger ages for T_j (optimum selection ages derived by using equation [6] often fall outside the recommended use of the model); (iii) the logarithmic model concept is more appropriate in the exponential growth-phase (T_j) than in older plantations (T_m) where growth is declining.

As an alternative to Lambeth's equation we suggest that correlations be predicted from (Magnussen 1987a)

$$[7] \quad r_{jm} = \frac{(1+k \cdot d) \cdot \sigma_j}{\sigma_m} \quad \text{where}$$

k = intrinsic growth rate = $f(d, \sigma_j/\sigma_m)$,

d = the average relative proportion of size dependent growth ($0<d<1$).

This prediction model does not depend on time but on the growth rate, and variances of the actual trait in question. Estimates of σ_j and σ_m ought not to pose a problem (they are needed for heritability estimates anyway, cf. eq. [1]). For height, d values can be expected to be in the interval [0.05 - 0.30] (Magnussen 1987a). The effect of d on the correlation is illustrated in Figure 1 for a simulated development of the height variance over time (Magnussen 1987b). At this point, it is believed that d values are trait-, species- and environmentally-specific. For prediction purposes even a crude guess of the upper and lower limit of d will yield useful information about expected correlations.

Another alternative to remedy the lack of reliable juvenile-mature correlations is to compute age-to-age correlations in the actual test and compare them to specified minimum values. Juvenile selection is then deemed efficient when observed correlations exceed the minimum requirements. The rather cumbersome and lengthy procedures involved in finding those minimum correlations are described by Magnussen (1987c). An application of this principle is illustrated in Figure 2 where empirical four-years' correlations are plotted on a graph showing the required minimum correlations for various proportion (p) of selected entries. The model assumes a constant heritability and that our ability to predict future performance increases steadily over time (Magnussen 1987c). In the example, family selection at around age 10 appears efficient.

Juvenile-mature correlations can often be strengthened by use of more than one juvenile trait as predictors of mature performance, but at a price. Cochran (1951) has shown that the expected gain in the mature trait is less than indicated by the multiple correlation coefficient. Table 2 gives the approximate reduction of the correlation coefficient due to errors in the regression coefficients. To give an example, suppose that a regression on four juvenile variables is computed from an initial sample size of 10. If $r_{jm}=0.6$ then the expected correlation upon which gain is to be calculated is $0.64 \cdot 0.6 = 0.39$ ($\frac{1}{2}\tau^2=1.4$). The loss in correlation increases rapidly with the number of variables and with decreasing r_{jm}. With large sample sizes ($n>100$) the loss is unimportant (<5%) for correlations above 0.5.

With repeated selection cycles the juvenile-mature correlation will likely decrease. For example, the correlation between selected individuals and the mature trait is expected to be

[8] $r_{jm}' = r_{jm}\sqrt{\frac{1-i(i-x')}{i-r_{jm}^2 \cdot i(i-x')}}$, Cochran (1951), where

x = truncation point of selection ($E(x)=0$, $\sigma_x^2=1$)

The question remains as to what extent a recovery of r_{jm} can be expected after breeding. A potentially promising approach to increasing the juvenile-mature correlation is to include information on relatives in a juvenile index as the breeding work advances (Burdon 1982).

Heritability

The efficiency of juvenile selection is proportional to the square root of the ratio of juvenile to mature heritability (cf. eg. [1]). Knowledge of this ratio is therefore crucial to early selection. The usual procedure of calculating heritability as the ratio of genetic to phenotypic variance (Becker 1984, Crow 1986, Falconer 1981) makes heritabilities sensitive to experimental design, plant material (Ditrichson and Kierulf 1983, Jackson 1983, Jacquard 1983, Matheson and Raymond 1984, Nanson 1976), and methods of measurements (Kung 1977, Lee 1981). It is, therefore, not surprising that published heritability estimates show no consistency over time, environments, or traits (Cotterill and Dean 1987, Foster 1986, Namkoong and Conkle 1976, Nienstaedt 1984). Although Franklin (1979) succeeded in grouping heritabilities into phases of growth development (maximum juvenile genetic expression, mature genetic culmination, and a suppression phase), it has done little to improve our ability to predict mature heritability. With little published data on heritabilities at the time of actual tree harvest we must continue to rely on crude extrapolations when judging the efficiency of juvenile selection.

Selection intensity

The optimum selection ages listed in Table 1 assume equal selection intensities in both juvenile and mature selections. However, mortality and possible thinnings of a progeny test leads frequently to a decrease in selection intensity with age. Ignoring any truncation and thinning effects on the juvenile-mature correlation, the estimated ratio of juvenile to mature genetic gain tends to be conservative.

To counter the negative effects of repeated juvenile selection cycles on the effective population size and associated loss in effective selection intensity (Falconer 1981, Becker 1984) less intensive selections are preferable in juvenile selections. Even a reduction of the juvenile selection intensity by 30-50% will not alter the conclusion reached for equal intensities. This strategy for juvenile selection appears also advantageous in light of the small test sizes and low costs of establishing juvenile trials as compared to long-lived field trials.

Standard errors

Calculations of the optimum selection ages presented in Table 1 were based on the gain ratio of juvenile to mature selection. Sample estimates of juvenile-mature correlations, heritabilities, and variances are used for this purpose, all of which are more or less accurate and have considerable sampling errors associated with them (Becker 1984, Falconer 1981). If we just consider the ratio of genetic gains per unit selection differential then the only relevant sampling errors are those of heritability and correlation. A good approximation of the relative error (CV) on a ratio (R=j/m) can be written as (Kendall et al. 1983, p. 238):

[9] $CV_R = (CV_j^2+CV_m^2-2 \cdot r_{jm} \cdot CV_j \cdot CV_m)^{\frac{1}{2}}$

where CV = coefficient of variation ($CV_x=x/S_x$)

Ignoring the covariance between h_j and r_{jm}, and between h_m and r_{jm}, the coefficient of variation of the juvenile gain can be approximated by:

[10] $CV_j^2=CV_{h_j}^2+CV_{h_m}^2+2 \cdot r_{h_j h_m} \cdot CV_{h_j} \cdot CV_{h_m}$

Similarly, we obtain for the mature selection

[11] $CV_m^2 = CV_{h_m^2}^2$

Inserting [10] and [11] in [9] one obtains the final expression for the relative error on the gain ratio. Juvenile selection is only significantly superior when the gain ratio minus twice its standard error is larger than 1.0, i.e.

[12] $GR(m/j) > 1/(1-2 \cdot CV_{GR})$

To give an example, assume that:

(i) $h_j=h_m$,

(ii) $r_{h_j h_m} = 0.7$,

(iii) $CV(h_m^2) = 40\%$ (Cotterill and Dean 1987, Dean et al. 1983, Foster 1986, Loo et al. 1984, Magnussen and Yeatman 1987),

(iv) $CV_h = 0.5 \cdot CV_h^2$, and

(v) $r_{jm} = 1.02 + 0.308 \cdot \log_e(T_j/40)$, then the relative error on GR(m/j) is:

$$[13] \quad CV_{GR} = (-0.0049 - 0.0909 \times \log_e(T_j/40))^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

For $T_j = 2$, 4, 6, 8, and 10 the critical minimum values of GR(m/j) are: 18.0, 5.0, 3.4, 3.0, 2.7, and 2.2 respectively. Most of the GR(m/j) values in Table 1 satisfy the significance requirements. The standard error of GR(m/j) decreases rapidly with the juvenile-mature correlation and, of course, with decreasing sampling errors on the heritabilities.

Errors in juvenile selection can also arise from predictions of genotype performance in an environment different from the one upon which the estimates of heritability and correlation are based. Formulae for calculating the reduction in expected gain due to limited testing are given by Lindgren (1984), Matheson and Raymond (1986), and Owino (1977). Whether this reduction is the same for juvenile and mature material is largely unknown. Before we can answer this we need to know whether genotype x environment x age interactions are important or not, and how the relative importance of genotype x environment interactions changes with time.

CONCLUSION

Juvenile selection has been treated here as an independent breeding activity, and its merits have been derived from a simple theoretical model for a single trait only. Economic and ecological factors, management, and technical aspects have been ignored in order to achieve simplicity. More complex schemes, such as the optimized two-stage selections with restrictions, hold promise in forestry trials (Cotterill and James 1981). Considering the general lack of mature data, it appears that applied juvenile selection is still ahead of the theory. Against these shortcomings it appears that selection before one half the economic rotation age will always result in considerable more genetic gain per unit time than selection at maturity. Under favourable conditions optimum selection age is less than one-tenth of the rotation age.

REFERENCES

Baradat, P. 1976. Use of juvenile-mature relationships and information from relatives in combined multitrait selection. Pp. 121-138 In: Proc. IUFRO Joint Meeting on Advanced Generation Breeding. Bordeaux, June 14-18, 1976.

Becker, W.A. 1984. Manual of quantitative genetics. 4th Ed. Academic Enterprises, Pullman, Washington.

Bongarten, B.C., and J.W. Hanover. 1985. Accelerating seedling growth through photoperiod extension for genetic testing: A case study with blue spruce (Picea pungens). Forest Sci. 31:631-643.

Burdon, R.D. 1982. Selection indices using information from multiple sources for the single-trait case. Silvae Genet. 31: 81-85.

Cochran, W.G. 1951. Improvement by means of selection. Pp. 449-470 In: Proc. 2nd Berkeley Sym. Math. Stat. and Prob.

Cotterill, P.P., and C.A. Dean. 1987. Changes in the genetic control of growth of radiata pine to 16 years and efficiencies of early selection. Silvae Genet. 37 (in press).

Cotterill, P.P., and J.W. James. 1981. Optimizing two-stage independent culling selection in tree and animal breeding. Theor. Appl. Genet. 59: 67-72.

Crow, J.F. 1986. Basic Concepts in Population, Quantitative, and Evolutionary Genetics. Freeman and Company.

Dean, C.A., P.P. Cotterill, and J.W. Cameron. 1983. Genetic parameters and gains expected from multiple trait selection of radiata pine in eastern Victoria. Aust. For. Res. 13: 271-278.

Dietrichson, J., and C. Kierulf. 1982. Selection of eight-year-old Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst.) plants in a progeny trial and mass production by cuttings. Rep. Norw. Forest Res. Inst. No. 38.1.

Falconer, D.S. 1981. Introduction to Quantitative Genetics. 2nd Ed. Longman.

Foster, S. 1986. Trends in genetic parameters with stand development and their influence on early selection for volume growth in loblolly pine. Forest Sci. 32: 944-959.

Franklin, E.C. 1979. Model relating levels of genetic variance to stand development of four North American conifers. Silvae Genet. 28: 207-212.

Jackson, N. 1983. Effects of ignoring full-sib relationships when making half-sib estimates of heritability. Theor. Appl. Genet. 65: 61-66.

Jacquard, A. 1983. Heritability: One word, three concepts. Biometrics 38: 465-477.

Kendall, M., A. Stuart, and J.K. Ord. 1983. The Advanced Theory of Statistics. Vol. III. Design and Analysis, and Time-Series. 4th Ed. McMillan Publishing Company, Inc.

Kung, F.H. 1977. Adjustment and interpretation of progeny tests when only the best tree in each plot is measured. Silvae Genet. 26: 117-119.

Lambeth, C.C. 1980. Juvenile-mature correlations in Pinaceae and implications for early selection. Forest Sci. 26: 571-580.

Lee, C.H. 1981. Statistical efficiency varies with plot size, number of replications and seedlots sampled. Silvae Genet. 32: 49-52.

Lindgren, D. 1984. Prediction and optimization of genetic gain with regard to genotype x environment interactions. Studia For. Suecica 166: 15-24.

Loo, J.A., C.G. Tauer, and J.P. van Buijtenen. 1984. Juvenile mature relationships and heritability estimates of several traits in loblolly pine (Pinus taeda). Can. J. For. Res. 14: 822-825.

Magnussen, S. 1987a. Age to age correlation in growth processes with fixed and random effects. (Paper submitted to Forest Science).

Magnussen, S. 1987b. Optimum selection ages in early selection. (Unpubl.).

Magnussen, S. 1987c. Minimum age to age correlation in early selections. (Paper submitted to Forest Science).

Magnussen, S., and C.W. Yeatman. 1987. Accelerated testing of jack pine progenies: A case study. Pp. 67-121 in: Proc. Conf. on Breeding Theory/Progeny Testing/Seed Orchards. IUFRO/North Carolina State Univ., Oct. 13-17, Williamsburg, Va.

Matheson, A.C., and C.A. Raymond. 1986. A review of provenance x environment interaction: Its practical importance and use with particular reference to the tropics. Commonw. For. Rev. 65: 283-302.

Matheson, A.C., and C.A. Raymond. 1987. Effects of thinning in progeny tests on estimates of genetic parameters in Pinus radiata. Silvae Genet. 33: 125-128.

Namkoong, G., and M.T. Conkle. 1976. Time trends in genetic control of height growth in Ponderosa pine. Forest Sci. 22: 2-12.

Nanson, A. 1976. Juvenile-mature relationships mainly in provenance and progeny tests. Pp. 99-119 in: Proc. IUFRO Joint Meeting on Advanced Generation Breeding, Bordeaux, June 17-18.

Nienstaedt, H. 1984. Breeding implications of juvenile selection in a range-wide black spruce provenance test. Can. J. For. Res. 14: 933-939.

Owino, F. 1977. Genotype x environment interaction and genotypic stability in loblolly pine: II. Genotype stability comparisons. Silvae Genet. 26: 21-24.

Rehfeldt, J. 1983. Veracity of short-term testing. Pp. 118-146 in: Proc. USDA Forest Serv. Servicewide Workshop, Charleston, SC.

Ross, S.D., and R.P. Pharis. 1986. Promotion of flowering in conifers: A constraint to tree improvement? In Proceedings of the 20th Meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, Aug. 19-23, 1985. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa, Ont. pp. 11-28.

Searle, S.R. 1965. The value of indirect selection: I. Mass selection. Biometrics, 21: 682-707.

Williams, C. 1987. The influence of shoot ontogeny on juvenile-mature correlations in loblolly pine. Forest Sci. 33: 411-422.

Table 1. Optimum selection ages (T_j) and ratio of juvenile to mature gain per unit selection differential in a continuous breeding programme with a tree species which reaches economic maturity at age 40.
(Assumptions: constant heritabilities, $r_{jm}=1.02+0.308\cdot\log_e(T_j/40)$, delay (D) = 3 yrs., frequency of seed harvest (S) = one every three years).

Duration of breeding programme (TT)	Gain delay (d)	No. of final harvests of improved seed (N_F)	Maximizing objective							
			Avg. rate of impr.		Net present value of gain at interest rate p					
					p = 2%		p = 6%		p = 10%	
(Yrs.)	(Yrs.)		Tj	GR(m/j)	Tj	GR(m/j)	Tj	GR(m/j)	Tj	GR(m/j)
1(40+3)=43	0+3	5	4	(5.9)	4	(4.8)	6	(9.8)	6	(23.5)
		10	4	(4.2)	7	(3.6)	6	(7.7)	6	(19.6)
		30	7	(3.0)	7	(2.9)	6	(6.8)	6	(18.7)
	40+3	5	11	(5.9)	18	(2.3)	15	(3.6)	9	(9.8)
		10	11	(1.8)	19	(1.6)	18	(2.7)	9	(7.9)
		30	18	(1.5)	19	(1.2)	18	(2.7)	9	(7.4)
2(40+3)=86	0+3	5	6	(3.8)	6	(3.6)	6	(7.4)	6	(19.2)
		10	6	(3.3)	6	(3.3)	6	(7.2)	6	(19.1)
		30	6	(2.9)	6	(3.0)	6	(7.1)	6	(19.0)
	40+3	5	18	(1.6)	24	(1.2)	15	(2.3)	9	(7.6)
		10	18	(1.5)	24	(1.2)	15	(2.3)	9	(7.6)
		30	18	(1.3)	27	(1.1)	15	(2.3)	9	(7.6)
3(40+3)=129	0+3	5	6	(3.3)	6	(3.3)	6	(7.1)	6	(19.0)
		10	6	(3.1)	6	(3.2)	6	(7.1)	6	(19.0)
		30	6	(2.8)	6	(3.1)	6	(7.1)	6	(19.0)
	40+3	5	15	(1.3)	27	(1.1)	15	(2.3)	9	(7.6)
		10	15	(1.3)	27	(1.1)	15	(2.3)	9	(7.6)
		30	15	(1.2)	30	(1.1)	15	(2.3)	9	(7.6)

Table 2. Values of $E(r_{jm})/r_{jm}$

(After Cochran (1951), page 465)

$\frac{1}{2}\tau^2 = \dfrac{r_{jm}^2 (n-p-1)}{2(1-r_{jm}^2)}$	p = Number of x-Variates			
	2	3	4	5
0.2	.377	.324	.288	.262
0.4	.510	.441	.394	.360
0.6	.597	.521	.469	.430
0.8	.661	.581	.526	.484
1.0	.710	.629	.572	.528
1.5	.793	.714	.656	.611
2.0	.844	.770	.714	.670
3.0	.900	.838	.788	.747
4.0	.928	.876	.833	.796
5.0	.944	.900	.863	.830

* For values of $\frac{1}{2}\tau^2$ outside these limits, use the following approximations:

$$\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\tau^2 > 5\right): \quad \frac{E(r_{jm})}{r_{jm}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{(p-1)}{\tau^2}}}$$

$$\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\tau^2 < 0.2\right): \quad \frac{E(r_{jm})}{r_{jm}} = \frac{\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!}{\left(\frac{p}{2}\right)!} \frac{\tau}{\sqrt{2}}$$

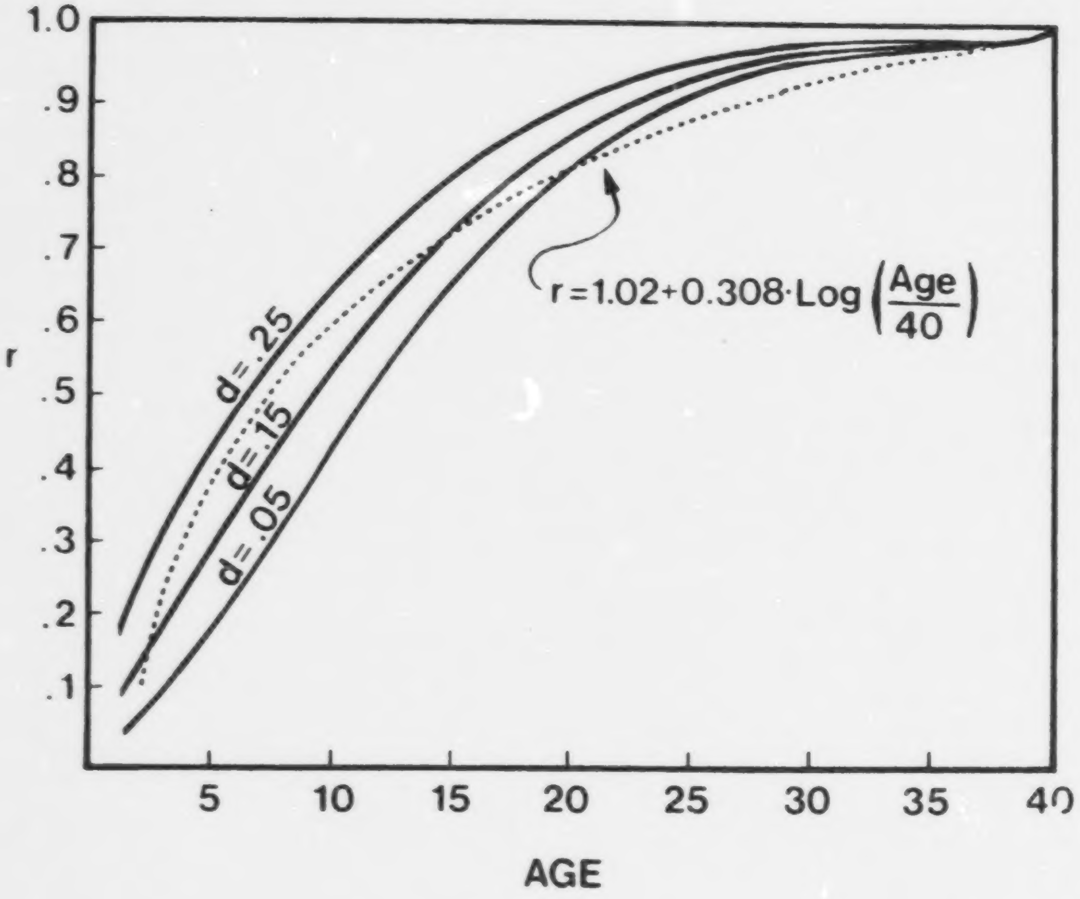


Fig. 1. Juvenile-mature correlation over age for three levels of d. Lambeth's equation for correlation predictions are displayed for comparison (dashed line).

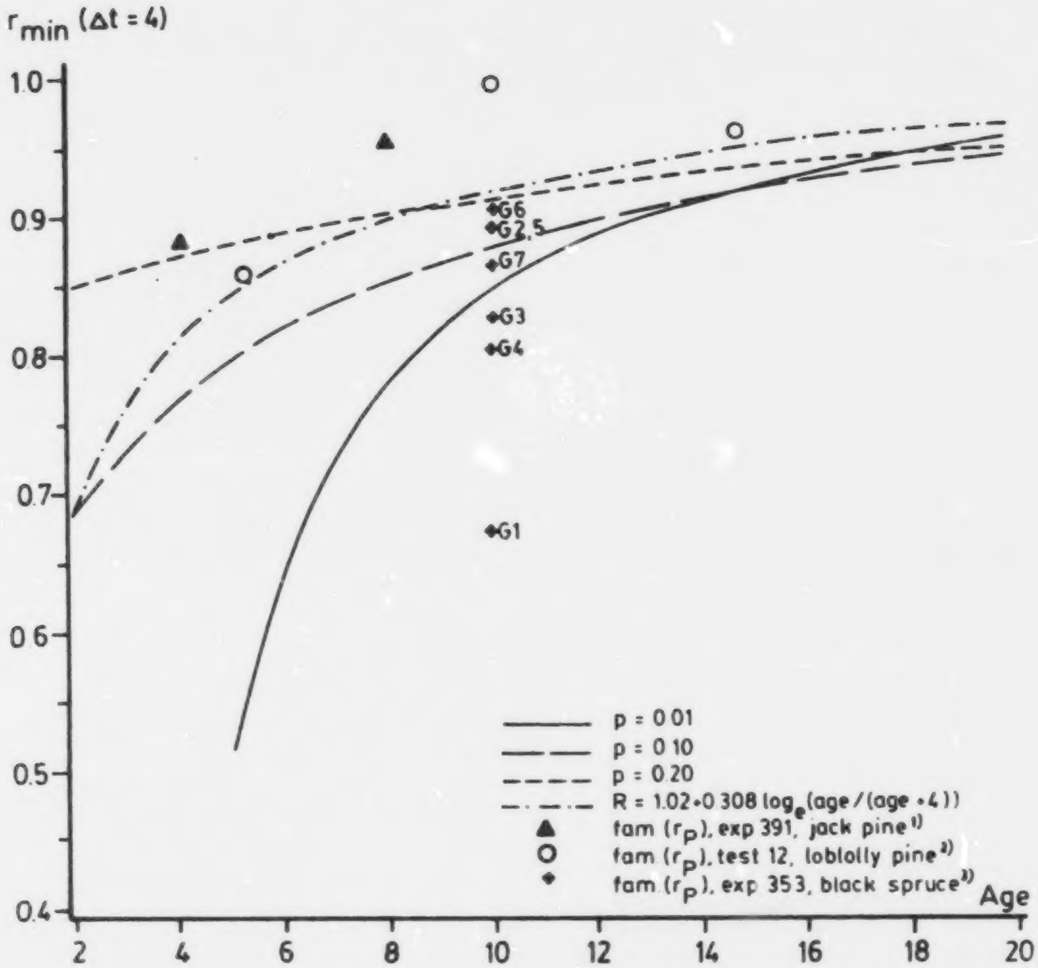


Fig. 2. Minimum age-to-age correlation for three proportions (P) of selected entries.

MICROPROPAGATION OF CONIFERS:
METHODS, OPPORTUNITIES AND COSTS

Trevor A. Thorpe[1] and Sadiq Hasnain[2]

[1] Plant Physiology Research Group, Department of Biological Sciences,
University of Calgary, Calgary, AB T2N 1N4

[2] Protein Structure and Design Centre, Division of Biological Sciences
National Research Council, Ottawa, ON K1A 0R6

ABSTRACT

Clonal propagation is an integral part of any tree improvement programme. During the last 10 years lab-scale protocols have been developed for the micropropagation of nearly 25 conifers via the multi-staged organogenic route; and in the last two years, somatic embryogenesis has also been achieved in six species. Success has mainly been with embryonic and juvenile tissues, but progress is being made with tissues from mature trees. Several opportunities exist for the application of presently available micropropagation technology to specific forestry problems, but some limitations exist. Based on certain assumptions, it appears that micropropagation is economically feasible in Canada, and can play a role in producing the superior planting stock required for reforestation. However, the technologies and the infrastructure for delivery needs to be developed.

RÉSUMÉ

La multiplication clonale fait partie intégrante de tout programme d'amélioration des arbres. Au cours des 10 dernières années, on a élaboré des protocoles dans des laboratoires pour la micropropagation de près de 25 conifères par l'intermédiaire de la route organogénique à étapes multiples; et au cours des deux dernières années, on a réalisé l'embryogénèse somatique chez six espèces. On a obtenu du succès principalement avec les tissus embryonnaires et juvéniles, mais on fait du progrès avec les tissus d'arbres matures. Il est possible, à plusieurs égards, d'appliquer la technique de micropropagation actuellement disponible à des problèmes précis en foresterie, mais il existe certaines limites. D'après certaines hypothèses, il semble que la micropropagation est économiquement faisable au Canada et peut jouer un rôle dans la production du stock de plantation supérieur nécessaire au reboisement. Toutefois, il est nécessaire de mettre au point les technologies et les infrastructures pour la réalisation.

INTRODUCTION

It has long been recognized that there are potential benefits to the use of clonal planting stock in reforestation programs. Kleinschmit (1974) has indicated that at least a 10% increase in gain can be expected from planting selected clonal propagules rather than selected seed families. Work carried out with western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla (Raf.) Sarg.) has supported this view (Rediske 1979). However, to achieve the maximum possible genetic gain for forest improvement both sexual reproduction and vegetative multiplication must be used (Hasnain and Cheliak 1986). Sexual reproduction is important for both introducing new genes to prevent inbreeding and for achieving genetic gain for those characteristics controlled by additive gene effects. Asexual reproduction allows the multiplication of elite full-sib families, or individuals in a family, that exhibit significant gain due to non-additive gene effects.

The traditional methods for vegetative propagation are rooted cuttings or rooted needle fascicles (also known as brachyblasts, short shoots, dwarf spurs) for the pine species, and grafting. As far as forest tree species are concerned, Cryptomeria japonica D. Don. has been propagated by cuttings for centuries in Japan. More recently, Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst.) has been propagated in a similar manner on a large scale (2.5 million cuttings annually in Sweden). However, for the majority of conifers, propagation by rooted cuttings is in various stages of development and is often characterized by a rapid loss of rooting capacity of the ramet (cutting) with increasing age of the ortet (parent plant) (Thorpe and Biondi 1984). This tends to defeat one of the main aims of vegetative propagation, which is to multiply trees old enough to have demonstrated their superior characteristics. Percent rooting, speed of rooting, root length and number, survival and growth in and after the year of rooting, all decline, particularly when the parent plant is more than 10 years old (Girouard 1974). Furthermore, in many species, rooted branch cuttings tend to continue to grow with a horizontal orientation and bilateral symmetry (plagiotropy) until, after varying periods of time, the terminal meristem changes to radial symmetry and vertical growth (orthotropy). This reversal to normal growth frequently displays intra- and interclonal variations and thus is erratic, so that the evaluation of genotypes in a selection experiment becomes almost impossible (Libby 1974).

The main advantage of using cell culture as a tool in breeding programs and mass production is its potential for enormous (potentially unlimited) multiplication rates. Cell culture provides a much greater control over plant development and can force expression of totipotency. Thus, while a rooted cutting can produce a single plant from which, several years later, further cuttings are available, even the most limited cell culture systems - that of resting buds - with today's techniques can produce several axillary as well as adventitious shoots. Both these types of shoots can in turn be induced to form additional axillary and/or adventitious shoots, often within a matter of weeks or, at most, months. The intent of clonal propagation, therefore, is to reproduce large quantities of uniform plants of selected qualities in the shortest possible time. Since woody plants tend to be outbreeders, uniformity can only be guaranteed through clonal multiplication.

MICROPROPAGATION METHODS

Asexual multiplication of plants via tissue culture approaches can be achieved by (1) enhancing axillary bud breaking, (2) production of adventitious buds, and (3) somatic embryogenesis. The potential for forming large numbers of plantlets in vitro increases in the above order, but unfortunately, so does the difficulty in producing plantlets. Adventitious shoots or roots can be induced to form on tissues which normally do not produce these organs and is the main route presently used in the clonal propagation of conifers. The governing principles for micropropagation have been outlined recently by Thorpe and Patel (1984) and Dunstan and Thorpe (1986).

Plantlet formation via adventitious budding

The production of plantlets by this route is a multi-staged one, consisting of at least four distinct phases, namely (1) induction of shoot buds on the explant, (2) development of these buds into shoots and their multiplication, (3) rooting of the developed shoots, and (4) the hardening of the plantlets (Biondi and Thorpe 1982, Thorpe 1985). The optimum requirements of each stage and for each species must be experimentally determined. This is time consuming but can lead to rates of multiplication not available by any other method of vegetative propagation.

The formation of adventitious buds involves an interplay between the inoculum, the medium and the culture conditions. In conifers, buds are generally induced directly on the explant and the callus stage is bypassed. In general, the more juvenile the tissue, the better it will respond to in vitro treatments leading to de novo organogenesis. Thus, mature isolated embryos are frequently the explant of choice. In addition, other juvenile explants such as cotyledons, and epicotyls are also frequently used; as well as explants from adolescent and mature trees (Table 1).

Many factors influence the behavior of explants in culture (Murashige 1974). These include (1) the organ that is serving as the tissue source, (2) the physiological and ontogenetic age of the organ, (3) the season in which the explants are obtained, (4) the size of the explant, and (5) the overall quality of the plant from which the explant is taken. In some cases pretreatment of the explant source, e.g. spraying of trees with cytokinins, may also be a requirement for successful organ formation in culture. Successful sterilization of explants is a requirement for in vitro culture, and often involves several steps (Thorpe and Patel 1984).

Various mineral salt formulations have been used for the culture of conifers. In Calgary, Schenk and Hildebrandt's (1972), Quoirin and Le Poivre's (1977), von Arnold and Erkisson's (AE) (1981), and Bornman's MCM (1983) formulations have proven to be most useful. Full strength mineral salts are not always optimum, and even different formulations work better at different stages (Thorpe and Patel 1984). In addition, a carbon-energy source (usually sucrose), vitamins, reduced nitrogen (normally amino acids) and phytohormones are needed. In general, conifers produce buds in response to exogenous cytokinin alone, with N^6-benzyladenine being the most commonly used cytokinin. Many factors of the culture environment influence growth and differentiation. These include (1) the physical form of the medium (2) pH, (3) humidity and gas atmosphere, (4) light, and (5) temperature. Most success has been achieved with agar-solidified medium.

A few cases of shoot formation in conifer callus cultures have been reported since the original report of Ball (1950). However, only recently has regeneration from long-term subcultured conifer callus been possible (Gladfelter and Phillips 1987). This is one prerequisite for the application of genetic engineering approaches to conifer modification and improvement (Thorpe 1983).

The second phase of plantlet formation in conifers involves the development of the nodular tissue formed during the bud induction phase into shoots with primary needles. These shoots are then multiplied, so that the potential for large scale clonal propagation can be realized. The approaches used are designed to achieve the above and at the same time lead to minimum callus formation, which has been shown to increase the chances of producing abnormal plants (Patel and Berlyn 1982). Generally, the formation of true shoot apices with juvenile leaf primordia requires transfer onto a medium with altered nutritional and/or phytohormonal levels, often with the inclusion of activated charcoal (Biondi and Thorpe 1982, Thorpe and Biondi 1984), but several factors have to be tested (Thorpe and Patel 1984).

Rooting of angiosperm trees in culture has been relatively easy while gymnosperms have presented more problems (Sommer and Caldas 1981). Some spontaneous rooting does occur, but in general an auxin treatment, usually indole butyric acid, is required for successful root formation. Here again, other factors must be tested. Quite often the level of mineral salts and sucrose in the medium must be reduced (Thorpe and Biondi 1984). One major concern is to minimize the formation of callus at the base of the shoot. Where much callus is formed, roots often arise in the callus and a functional root/shoot junction may not be obtained. Lastly, rooting is carried out under non-sterile (greenhouse or growth cabinet) conditions.

The final phase of any micropropagation protocol is the hardening of the plantlets, so that they will survive transfer to the greenhouse and finally to the field. When rooting is carried out under non-sterile conditions, acclimatization of the plantlets is relatively easy. In contrast, sterile rooting often produces plantlets with inadequate or inoperative waxy cuticles and stomata. In addition, the high sucrose and salt medium used, limits the photoautotrophic capacity of the leafy shoots. Thus, where possible, rooting and acclimatization should be combined (Dunstan and Thorpe 1984). Several factors should be considered in preparing plantlets for transfer to the soil (Sommer and Caldas 1981), but most of these considerations are horticultural in nature and are identical to those needed for any vegetatively propagated material, e.g., for rooted cuttings.

By using the above procedures empirically, it has been possible to produce plantlets for over 20 conifers via adventitious budding. As indicated in Table 1, many of these are grown in Canada. Examples of micropropagation protocols arising from the work in Calgary include those for western red cedar (*Thuja plicata* Donn) (Coleman and Thorpe 1977), black and white spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P. and *P. glauca* (Moench) Voss) (Rumary and Thorpe 1984), lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* Dougl.) (Patel and Thorpe 1984), pitch pine (*Pinus rigida* Mill.) (Patel et al. 1986), Engelmann spruce (*Picea engelmannii* Parry) (Patel and Thorpe 1986) and eastern white cedar (*Thuja occidentalis* L.) (Harry et al. 1987).

Plantlet formation via somatic embryogenesis

Plantlet regeneration via this route is preferred, whenever possible, because (1) of the difficulty and time expended with rooting of shoots derived from adventitious budding, (2) somatic embryogenesis provides an effective method for rapid propagation of large numbers of plants, and (3) embryogenic suspensions obtained from embryogenic callus can serve as a source of embryogenic protoplasts which can be used for genetic engineering of trees. However, somatic embryogenesis is achieved less frequently than other methods of regeneration, particularly in woody species.

In conifers, somatic embryo formation and subsequent plantlet regeneration has been reported for only a few species (Table 2). Most success has been with embryos. To date, only a small percentage of the somatic embryos formed develop into complete plantlets, and most of these regenerates become dormant and cease growing, when transferred to the greenhouse. However, considering that success by this method was first achieved in 1985, good progress is being made.

Micropropagation of mature conifers

As indicated above, most success in conifer micropropagation has been with embryonic and juvenile explants. Ideally, one would like to be able to select explants from phenotypically selected superior trees. A major question is what is the earliest age that such selections can be safely made? This age naturally varies with the species, but many tree breeders and silviculturalists believe that judicious selections can be made during the adolescent phase. This age varies, but for most Canadian conifers is about 10-15 years (Hasnain and Cheliak, 1986). Thus it may not be necessary to develop micropropagation protocols for mature species. Nevertheless, efforts are going on with explants from mature trees, and so far a few plantlets have been produced (see David 1982, Bonga 1987).

A major success story in conifer micropropagation is the redwood tree. Here, success resulted from the use of current year basal sprouts (Boulay 1979, Poissionier et al. 1980). These basal sprouts are juvenile and thus easier to manipulate in culture than shoots taken from the upper bole of the tree or even two-year-old basal sprouts. Perhaps the best example of micropropagation from mature explants was achieved using fascicle shoots of 11-year-old Pinus pinaster Sol. (David et al. 1979, Franclet et al. 1980, David 1982). For white spruce, the mineral salt formulation was found to be very important in the culture of buds from 15-18 year-old trees (Mohammed et al. 1987). Orchard trees also responded more favourably than natural stand trees, and the position of the buds on the tree was also important, with terminal buds, the nearest lateral buds of a main lateral branch or of its sublateral branches of highest hierarchy being the most responsive in culture (Dunstan et al. 1987a). Dormant excised buds from 17 to 20 year-old Douglas fir trees also produced adventitious buds (Dunstan et al. 1987b). The buds arising from both white spruce and Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco) elongate into shoots and rooting studies are now underway.

The difficulty of micropropagating mature species is perhaps the major problem preventing a wider application of tissue culture technology to woody plants. To overcome this problem, several different approaches are being tried with some success (Brown and Sommer 1982, Thorpe and Biondi 1984, Bonga 1987, Franclet et al. 1987). These include (1) severe pruning or hedging, (2) grafting of shoot buds or root suckers, (3) use of older shoot tip cultures to initiate successive cycles of enhanced shoot production, and (4) spraying of mature branches with cytokinins prior to explant selection.

OPPORTUNITIES FOR THE USE OF MICROPROPAGATION

Due to under investment in forest management in Canada, there is now a shortage of wood of the right quality at the right price for both domestic and export markets (Hasnain and Cheliak 1986). This has led in part to the decline in Canada's share of the U.S. newsprint market. It is felt that if the Canadian forest industry is to maintain its market position, forest improvement and renewal programs must be aggressively pursued in conjunction with fibre-use integration and mill modernization.

The normal tree improvement strategy is dependent on successive cycles of sexual reproduction by controlled mating and selection (Hasnain and Cheliak 1986). However, only part of the additive portion of the genetic variation is exploited and delivered to the commercial forest by planting seedlings derived from rogued seed orchards. Tissue culture potentially provides one practical way for delivering greater genetic gain to the commercial forest in a much shorter time that conventional methods. It is estimated that with one micropropagation strategy, plants with superior traits could be available after about seven years, which includes five years for progeny testing and two years for plantlet production. The same quality of plants produced by sexual methods could take at least 20 to 25 years, if not longer.

There are also several other advantages of using micropropagation (Thorpe and Biondi 1984, Hasnain and Cheliak 1986). As indicated earlier, one can produce large numbers of plants from a few unique seeds or from a specific tree that may have some special traits.

Important characteristics could also be selected for inbreeding programs and quickly introduced into commercial operations via micropropagation. These include selection for high specific gravity, eg. in Douglas fir; disease resistance, for example to blister rust in white pine (*Pinus strobus* L.) or sclerroderiris in jack pine (*P. banksiana* Lamb.); for drought and frost tolerance; also the form and degree of branching of a tree, fibre length and lignin content, and chemicals and chemical feedstocks from wood. All of these could have significant commercial impact.

A further advantage of tissue culture is that clones can be matched to the site more precisely than plants produced from open pollinated seed. Because of the large genetic variation for growth response, foresters cannot make precise estimates of the suitability of open pollinated seed for a specific location. Clones, on the other hand, because of their exact genetic make-up, will give reliable measurements for environmental influences on growth. Therefore, clones could be precisely matched to geographic and climatic conditions (Hasnain and Cheliak 1986). The importance of having clones for silvicultural and other research in forestry improvement cannot be underestimated. In New Zealand, tissue culture derived material is being used in various types of silvicultural experiments (Thorpe et al. 1986).

While there may be many potential benefits, to date there are some clear limitations to the exploitation of vegetative propagation in forestry (Timmis et al. 1987). One of these is the difficulty of propagating mature tissue, but, as indicated earlier, progress is being made in overcoming this problem. A second disadvantage of vegetative propagation is the current uncertainty about the long-term growth behavior of clonal material. These include, for example, plagiotropic growth of plantlets derived from cotyledons of Douglas fir (Timmis and Ritchie 1984), and the failure of some loblolly pine plantlets derived from six-year-old trees to become fully cold-hardy under normal inductive conditions in the field (Timmis et al. 1987). However, early studies revealed that the relative growth rates of plantlets and seedlings of Douglas-fir were similar (Timmis 1985). The third major limitation may be the cost of the technology. This aspect will be discussed later.

Worldwide, thousands of tissue culture-derived plantlets of maritime pine (*Pinus pinaster* Sol.), loblolly pine (*P. taeda* L., Douglas fir, redwood (*Sequoia semperviens* (D. Don) Endl.) and radiata pine (*P. radiata* D. Don) are in the field in France, U.S.A. and New Zealand (Thorpe and Biondi 1984). Nevertheless, the major role of conifer micropropagation in the immediate future is unlikely to be that of directly providing planting stock for reforestation, afforestation, agroforestry or bioenergy plantations, although this remains the long-term strategic goal. Instead its greatest use will probably be as an intermediate phase, a way of rapidly establishing a clonal orchard from selected trees or control-pollinated seed, from which further propagules will be produced by rooted cuttings (Biondi and Thorpe 1982, Thorpe and Biondi 1984).

COST ANALYSIS OF CONIFER MICROPROPAGATION

The most advanced micropropagation technology to date is based on the multistaged organogenic process - an operation which requires a large number of discrete, labour-intensive steps. One requirement for the application of this approach is the ability to scale up the lab-level procedures currently available and maintain quality control. A major difficulty is that there are certain points at which process inefficiencies or loss of plant material can markedly influence the cost of the planting stock (Smith 1986). In radiata pine, the rate of shoot separation by workers was found to vary almost threefold, from 35 to 90 shoots per hour. Similarly, although rooting is normally over 80%, there are occasions when it drops to less than 50%. Thus the final price per plantlet can vary.

Three cost analyses have been done on the application of tissue culture in forestry, one in New Zealand (NZ) by the Forest Research Institute (FRI) (Smith 1986) the second in the United States by Weyerhaeuser Corporation in Tacoma, Washington (Timmis 1985), and the third in Canada by the National Research Council (Hasnain et al. 19867). The FRI analysis indicated that, although there has been an active tree improvement programme carried out with radiata pine in New Zealand since the 1930s (see Thorpe et al. 1986), micropropagation and clonal forestry had the potential to contribute to further improvement of their plantation forestry, even at the estimated 10-fold higher price of producing the micropropagated stock in comparison to seedlings (Smith 1986). The Weyerhaeuser study likewise concluded that micropropagation could pay off, and that one could pay five to six times more per year for planting stock if it led to a doubling of genetic gain (Timmis 1985).

In their analysis, Hasnain et al. (1986) made certain physical and financial assumptions on factors such as the cost of the facility, payback period, consumables, wages, labour, greenhouse costs, etc., and also on the current technology and the multiplication rates obtainable under large-scale micropropagation conditions. Based on these assumptions, it was estimated that the cost of producing micropropagated conifer plantlets in Canada would have been $491 (per 1000) in 1984, of which $384 was attributed to micropropagation and about $107 to the final greenhouse stage, where rooting and hardening were to take place. They concluded that micropropagation could be competitive with seedlings costing $200 per 1000, if the micropropagated stock had increased growth rates of 30%, but only if this led to a reduction of rotation age by 9 years.

One of the chief limitations to the use of presently available micropropagation procedures is the cost of labour, which accounted for 79.2% of the cost in the NZ study and was estimated to be 68.4% in the Canadian one. Thus any activity which reduces this component will enhance the potential economic competitiveness of the technology. Two major approaches are being taken at present, namely improving the technology itself and automation. In the former, research aimed at increasing shoot multiplication rates, whether by axillary and/or adventitious budding is being pursued, as is research on somatic embryogenesis and the production of artificial seed. A novel approach in this respect is the finding that cytokinin-induced meristematic tissue in radiata pine can be made to continuously produce meristematic tissue for 2.5 years to date in the presence of cytokinin (Aitken-Christie et al. 1987). Up to 5,480 pieces of meristematic tissue, each yielding ca. 68.4 shoots were obtained from 1 embryo in 13.5 months. A method involving automated pattern recognition is being developed in Australia with a design productivity of 3600 shoots/h (Vic Hartney, personal comm.). Another development is the use of flat microporous rafts to support growth of plant tissues on liquid medium, thus facilitating easy medium change (Hamilton et al. 1985). Other approaches are being tried with some success in commercial enterprises, e.g., P.B. Industries of Israel (Arie Back, personal comm.). These improvements have the potential for cost reduction of $100-200/1000 plantlets (Hasnain et al. 1986).

CONCLUDING THOUGHTS

Lab-scale protocols are available for several Canadian-grown conifers. Research and demonstration are needed to transform these protocols to the commercial scale. Although the present methods are being utilized elsewhere, the cost per plantlet must be reduced so that micropropagation can be seriously considered as more than a potential tool in reforestation and afforestation in Canada. Studies have shown that the potential is great enough to justify the additional research and development funds that are required to adapt the laboratory scale techniques to the commercial demonstration phase. However, we have a unique problem in this country, namely that most of the forest land is owned by the Crown and under present arrangements there is no incentive for the leaseholder to plant superior stock. However, there is no reason why the technology should not be incorporated immediately into the various tree improvement programmes being undertaken. Most of these programmes are in their first generation of selection and incorporation of *in vitro* propagation can go a long way to aid in capturing both additive and non-additive genetic traits.

Although the technology is clearly feasible under a number of specific conditions, as indicated earlier, other factors can play an equal or greater role in the decision to use the technology industrially (Timmis 1985). First, capital must be available for investment, and other things being equal, a lower-capital option will be preferred. Second, there must be a demonstration of the technology in the form of small, but clearly superior, block plantings. A third, and perhaps the most important consideration is whether or not the recommendation *feels* right to the non-technical executive. These same factors will influence the application of the technology in Canada, even though the non-technical executive is unlikely to be from the private sector.

In addition to the use of tissue culture technology in micropropagation of forest tree species, the technology is also of tremendous potential value to forest tree improvement (Thorpe 1983). It is envisaged as playing a complementary role to more traditional methods through exploiting spontaneous or induced genetic and epigenetic variability in culture, by use of haploidy and by the use of protoplasts. Both haploids and protoplasts can aid in shortening breeding cycles and allow for unconventional crosses. Micropropagation will assume a major supporting role in forest tree biotechnology. With time it will become separated from other tissue culture technologies and become much more integrated with commercial forest nursery operations (Haissig et al. 1987).

To fully exploit the opportunities of micropropagation and other tissue culture methods for forestry, the technologies and the infrastructure for delivering them must be systematically developed. The following is a list of priority areas for research, development and demonstration required to reach the commercialization of these technologies (Hasnain et al. 1986).

1. Development of micropropagation protocols from juvenile and mature tissue of commercially important conifers.

2. Increased effort in conifer breeding with the selection of improved full-sib families and the development of early testing methods for desirable traits.

3. Within family selection for superior individuals and clone testing with plantlets from mature or adolescent tissues.

4. Research on the production of haploid plants through tissue culture to assist conifer improvement and genetic work.

5. Development of methods for cold storage of clones during clonal trials.

6. Scale-up of micropropagation methods for demonstrating commercial feasibility and for producing clones for large scale field trials.

7. Development of improved protocols for micropropagation and somatic embryogenesis, including research towards a better understanding of the biochemical and developmental basis of plant regeneration from cell and tissue culture.

8. Automation of tissue culture facilities.

9. Research on the use of tissue and callus culture for inducing somaclonal variation for the development and selection of traits such as disease resistance.

10. Development of advanced molecular genetics methods for manipulating specific genes and for the study of conifer genetics.

To tackle the above will require an infusion of money and people over a sustained period of time. Considering the importance of forestry earnings to the well-being of Canada, and taking into account the continuing decline in our share of the export market, can we afford to do less?

Worldwide, demands for wood and wood products are expected to increase during the next few decades, and shortages have been forecasted for the end of this century (Keays 1974). Therefore, there is an urgent requirement for large numbers of improved, fast-growing trees with shortened rotation cycles to meet this demand (Thorpe and Biondi 1984). In the future, forest management will be viewed as another form of intensive cropping, differing from agriculture mainly in the length of the rotation and the nature of the economic end products. To fully exploit the potential for intensive cropping systems only superior trees should be utilized for afforestation or reforestation. Micropropagation of conifers, and other aspects of forest biotechnology will play an important role in producing the required superior planting stock for the forests of the future.

REFERENCES

Abdullah, A.A., M.M. Yeoman and J. Grace. 1987. Micropropagation of mature Calabrian pine (*Pinus brutia* Ten.) from fascicular buds. Tree Physiol. 3:123-136.

Aitken-Christie, J., A.P. Singh and H. Davies. 1987. Multiplication of meristematic tissue - a new tissue culture system for radiata pine. *In:* Genetic Manipulation of Woody Plants (J.W. Hanover and D.E. Keathley, eds.). Plenum Press, New York (in press).

Ball, E.A. 1950. Differentiation in a callus culture of *Sequoia sempervirens*. Growth 16:295-325.

Biondi, S. and T.A. Thorpe. 1982. Clonal propagatioan of forest tree species. Pp. 197-204 *In:* Tissue Culture of Economically Important Plants (A.N. Rao, ed.), COSTED & Asian Network of Biological Sciences, Singapore.

Bonga, J,M. 1987. Clonal propagation of mature trees: problems and possible solutions. Pp. 249-271 *In:* Cell and Tissue Culture in Forestry, Vol. 1 (J.M. Bonga & D.J. Durzan, eds.), Martinus Nijhoff Publ., Dordrecht.

Borman, C.H. 1983. Possibilities and constraints in the regeneration of trees from cotyledonary needles of *Picea abies in vitro*. Physiol. Plant. 57:5-16.

Boulay, M. 1979. Multiplication et clonage rapide du *Sequoia sempervirens* par la culture *in vitro*. Ann. AFOCEL, No. 12, 6/79, pp. 49-56.

Brown, C.L. and H.E. Sommer. 1982. Vegetative propagation of dicotyledonous trees. Pp. 109-149 *In:* Tissue Culture in Forestry, (J.M. Bonga & D.J. Durzan, eds.), Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague.

Coleman, W.K. and T.A. Thorpe. 1977. *In vitro* culture of western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*). I. Plantlet formation. Bot. Gaz. 138:298-304.

David, A. 1982. In vitro propagation of gymnosperms. Pp. 72-108 *In:* Tissue Culture in Forestry (J.M. Bonga & D.J. Durzan, eds.), Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague.

David, A., H. David, M. Faye and K. Isemukali. 1979. Culture "in vitro" et micropagation du Pin maritime (*Pinus pinaster* Sol.). Pp. 33-40 *In:* "Micropropagation d'Arbres Forestiers", No. 12, 6/79, AFOCEL, Nangis.

Dunstan, D.I. and T.A. Thorpe. 1984. Plant tissue culture technology and its potential for use with forest and bioenergy tree species. Pp. 23-25 *In:* Proceedings 5th Can. Bioenergy Research and Development Seminar (S. Hasnain, ed.), Elsevier Applied Sciences, London, New York.

Dunstan, D.I. and T.A. Thorpe. 1986. Regeneration in forest trees. Pp. 223-241 *In:* Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics in Plants, Vol. 3. (I.K. Vasil, ed.), Academic Press, New York.

Dunstan, D.I., G.H. Mohammed and T.A. Thorpe. 1987a. Morphogenetic response of vegetative bud explants of *Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss *in vitro*. New Phytol. (in press).

Dunstan, D.I., G.H. Mohammed and T.A. Thorpe. 1987b. Shoot production and elongation on explants from vegetative buds excised from 17 to 20 year-old Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb) Franco). N.Z. J. For. Sci. (in press).

Franclet, A., A. David, H. David and M. Boulay. 1980. Première mise en évidence morphologique d'un rajeunissement de méristèmes primaires caulinaires de Pin maritime (*Pinus pinaster* Sol.). C.R. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci. 390:927-929.

Franclet, A., M. Boulay, F. Bekkaoui, Y. Fouret, B. Verschoore-Martouzet and N. Walker. 1987. Rejuvenation. Pp. 232-248 *In:* Cell and Tissue Culture in Forestry, Vol. 1. (J.M. Bonga & D.J. Durzan, eds.), Martinus Nijhoff Publ., Dordrecht.

Girouard, R.M. 1974. Propagation of spruce stem cuttings. N.Z. J. For. Sci. 4:140-140.

Gladfelter, H.J. and G.C. Phillips. 1987. *De novo* shoot organogenesis of *Pinus elderica* Medw. in vitro. I. Reproducible regeneration from long-term callus cultures. Plant Cell Rept. 6:163-166.

Gupta, P.K. and D.J. Durzan. 1986. Somatic polyembryogenesis from callus of mature sugar pine embryos. Bio/Tech. 4:643-645.

Gupta, P.K. and D.J. Durzan. 1987. Biotechnology of somatic polyembryogenesis and plantlet regeneration of loblolly pine. Bio/Tech. 5:147-151.

Haissig, B.E., N.D. Nelson and G.H. Kidd. 1987. Trends in the use of tissue culture in forest improvement. Bio/Tech. 5:52-59.

Hakman, I. and L.C. Fowke. 1987. Somatic embryogenesis in Picea glauca (white spruce) and Picea mariana (black spruce). Can. J. Bot. 65:656-659.

Hakman, I., L.C. Fowke, S. von Arnold and T. Eriksson. 1985. The development of somatic embryos in tissue culture initiated from immature embryos of Picea abies (Norway spruce). Plant Sci. Lett. 38:53-63.

Hamilton,R., H. Pederson and C.K. Chin. 1985. Plant tissue culture on membrane rafts. BioTechniques 3:96.

Harry, I.S., M.R. Thompson, C.Y. Lu and T.A. Thorpe. 1987. In vitro plantlet formation from embryonic explants of Eastern white cedar (Thuja occidentalis L.). Tree Physiol. (in press).

Hasnain, S. and W. Cheliak. 1986. Tissue culture in forestry: Economic and genetic potential. For. Chron. 82:219-225.

Hasnain, S., R. Pigeon and R.P. Overend. 1986. Economic analysis of the use of tissue culture for rapid forest improvement. For. Chron. 82:240-245.

Ishii, I.K. In vitro plantlet formation from adventitious buds on juvenile seedlings of Hinoki cypress (Chamaecyparis obtusa). Plant Cell Tiss. Org. Cult. 7:247-255.

Kaul, K. 1987. Plant regeneration from cotyledon-hypocotyl explants of Pinus strobus L. Plant Cell Rept. 6:5-7.

Keays, J.L. 1974. Full-tree and complete-tree utilization for pulp and paper. For. Prod. J. 24:13-16.

Kleinschmit, J. 1974. A programme for large scale cutting propagation of Norway spruce. N.Z. J. For. Sci. 4:359-366.

Libby, W.J. 1974. The use of vegetative propagules in forest genetics and tree improvement. N.Z. J. For. Sci. 4:440-447.

Lu, C.Y. and T.A. Thorpe. 1987. Somatic embryogenesis and plantlet regeneration in cultured immature embryos of Picea glauca. J. Plant Physiol. 128:297-302.

Mohammed, G.H., D.I. Dunstan and T.A. Thorpe. 1987. Influence of nutrient medium upon shoot initiation on vegetative bud explants excised from 15 to 18 year-old white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss). N.Z. J. For. Sci. (in press).

Murashige, T. 1974. Plant propagation through tissue culture. Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol. 25:135-166.

Nagmani, R. and J.M. Bonga. 1985. Embryogenesis in subcultured callus of *Larix decidua*. Can. J. For. Res. 15:1088-1091.

Patel, K.R. and G.P. Berlyn. 1982. Genetic instability of multiple buds of *Pinus coulteri* regenerated from tissue culture. Can. J. For. Res. 12:93-101.

Patel, K.R. and T.A. Thorpe. 1984. In vitro differentiation of plantlets from embryogenic explants of lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* Dougl. ex Loud.). Plant Cell Tiss. Organ Cult. 3:131-142.

Patel, K.R. and T.A. Thorpe. 1986. In vitro regeneration of plantlets from embryonic and seedling explants of Engelmann spruce (*Picea engelmannii* Parry). Tree Physiol. 1:289-301.

Patel, K.R., H.R. Kim and T.A. Thorpe. 1986. Plantlet formation in pitch pine (*Pinus rigida* Mill.) by tissue culture methods. For. Ecol. Manage. 15:147-160.

Poissonier, M., A. Franclet, M.J. Dumant and J.Y. Gauntry. 1980. Enracinement de tigelles *in vitro* de *Sequoia sempervirens*. Ann. AFOCEL, 1980. pp. 231-253.

Quoirin, M. and P. Le Poivre. 1977. Études de milieux adaptés aux cultures *in vitro* de *Prunus*. Acta. Hortic. 78:437-442.

Rediske, J.H. 1979. Vegetative propagation in forestry. Pp. 35-43 *In*: Propagation of Higher Plants through Tissue Culture: A Bridge between Research and Application (K.W. Hughes, R. Henke and M. Constantin, eds.). Conf. 7804111, Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA.

Rumary, C. and T.A. Thorpe. 1984. Plantlet formation in black and white spruce. I. In vitro techniques. Can. J. For. Res. 14:10-16.

Schenk, R.U. and A.C. Hildebrandt. 1972. Medium and techniques for induction and growth of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plant cell cultures. Can. J. Bot. 50:199-204.

Smith, D.R. 1986. Forest and nut trees. I. Radiata pine (*Pinus radiata* D. Don.). Pp. 274-291 *In*: Biotechnology in Agriculture and Forestry, Vol. 1: Trees (Y.P.S. Bajaj, ed.), Springer-Verlag, Berlin and New York.

Sommer, H.E. and L.S. Caldas. 1981. In vitro methods applied to forest trees. Pp. 349-358 In: Plant Tissue Culture: Methods and Applications in Agriculture, (T.A. Thorpe, ed.), Acad. Press, N.Y.

Thorpe, T.A. 1983. Biotechnological applications of tissue culture to forest tree improvement. Biotech. Advs. 1:263-278.

Thorpe, T.A. 1985. Clonal propagation of conifers. Pp. 35-50 In: Proceedings of the Int. Symp. on "In vitro Propagation of Forest Tree Species", held in Bologna, Italy, May 9-10, 1984. Azienda Regional delle Foreste della Regione Emilia-Romagna.

Thorpe, T.A. and S. Biondi. 1984. Conifers. Pp. 435-470 In: Handbook of Plant Cell Culture, Vol. 2. (W.R. Sharp, D.A. Evans, P.V. Ammirato & Y. Yamada, eds.), MacMillan, New York.

Thorpe, T.A. and K.R. Patel. 1984. Clonal propagation: Adventitious buds. Pp. 49-60 In: Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics in Plants. Vol. 1. (I.I. Vasil, ed.). Acad. Press.

Thorpe, T.A., J. Aitken-Christie, K. Horgan and D.R. Smith. 1986. Micropropagation of conifers in New Zealand: radiata pine - a case history. Pp. 1-11 In: Biotechnology and Renewable Energy (M. Moo-Young, S. Hasnain and J. Lampey, eds.). Elsevier Applied Science Publ., London, New York.

Timmis, R. 1985. Factors influencing the use of clonal material in commercial forestry. Pp. 259-272 In: Crop Physiology of Forest Trees (P.M.A. Tigerstedt & P. Puttonen, eds.), Helsinki University Press.

Timmis, R. and G.A. Ritchie. 1984. Progress in Douglas-fir tissue culture. Pp. 37-46 In: Int. Symp. of Recent Advances in Forest Biotechnology. (J.W. Hanover, D.F. Karnosky and D.E. Keathley, eds.). Mich. Biotech. Inst. East Lansing, MI.

Timmis, R., M.M. Abo El-Nil and R.W. Stonecypher. 1987. Potential genetic gain through tissue culture. Pp. 198-215 In: Cell and Tissue Culture in Forestry, Vol. 1 (J.M. Bonga and D.J. Durzan, eds.). Martinus Nijhioff Publ., Dordrecht.

von Arnold, S. and T. Eriksson. 1981. In vitro studies of adventitious shoot formation in Pinus contorta. Can. J. Bot. 59:870-874.

Table 1. Conifers and parts used as explants for micropropagation via adventitious budding (Updated from Dunstan and Thorpe 1987).

Species	Explant
Araucaria cunninghamii Ait. (Hoop pine)	shoot tips
Chamaecyparis obtusa[1] Sieb. et Zucc. (Hinoki cypress)	seedling
Picea abies (Norway spruce)	embryos, dormant buds
Picea engelmannii[2] (Engelmann spruce)	embryos, seedling parts
Picea glauca (White spruce)	hypocotyls, epicotyls
Picea mariana (Black spruce)	epicotyls
Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr. (Sitka spruce)	shoot apices
Pinus brutia[3] Ten. (Calabrian pine)	shoot tips, fasicular buds
Pinus contorta (Lodgepole pine)	embryos, cotyledons, hypocotyls
Pinus palustris Mill. (Longleaf pine)	embryos
Pinus pinaster (Maritime pine)	cotyledons, needle fascicles
Pinus radiata (Monterey or radiata pine)	cotyledons, embryos, sec needles
Pinus monticola Dougl. (Western white pine)	embryos
Pinus rigida (Northern pitch pine)	embryos, cotyledons
Pinus rigida x *P. taeda*	embryos
Pinus strobus[4] (White pine)	cotyledon - hypocotyl
Pinus sylvestris L. (Scots pine)	brachyblast with needles, shoot tips
Pinus taeda (Loblolly pine)	cotyledons
Pseudotsuga menziesii (Douglas-fir)	cotyledons, dormant buds
Sequoia sempervirens (Redwood)	stem segments with buds, basal shoot tips
Thuja occidentalis[5] (Eastern white cedar)	embryos
Thuja plicata Donn. (Western red cedar)	cotyledons, lateral shoot tips
Tsuga heterophylla (Western hemlock)	cotyledons

[1] Ishii (1986); [2] Patel and Thorpe (1986); [3] Abdullah et al. (1987); [4] Kaul (1987); [5] Harry et al. (1987).

Table 2. Conifer species and explants producing somatic embryos *in vitro*.

Species	Explant
Larix decidua Mill. (European larch)[1]	megagametophyte
Picea abies (Norway spruce)[2]	immature/mature embryos
Picea glauca (White spruce)[3,4]	immature embryos
Picea mariana (Black spruce)[3]	immature embryos
Pinus lambertiana Dougl. (Sugar pine)[5]	mature embryos
Pinus taeda (Loblolly pine)[6]	mature embryos

[1] Nagmani and Bonga (1985)
[2] Hakman et al. (1985)
[3] Hakman and Fowke (1987)
[4] Lu and Thorpe (1987)
[5] Gupta and Durzan (1986)
[6] Gupta and Durzan (1987)

TREE IMPROVEMENT STRATEGIES - FLEXIBILITY REQUIRED

D.P. Fowler

Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes
P.O. Box 4000, MacKay Drive
Fredericton, N.B. E3B 5P7

ABSTRACT

Technological advances in our ability to manipulate the genetic characteristics of our forests can have a profound effect on current breeding strategies. Tree breeders are urged to keep their breeding strategies flexible to accommodate and best utilize the new technology as it becomes available.

The implication of technological advances in both vegetative propagation and early testing are discussed in some detail. Other anticipated advances in the areas of tissue culture, flower induction, rejuvenation of conifers, single-cell culture, protoplast fusion, and gene transfer are also discussed.

"If you are going to plan ahead,
you had better do it often."
Chairman Mao

RÉSUMÉ

Les progrès technologiques que nous avons réalisés dans la manipulation des caractéristiques génétiques de nos forêts peuvent avoir un effet marqué sur les stratégies actuelles de reproduction. Nous incitons les généticiens forestières à faire en sorte que leurs stratégies de reproduction soient flexibles pour adopter et mieux utiliser la nouvelle technologie.

On expose en détail la répercussion des progrès technologiques réalisés dans les premiers essais et dans le domaine de la multiplication végétative. On expose également les autres progrès prévus dans les domaines de la culture de tissus, la stimulation de la floraison, le rajeunissement de conifères, la culture de cellules uniques, la fusion de protoplastes et le transfert de gènes.

INTRODUCTION

Over the past few years I have devoted a considerable part of my time to the development of strategies for the genetic improvement of tree species of importance for reforestation in the Maritimes Region. The strategies were worked out in consultation with numerous colleagues all of whom have contributed one way or another. Despite the broad input and fairly intensive review, it is evident that the proposed strategies can benefit from new innovation or change. This possibility was anticipated when we first drew up the strategies, however, we did not fully appreciate just how flexible the strategies should be.

In developing long-term strategies we look ahead several generations and design our plans based on what we consider the best genetic and biological information available. At the same time, we know that advances in such things as biotechnology and molecular genetics make it inconceivable that we will actually follow the proposed strategies for more than two or three generations. As we learn more about a species, our ability to manipulate that species changes - sometimes dramatically. Also, technological changes in our ability to manipulate the genetics of our species may make our current strategies redundant. One wonders if it is desirable to plan ahead more than a generation or two except in a broad sense, e.g., maintenance of a reasonably broad genetic base for the breeding populations. Of course it is necessary to plan ahead. However, it would make the planning more realistic if we could anticipate some of the changes what will occur and, where possible, design our strategies to accommodate those changes.

In this paper, I discuss some of the technical advances that will likely occur and point out some of the effects that the changes will have on our improvement strategies. To simplify the presentation I will concentrate on species and strategies with which I am reasonably familiar, i.e., conifer species currently of importance for reforestation in the Maritimes. I have listed the anticipated technological advances as short-, mid-, or long-term:

Short-term

- mass vegetative propagation of juvenile materials
- tissue culture of juvenile materials
- flower induction
- early testing

Mid-term

- rejuvenation of mature conifers
- regeneration of conifers from single cells

Long-term

- protoplast fusion
- gene transfer

Mass vegetative propagation of juvenile materials

I anticipate that over the next decade vegetative propagation using juvenile materials will become a viable alternative for the mass production of most species and hybrids. Currently, black spruce, *Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P., is being propagated vegetatively on a commercial scale by one nursery in Nova Scotia at a cost of about 1.5 times the cost of comparable seedling stock. Techniques are also available to mass propagate *Larix* Mill. species and hybrids from stem cuttings. Norway spruce, *P. abies* (L) Karst., although not propagated from cuttings on a commercial scale locally, can also be propagated from stem cuttings. Vegetative propagules of white spruce, *P. glauca* (Moench) Voss, red spruce, *P. rubens* Sarg. and jack pine, *Pinus banksiana* Lamb. will probably be somewhat more expensive to produce commercially.

To date, vegetative propagation of northern conifers has been used primarily to increase the numbers of plants available from selected seed sources. There has been little opportunity to mass produce genetically improved trees, because proven stocks have not been available. This is rapidly changing. Many tree improvement programs in Canada are now contributing at least a small portion of the seedlings used for reforestation. These seedlings can be multiplied by vegetative propagation to increase the proportion of improved materials available for reforestation. In several programs, high general combining ability (GCA) parents have been identified, and can be crossed to produce small numbers of substantially superior seed which, when multiplied by vegetative techniques, can provide operational quantities of genetically improved trees.

The change from sexual to asexual methods of mass producing materials for reforestation will require some, although not massive, changes in our improvement strategies. Breeding gardens or breeding halls will replace seed orchards and hedges or greenhouses will be used to multiply the stock materials. For multigeneration improvement it will still be necessary to breed for high GCA using a polycross or a more sophisticated breeding design. For those species or hybrids where specific combining ability (SCA) is important, e.g. tamarack (*Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch) and larch hybrids, the number of pair matings will have to be increased to identify the better specific combiners.

Figure 1 is a flow chart for the black spruce improvement strategy currently being used in the NBTIC program. Details of this chart are presented elsewhere. Figure 2 outlines the changes anticipated in this strategy if vegetative propagation of juvenile materials is accepted as the method of mass producing planting materials.

The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council (NBTIC) program has progressed to the point where the selection of the best individual, in each of the best 400 families (5) has commenced. These selections will be cloned and go to a breeding garden or preferably to a breeding hall (6). The clones will be divided into two groups, A and B. Clones in group A will be crossed with a pollen mix from group B, and visa versa (7). The resulting progenies will be progeny tested (8) and additional materials from these same crosses will be used as stock for mass vegetative propagation (9). The resulting propagules will be the equivalent of what would

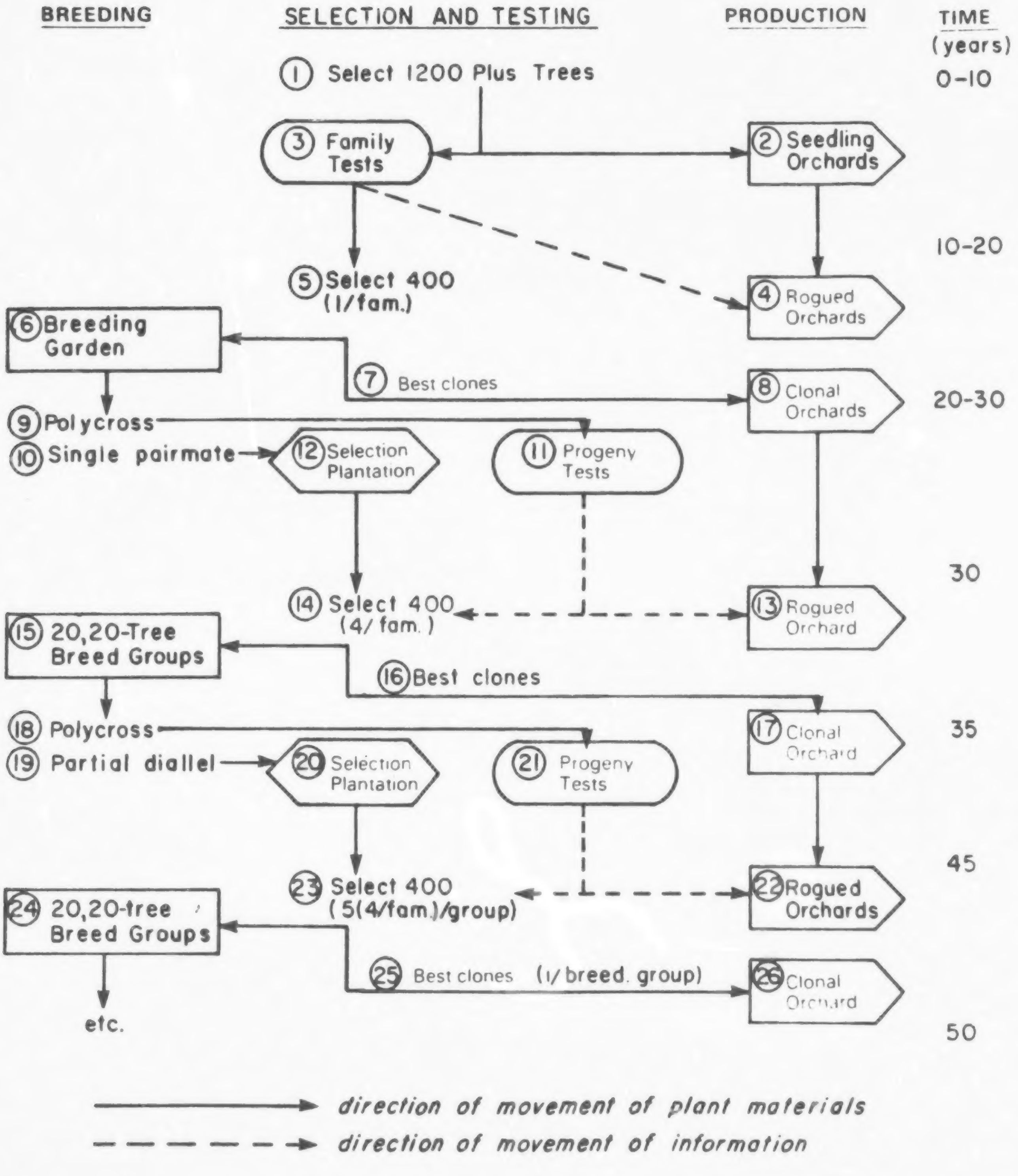

BREEDING
SELECTION AND TESTING
PRODUCTION
TIME (years)
① Select 1200 Plus Trees
0-10
③ Family Tests
② Seedling Orchards
10-20
⑤ Select 400 (1/fam.)
④ Rogued Orchards
⑥ Breeding Garden
⑦ Best clones
⑧ Clonal Orchards
20-30
⑨ Polycross
⑩ Single pairmate
⑫ Selection Plantation
⑪ Progeny Tests
30
⑭ Select 400 (4/ fam.)
⑬ Rogued Orchard
⑮ 20,20-Tree Breed Groups
⑯ Best clones
⑰ Clonal Orchard
35
⑱ Polycross
⑲ Partial diallel
⑳ Selection Plantation
㉑ Progeny Tests
45
㉓ Select 400 (5(4/fam.)/group)
㉒ Rogued Orchards
㉔ 20,20-tree Breed Groups
㉕ Best clones (1/ breed. group)
㉖ Clonal Orchard
etc.
50
direction of movement of plant materials
direction of movement of information

Fig. 1. Flowchart for black spruce tree improvement strategy NBTIC Program, (initiated 1976) (from Fowler 1986).

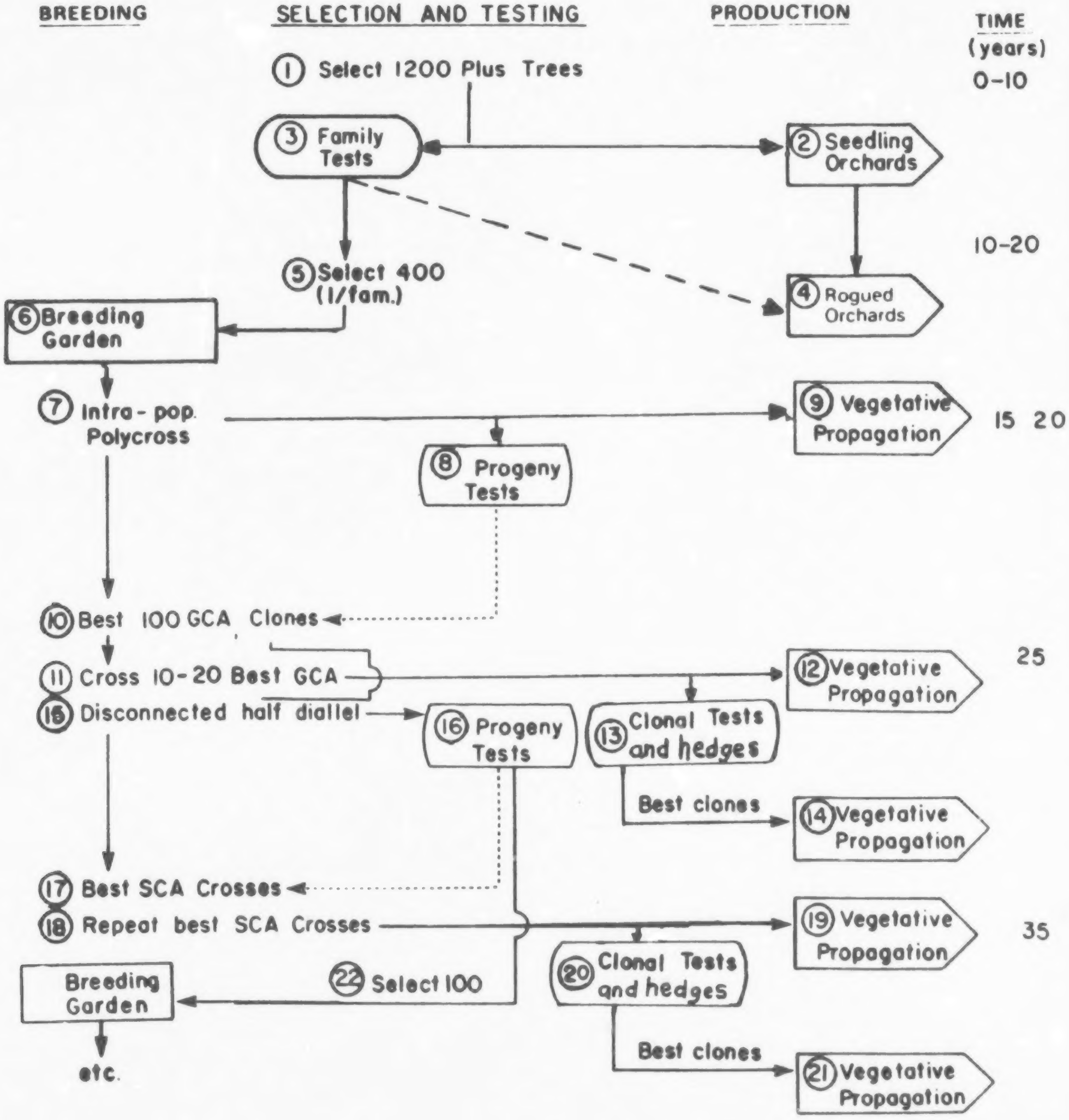

BREEDING
SELECTION AND TESTING
PRODUCTION
TIME (years)
① Select 1200 Plus Trees
0-10
③ Family Tests
② Seedling Orchards
10-20
⑤ Select 400 (1/fam.)
④ Rogued Orchards
⑥ Breeding Garden
⑦ Intra-pop. Polycross
⑨ Vegetative Propagation
15 20
⑧ Progeny Tests
⑩ Best 100 GCA Clones
⑪ Cross 10-20 Best GCA
⑮ Disconnected half diallel
⑫ Vegetative Propagation
25
⑯ Progeny Tests
⑬ Clonal Tests and hedges
Best clones
⑭ Vegetative Propagation
⑰ Best SCA Crosses
⑱ Repeat best SCA Crosses
⑲ Vegetative Propagation
35
Breeding Garden
㉒ Select 100
⑳ Clonal Tests and hedges
Best clones
㉑ Vegetative Propagation
etc.

Fig. 2. Flowchart for black spruce tree improvement strategy when vegetative propagation is method of mass production.

be produced in a panmictic second generation clonal orchard free of outside pollen contamination and selfing, i.e. a perfect orchard. These crosses can be repeated as required to service the production program and as early information from the progeny tests becomes available, poor clones can be dropped from the program.

On the basis of 10-year data from the progeny test the best 100 clones can be identified (10). The 10-20 very best GCA clones will be crossed (11) again to provide improved materials for mass vegetative propagation (12). Several individuals from each of these families will be cloned, with ramets of each clone going to clonal tests and to hedges (13) where they can be maintained in a juvenile condition. The number of individuals/family that should be cloned to identify superior individuals and the number of ramets/clone required to identify best clones is the subject of current studies. Once the best clones have been identified the hedged ramets will be used as a source of materials for mass vegetative propagation (14).

The best 100 clones will be crossed in a disconnected half diallel design and progeny tested (16). Information from these tests will identify high SCA parents (17). The high SCA crosses will be repeated (18) as stock for vegetative propagation (19), and a number of individuals will be cloned, tested and hedged (20). Again based on the clonal tests the best clones will be mass produced (21). The best individuals in the progeny test will be selected (22) to provide materials for the next cycle of breeding, testing, and selection.

Tissue culture of juvenile materials

Over the past few years we have seen the development of operational tissue culture techniques for the mass propagation of numerous angiosperm species, however, conifers have proven much more recalcitrant. Culture of juvenile tissues of northern conifers, as an alternative to more conventional vegetative propagation methods, is currently possible only with very juvenile materials, i.e., embryos and very young seedling parts. Recent developments in somatic embryogenesis indicate that successful, operational techniques will be worked out over the next few years. Only when tissue culture proves to be less expensive than conventional rooting methods will it be widely used. The use of tissue culture techniques to mass produce planting materials will provide essentially the same opportunities and require the same strategy changes as other methods of vegetative propagation.

Tissue culture has advantages over conventional rooting methods. For example, it is theoretically possible to build up the number of ramets/clone much more rapidly, thus making it possible to produce the required numbers for planting, essentially "on demand". It is also possible to introduce new families or genotypes into a program more quickly. Tissue culture may also provide a means of long term storage of juvenile materials as an alternative to hedging or continuous growth.

Flower induction

The major impact of early flower induction is that it makes it possible to reduce the time between generations. However, unless early testing protocols are also developed, early flowering per se will have little direct effect on overall strategies. Techniques to induce or increase flowering in mature conifers have been developed for many species. Flower induction in juvenile materials has been less successful for most conifer species (except western hemlock, *Tsuga heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg.). However, it can be assumed that within the next few years techniques will be developed to reduce substantially the age-to-flowering in most conifers.

Techniques to induce flowering in mature materials will lead to the greater use of breeding houses for controlled pollination work and, in some cases, breeding houses will replace seed orchards.

Early testing

Of the anticipated changes in technology that will occur in the near future, the development of effective early testing methods will be most important. Currently, most breeding programs, including those in the Maritimes, plan to carry-out controlled crosses to determine GCA and simultaneously to produce materials for the next generation of selection and breeding. The breeding designs being used (polycross, disconnected half diallel, or factorial) are fairly efficient for identifying high GCA parents or progenies with high GCA parents. They are not efficient for the production of materials for next generation selection and breeding. For example, starting with a 400 tree breeding population, a single pair mating design would produce 200 (0.3%) of the possible 79,800 crosses (excluding selfs and reciprocals). A 5-tree disconnected half diallel would produce 800 (1.0%), while an expensive 8-tree disconnected half diallel would produce only 1.8% of the possible crosses. Obviously, none of these designs are effective for producing a large proportion of the best crosses.

If effective early testing procedures can be worked out it should be possible to breed for next generation materials after GCA information on the parents is available, without decreasing the genetic gain per generation. In most of our northern conifers, female flowering occurs at least 3-4 years before there is a reliable supply of pollen. If these "first flowers" are used to produce polycross progenies, three-year GCA data would be available about the time that it would be possible to do the single pair matings, the generation time would not be increased at all. Low GCA parents could be eliminated from the program and the proportion of crosses between good GCA parents would increase.

Again taking the example of the NBTIC black spruce improvement strategy where 1200 plus trees have been selected and are being progeny tested. The 400 best GCA trees will be identified and the best individual in each open-pollinated family will be selected for the second generation breeding population. The GCA distribution for the best individual in each of the 1200 open-pollinated families should be about normal (Fig. 3A).

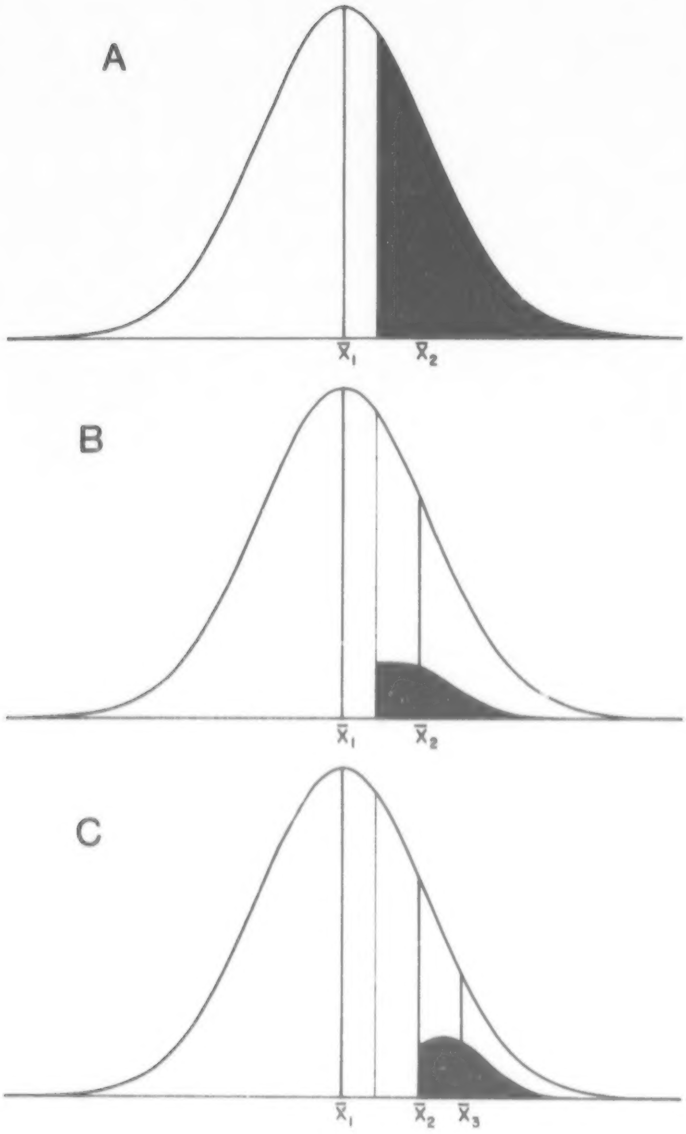


Fig. 3. A. GCS distribution for the best individual from each of 1200 families from open pollination (mean = $\bar{X}_1$); GCA distribution for best individual in best 400 families (mean = $\bar{X}_2$).

B. Mean parental GCA of progenies derived from single pair matings made without the benefit of GCA information on parents. (mean = $\bar{X}_2$).

C. Mean parental GCA of progenies derived from single pair matings after the poorest 50% of the parents have been rogued from the breeding population (mean = $\bar{X}_3$).

The mean GCA of the 400 selections will be approximately 1 standard deviation above the mean of the base population. When we intercross these 400 selected trees in a single pair mating or disconnected half diallel design, the mean parental GCA of the progenies will not change (Fig. 3B). In the NBTIC program, where we plan to select the four best individuals in each of the 100 best families, we will in effect be selecting the best tree in every family with average or above average mean parental GCA. If on the other hand, we are successful in identifying best GCA selections on the basis of early tests, and then do our crosses for next generation selection and breeding, we can concentrate on making crosses between only high GCA parents. For example, if we could eliminate the 50% of the selections with below average GCA, all the progenies we produce would have above average GCA parents (Fig. 3C).

The efficiency of early testing is dependent on the time required for testing and the correlation of early and mature attributes. The correlation does not have to be strong to make it possible to increase the proportion of crosses between better GCA parents. Any positive correlation should make it possible to increase the proportion of crosses between above average GCA parents. Our data, based on unsophisticated field tests, suggest that the correlation between 4-year nursery performance and field performance is reasonably high. For example, in our provenance trials correlations for black spruce (ages 4 and 14) and red spruce (4 and 23) are 0.70 and 0.54, respectively.

The implementation of effective early testing methods, such as farm-field, growth chamber, biological, chemical, or more conventional field testing, will not require major changes in improvement strategies. Such tests will, however, make the existing strategies more effective.

Rejuvenation of mature conifers

Of the anticipated technological advances that will occur over the next two decades, rejuvenation of mature conifers will have the greatest impact on current breeding strategies. When we can rejuvenate mature conifers, we will be in a position to effectively utilize vegetative propagation (rooting of cuttings or tissue culture) as a mass propagation technique for superior genotypes. It will then be possible to screen large numbers of promising genotypes without the constraint of having to maintain each clone in a juvenile condition by hedging, continuous growth, or long-term cold storage of tissue. Conifer breeding will become much more like breeding for improvement in Populus and Eucalyptus.

To take advantage of this opportunity, emphasis will change from the production of uniformly good populations, to the production of large, highly variable populations or even provenance or species hybrids. The importance of expensive pedigreed breeding will diminish substantially.

Regeneration of conifers from single cells

It is now possible to regenerate some angiosperms from single cells. It is not possible to do the same thing with conifers and it may be several decades before the appropriate techniques developed. The development of this technology is essential to the utilization of other innovative technologies such as protoplast fusion and gene transfer.

It is doubtful if single cell culture will be developed as an alternative means of mass vegetative propagation because of the lack of genetic fidelity inherent to the system. Single cell culture provides a strong tool for selection of cells that are superior in respect of specific attributes such a disease resistance, chemical tolerance, etc. When it becomes possible to regenerate trees from single cells this technology will be important in resistance breeding programs. It is doubtful, however, if the ability to regenerate conifers from single cell cultures, per se, will have a serious impact on current improvement strategies as it will still be essential to develop genotypes that are capable of meeting other requirements, e.g., well adapted, superior growth, etc.

Protoplast fusion

Protoplast fusion provides an opportunity to bring together diverse genotypes that are not available in nature or that cannot be produced using species hybridization. When linked with a functional single cell culture system it offers considerable potential. The major impasse to using protoplast fusion in conifers is our inability to regenerate from single cells. It is doubtful if it actually offers as much promise as we have sometimes been led to believe. The resulting genotypes must be able to live and function, and consequently will require an extended testing period before we will be confident enough to use them. I look at protoplast fusion as a technique to extend the opportunities of species hybridization. It could be a useful as a tool for increasing the genetic variability of a species such as red pine, *Pinus resinosa* Ait., a species that is genetically uniform and does not cross with other *Pinus* species. The development of effective methods for protoplast fusion of conifers will not have a major effect on tree improvement strategies.

Gene transfer

It will eventually be technically possible to transfer specific genes or groups of genes in conifers in much the same way it is now possible in some angiosperm species. However, before this technology will be of practical importance much research will be required to identify and map genes with specific functions. I suggest, and I do not think I am pessimistic, that it will be at least 40 years before the technology for gene transfer in conifers becomes operational. When it does, it will have a substantial effect on improvement strategies. We will still require the good-growing, well adapted genotypes being developed in our existing improvement programs, but we will be in a much better position to modify those genotypes to better fulfill our needs.

In the preceding I have briefly touched on some of the technological changes that I anticipate will have an influence on our developing tree improvement strategies. These are only some of the possibilities. There are others that I have not considered but more important there will be many other advances in our ability to manipulate the genetics of trees that have not even been conceived. The "new technology" will have a profound effect on how we produce our new forests. However it is a giant step from the laboratory into the real world. We as tree breeders have an opportunity to see that the new technology is used to its full potential. We must be ready and willing to modify our strategies to accommodate and best use this technology. We must plan well ahead using the best biological and genetic information that is available to us now, but we must insure that our strategies do not lead us into a cul-de-sac where we cannot extricate ourselves. We must plan a high degree of flexibility into our strategies so that they can be changed, tomorrow, or 20, 30 or 100 years from now.

REFERENCE

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-156.

TREE IMPROVEMENT COOPERATIVES IN CANADA: AN OVERVIEW

J.F. Coles[1] and J.D. Simpson[2]

[1] Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Johnston Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario N1G 2W1.

[2] New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council, Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes, P.O. Box 4000, Fredericton, N.B. E3B 5P7.

ABSTRACT

Seven cooperative tree improvement programs involving industry, governments, and universities in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia are reviewed with respect to composition, structure, objectives, role and function in relation to provincial tree improvement programs, funding, seed distribution, and research. Although each cooperative is unique in its own right, all have been successful in coordinating and conducting applied tree breeding programs. In three cooperatives, research is a vital component and in the other four ranges from no program to a developing one.

RÉSUMÉ

On passe en revue sept programmes d'amélioration des arbres réalisés conjointement par l'industrie, les gouvernements et les universités des provinces suivantes: Nouvelle-Écosse, Nouveau-Brunswick, Ontario, Alberta et Colombie-Britannique. On étudie la composition, la structure, les objectifs, le rôle et la fonction en relation avec les programmes provinciaux d'amélioration des arbres, le financement, la distribution des graines et la recherche. Même si chacune des coopératives est unique en son genre, toutes ont connu du succès dans la coordination et l'application des programmes d'amélioration des arbres. La recherche est un élément vital de trois coopératives et les quatre autres élaborent actuellement un programme.

INTRODUCTION

Cooperation between government and industry to implement tree improvement programs has proliferated in Canada in the last 10 years, which in turn has resulted in the formation of formal and informal tree improvement cooperatives. The impetus for this increased cooperation has varied but two reasons seem to be foremost:

i) industry, through the signing of Forest Management Agreements (or variations thereof), has become responsible for forest management on a large portion of Crown land in Canada

ii) a realization that a shortfall in long-term wood supply may exist unless every effort is made to improve yields and shorten rotations.

This paper provides an overview of the structure, role, funding, seed distribution, and approach to research of the various cooperative tree improvement programs in Canada.

Tree improvement programs require:

i) the availability of a large land base from which to collect genetic material and reap future benefits,

ii) the expenditure of large sums of money and the availability of trained peopl[illegible]r on-the-ground work,

iii) the availability of suitable greenhouse, headerhouse, and laboratory facilities (more so for advanced generation breeding), and

iv) the availability of the latest genetic information to design efficient breeding strategies.

Because of these requirements, it is usually only feasible or economically viable for large agencies, such as provincial governments, to undertake tree improvement programs. However, by participating in and contributing to a cooperative tree improvement program, small organizations can share genetic material, costs and facilities, expertise, and the benefits. The resulting material will be outplanted on a large land base thus enhancing the overall payback.

TREE IMPROVEMENT COOPERATIVES IN CANADA

The existing active Canadian cooperatives from each to west (Fig. 1), their composition, structure, and objectives are summarized.

Nova Scotia

The Nova Scotia Tree Improvement Working Group (NSTIWG) was formed in early 1977 and is composed of the three major pulp and paper companies and the provincial Department of Lands and Forests. The Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes (CFS-M) provides technical assistance. NSTIWG has no formal agreement among its members but is based on the personal commitment of senior personnel in each agency.

A Management Committee composed of senior staff from each agency directs the program, reviews progress, assigns targets, and discusses problems. A Program Coordinator supported by the N.S. Department of Lands and Forests coordinates the planning and execution of the day-to-day operations. In addition, a Technical Advisory Committee provides technical guidance, monitors effectiveness, and suggests improvements. Corresponding members are kept informed of NSTIWG activities. The Program Coordinator reports progress to the Nova Scotia Forest Research Working Committee.

The objectives of NSTIWG are:

i) To supply sufficient genetically improved seed for improvable softwood and hardwood species to meet nursery requirements.

ii) To supply a sufficient quantity of good quality local seed for species with low improvement potential or planted on a smaller scale.

New Brunswick

The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council (NBTIC) was formed in early 1977 and is composed of all the major forest industries in the Province as well as the N.B. Department of Natural Resources and Energy, the CFS-M, and the Faculty of Forestry, University of New Brunswick (UNB). NBTIC is not incorporated nor does it have formal agreements with members. The Council is organized and coordinated by a Management Committee chaired by a representative from the N.B. Department of Natural Resources and Energy. Each participating member has one voting representative on this committee usually at the silviculture or tree improvement forester level. In addition, non-voting members from the other Maritime provinces and State of Maine participate. The CFS-M provides the day-to-day technical and planning assistance through the services of a Technical Coordinator. The Chairman of NBTIC reports progress to the N.B. Forest Research Advisory Committee.

The NBTIC was formed to foster and undertake the genetic improvement of planting stock. The objectives are:

i) To provide adequate quantities of well adapted, good quality seed, until improved seed becomes available.

ii) To supply sufficient quantities of genetically improved seed.

Quebec

The Province of Quebec has announced the formation and tentative structure of a tree improvement cooperative involving industry and the provincial government but is awaiting the outcome of new legislation before proceeding.

Ontario

The Ontario Tree Improvement Council (OTIC) was formed in early 1985 and is composed of five major forest industries in the Province and five Regions of the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (OMNR). OTIC is incorporated with a full-time independent Director headquartered at the University of Guelph.

The Council has three levels of committees. The Parent Committee is composed of a senior management representative from each of the 10 agencies as voting members and three non-voting members - the Provincial

Forester, the Provincial Tree Improvement Specialist, and the Director. The Parent Committee reviews progress, sets policy, provides guidance to the Director, and establishes a yearly budget.

The Technical Committee is composed of a voting tree improvement representative from each of the 10 agencies along with non-voting scientific advisors from the universities and federal and provincial governments. The Technical Committee's function is to review progress, recommend improvements, solve short-term problems, and recommend approaches to solve long-term problems.

Regional Working Committees are in place for each project and are composed of tree improvement specialists from industry and district and regional OMNR offices. The Working Committees plan, budget, coordinate, and distribute the work load for each species project. The committee and its members are responsible for the day-to-day operation and implementation of the project.

The objective of OTIC is to increase the supply of industrial roundwood for the forest industries of Ontario by fostering the cooperative approach to an accelerated tree improvement program that will shorten rotations, increase yields, and improve wood quality. The objective will be met by a) ensuring that all seed used in reforestation is well adapted and the source identified, and b) providing genetically improved seed.

The North Shore Tree Improvement Cooperative (NSTIC) (north shore of Lake Superior) was formed in 1986 by the Northeastern region of OMNR, a pulp and paper company and three sawmills. This cooperative is not incorporated. A Steering Committee composed of senior management from the participating agencies sets policy, approves work plans, and reviews progress. A Technical Committee of tree improvement foresters from the member organizations devises projects, distributes work loads, and plans budgets. Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources supports the Technical Coordinator who oversees the day-to-day operation.

Alberta

The Alberta Cooperative Tree Improvement Program (ACTIP) was initiated in 1979 and is presently composed of five major forest industries and the Alberta Forest Service (AFS). Although not an incorporated organization, there are formal agreements between some individual companies and the AFS to share tree improvement work on Crown land. The ACTIP committee meets to establish projects, develop general work loads and budgets, and monitor progress. Work load details for specific breeding region projects are resolved directly between the companies involved and AFS. The AFS provides the technical direction and the services of a Coordinator for day-to-day operation.

The objectives of the ACTIP are:

i) To achieve genetic improvement of white spruce and lodgepole pine.

ii) To conduct genetics and tree improvement research directly applicable to applied breeding and mass propagation of improved genotypes.

British Columbia

The Coastal Tree Improvement Council (CTIC) held its inaugural meeting in January 1979. Prior to this time, industry and the B.C. Ministry of Forests had established 25 seed orchards and there was a need to coordinate the entire coastal program. The CTIC is composed of Chief Foresters and their designates from member companies, branch and regional representatives from the B.C. Ministry of Forests, and the Canadian Forestry Service - Pacific Forestry Centre (CFS). The CTIC objectives are:

i) To provide enough seed, incorporating the first level of genetic improvement, for all reforestation projects where site quality and accessibility will allow intensive forest management to be practiced.

ii) To establish programs to increase these levels of gain through testing and breeding.

The Council acts in an advisory capacity, with responsibility for making recommendations to the Provincial Chief Forester on the following:

a) program objectives, strategies and priorities,

b) plans, programs, and budgets for individual orchards along with standardizing plans and reporting,

c) identification of an agency responsible for establishment and operation of an orchard, and

d) identification of research needs.

A Technical Planning Committee with representation from government, industry, universities, and research agencies is responsible for the technical aspects of program planning. The program coordinator at the technical level is also secretary of the Council and is supported by the B.C. Ministry of Forests. The CTIC has seed production officers, supported by B.C. Ministry of Forests, to provide extension services to council members and to audit progress.

The Interior Tree Improvement Council (ITIC) was formed in 1981 and has limited its membership to senior management representatives from the B.C. Ministry of Forests, industrial cooperators, and the CFS. The Council is coordinated by the Ministry of Forests and acts in an advisory capacity to the Provincial Chief Forester. It has two objectives:

i) To produce a sufficient amount of seed, incorporating the first level of genetic improvement, for the major commercial species in the interior of British Columbia.

ii) To establish programs to increase the levels of genetic gain through provenance testing and tree breeding.

The terms of reference of the Council are to:

a) identify program objectives, strategies and priorities,

b) identify agencies responsible to establish and operate orchards,

c) plan programs and budgets for orchards,

d) standardize orchard working plan format, progress reports and costing, and

e) identify research needs.

Two Technical Committees (North-Central Interior and Southern Interior) composed of tree improvement specialists from the participating organizations were established to make recommendations to the ITIC and to do the detailed planning.

Cooperatives in Canada vary tremendously in their structural complexities. The most informal with virtually no senior management input or any supporting committees is the NBTIC while the OTIC, at the other end of the spectrum, is an incorporated body of senior managers with two additional levels of supporting committees. The rest of the cooperatives fall in between. Only the OTIC has a permanent independent Director while the other cooperatives have a provincial government supported Technical Coordinator (Federal government in the case of NBTIC) to run the day-to-day operations. There is no one structural formula that guarantees success - each province has decided on a structure which best fits the requirements and the available resources at the time and all appear to be getting the job done.

ROLE AND FUNCTION OF THE COOPERATIVES IN THE PROVINCIAL TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

The Nova Scotia Tree Improvement Working Group was formed during the early stages of tree improvement development in the Province and as such has instigated virtually the entire provincial program. The one small clonal orchard established by N.S. Department of Lands and Forests prior to 1977 has been incorporated into the NSTIWG program.

In Nova Scotia, the final responsibility to determine strategies for improvement, selection criteria, test and orchard design rests with the provincially supported Program Coordinator, however, the Technical Advisory Committee, composed of forest geneticists from CFS-M and UNB, provides advice on efficient designs and strategies. Implementation of these strategies rest with the NSTIWG members.

The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council was also formed during the early stages of applied tree improvement in the Province. A few plus trees had been selected and a series of stand tests had been established by the N.B. Department of Natural Resources and Energy. The entire provincial program, both industry and government, is now under the direction of NBTIC. However, one company with a large amount of freehold land and a large planting program has developed its own tree improvement program in addition to cooperating in the NBTIC program. The responsibility of determining strategies, designs, and selection criteria for the provincial program and implementation rests with NBTIC. Recommended strategies have been published by Fowler (1986) which NBTIC will follow. Any company with programs over and above NBTIC's, determines its own strategies and criteria but relies on NBTIC breeding materials to supplement their programs.

The Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources has been pursuing a very active, but at the same time, very patchy tree improvement program across northern Ontario, for several years. The Ontario Tree Improvement Council, arriving late on the scene, is able to complement the ongoing OMNR program by concentrating efforts on those species or those breeding zones not covered by the OMNR. The OTIC and OMNR programs are carried on separately with no confluence. The responsibility to determine strategies and designs for the OTIC programs rests with the OMNR. Strategies and designs have been published by OMNR (1987). Some degree of flexibility in selection criteria and orchard design is permitted by OTIC members.

The North Shore Tree Improvement Cooperative, being in its formative months, has yet to clearly define its role with respect to the ongoing OMNR programs. It is envisioned, however, that existing OMNR programs will be amalgamated with new cooperative programs so that NSTIC will direct the total improvement effort for the Northeastern Region of Ontario. Strategies and designs will follow OMNR (1987).

In Alberta, tree improvement work had only just begun prior to the formation of the Alberta Cooperative Tree Improvement Program which is now responsible for the entire Province. Of the nine breeding zones delineated, five have AFS/industry cooperative programs while four, because of the absence of industrial Forest Management Agreements, have AFS programs only. The responsibility to determine strategies for improvement, test and orchard design rests with the AFS. Implementation is a joint AFS - industry decision where cooperative programs exist.

For several years prior to 1979, the British Columbia Ministry of Forests and industry had been actively involved in tree improvement, particularly in the coastal region where 25 Douglas-fir seed orchards (total area 65 ha) had been established. With the formation of the ITIC and the CTIC, all past installations and future activities came under the guidance of the cooperatives - except those established by industry in the coastal region to service freehold land. The responsibility to determine strategies for improvement and design rests with the British Columbia Ministry of Forests Research Branch. However, a Breeding Strategies Subcommittee of the Technical Planning Committee composed of geneticists and scientists from government, industry and university was formed to advise on long-term breeding options for all species in the program. The

TIC's in British Columbia make recommendations only to the Chief Forester of the Province as to which projects should be implemented. For financial reasons, it is the Chief Forester - not the TIC or its members - who decides if these projects can proceed.

In summary, there are substantial differences in the scope and role that these cooperatives play in the overall provincial programs. In Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the co-ops and their members direct and implement the entire provincial programs, except that of industry on freehold. In British Columbia, the opposite appears to be true; the Ministry of Forests has the final say on strategy and implementation, with council members acting only as advisors and contractors. In Ontario, because current member companies operate on a limited land base, the OTIC programs form only a part of the provincial program.

FUNDING

Tree improvement programs are expensive. Cooperative structures, strategies, designs, and program plans are necessary but unless government and industry members are firmly committed to tree improvement or industry members are reimbursed by government in one form or another, little will be accomplished on the ground.

Across the country, there are differences in the approach to funding programs. In Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, industry and government members are firmly committed to tree improvement and industry shows this by implementing cooperative program plans on both Crown and freehold land without direct government funding or reimbursement. Both industry and government select trees and establish and maintain tests and orchards. During the years of restraint (1981 to 1983), programs did proceed despite the prevailing economic recession. The New Brunswick provincial government's program has been funded, to a large extent, by Federal/Provincial Development Agreements while Nova Scotia's provincial government has funded its program.

In Ontario, industry and government members, working almost totally on Crown land, committed themselves to tree improvement without the prospect of external funding. Shortly after the establishment of OTIC, however, funds became available through the Canada-Ontario Forest Resources Development Agreement. Proposals were submitted and now approximately one-half of the cooperative program is funded through the Agreement. Industry and the provincial government are directly responsible for the remainder. Each of the 10 agencies is assessed a standard membership fee to cover office, travel, and expenses of the Director.

In Alberta, where tree improvement is conducted almost solely on Crown land, industry members of joint projects fund their activities (selection, site preparation, orchard establishment, and operation) directly, while the AFS funds activities such as seed extraction, stock production, and data analysis.

In British Columbia, which is 96% Crown land, industry participation in the cooperative programs is funded indirectly by the Ministry of Forests through credit to stumpage under section 88 (1) of the Forest Act. Under the act, the work and expense must be approved in advance by the Chief Forester of B.C. Ministry of Forests and be performed to the satisfaction of the Chief Forester before the expense can be applied as a credit against stumpage payable in respect to timber harvested in a prescribed area.

DISTRIBUTION OF SEED

The Nova Scotia Tree Improvement Working Group has a unique seed distribution policy agreed to by all members. Although orchards are established primarily to meet the requirements of individual agencies, because of the vagary of nature and through no fault of the managing agency, individual orchards could be nonproductive or destroyed. Any member affected in this way will be assured of a continuing supply of seed from other members' orchards.

In New Brunswick, the provincial government establishes and manages seed orchards to produce seed for crown land reforestation. Companies with large freehold areas have established their own orchards to service their reforestation requirements. Companies with insufficient areas of freehold to justify establishment of seed orchards can obtain seed from the provincial government in proportion to their financial contribution to the program.

In Ontario, the work plans of the Regional Working Committees of OTIC clearly state the obligation of each member to the projects. The guiding principle is that distribution of improved material will reflect the contribution of OTIC members to any of the selection, testing, or orchard development phases of the programs.

In Alberta, industry is responsible for orchard establishment and operation in those breeding zones with joint industry/AFS programs and AFS has access to some of the seed. The AFS also manages orchards to produce seed for non-FMA Crown land.

In British Columbia, seed from orchards owned and managed by the B.C. Ministry of Forests is allocated to companies and the Ministry. Older orchards, established by companies prior to the formation of the Councils, which produce more than a 3-year seed supply for a company will have excess production distributed to other companies by the Regional Manager of the Ministry. Early production from new company orchards will be strictly for company use with the Chief Forester of the Ministry determining when there is an excess and allocating this to other companies.

APPROACH TO RESEARCH

The term "supportive research" may best describe this component necessary for continuation, justification, and development of tree breeding programs. Research is a major part of three cooperative programs while for others, which consider it important, it has yet to be initiated as a formal program. Data from progeny and family tests alone provide important information useful for guiding program development.

The Nova Scotia Tree Improvement Working Group has no formal research program but relies on CFS-M and UNB to provide basic background research. In the past, NSTIWG and NBTIC have cooperated in funding several projects.

All research support for the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council is provided by CFS-M and UNB. The CFS-M has provided background research and breeding strategies. A Tree Improvement Chair was established at UNB in 1981 to advance teaching and research in tree genetics and to support the operations of NBTIC. Close collaboration exists between the Chair, CFS-M, and NBTIC. NBTIC is developing a more formalized approach to research. The one company conducting a separate tree improvement program is also conducting applied research.

Research is addressed in OTIC's terms of reference but a program has not been initiated to date.

A large portion of Alberta Forest Service's input into ACTIP is through their genetics and tree improvement research program. This was further strengthened in 1986 with the establishment of a Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council/University of Alberta/Industrial Support program funded by AFS, Alberta Forest Products Association, and NSERC. The objective is to develop a scientific and applied research program to aid and complement ACTIP.

The Research Branch of B.C. Ministry of Forests provides most of the support to both CTIC and ITIC with the Silviculture Branch and CFS also contributing. A Tree Improvement Chair was established at the University of British Columbia in 1986 financed by grants from industry and the Ministry of Forests. The Technical Planning Committee of each Council identifies and recommends specific research projects to the various agencies including the Chair. The ITIC best exemplifies how research benefited a cooperative, particularly at the time of formation. Results from 10-year-old white spruce progeny and provenance test data allowed ITIC to proceed directly to 1.5 generation clonal seed orchards using genetically proven clones.

THE FUTURE

The seven cooperative tree improvement programs in Canada have demonstrated that government/industry cooperation is the most cost-efficient and effective means of justifying and operating large tree breeding programs. As these cooperatives continue to develop and mature, members will acquire more knowledge, competence, and awareness of needs. This will allow members to play an increasingly larger and important role in policy and strategy development and permit them to develop more specific tree improvement programs. Test measurement data generated from these programs contain a wealth of information. There is a need for additional personnel (quantitative geneticists) to evaluate these data to provide information for breeding strategy development and modification as rapidly as possible. Research will become an increasingly important and necessary part of all programs.

SUMMARY

The seven cooperative tree improvement programs in Canada vary in their structure, the role played in their respective province, funding, distribution of seed and approach to research. Despite these differences, each cooperative appears to function and operate effectively. These cooperatives should continue to develop and grow as experience, information, and results are acquired.

REFERENCES

British Columbia Ministry of Forests. 1982. British Columbia Coastal Tree Improvement Council, first progress report, 1979 to 1981. B.C. Min. For. 53 p.

British Columbia Ministry of Forests. 1985. British Columbia Coastal Tree Improvement Council, second progress report, 1981 to 1984. B.C. Min. For.

British Columbia Ministry of Forests. 1985. British Columbia Interior Tree Improvement Council, first progress report, 1982 to 1984. B.C. Min. For.

Coles, J.F. 1981. New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council. Pp. 80-96 In: Proc. 15th N.A. Quant. For. Gen. Group Workshop, Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, August 6-8, 1981.

Dhir, N.K., J.M. Schilf, and A. Yanchuk. 1985. Alberta Forest Service Genetics and Tree Improvement Program. Pp. 170-175 In: Proc. 20th Meet. Can. Tree Imp. Assoc., Part 1, Québec City, August 19-22, 1985.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv., Inf. Rep. M-X-156.

Mullin, T.J. 1985. Can cooperative tree improvement programs work? Can. For. Ind. 105 (10): 38-39, 42-43.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 1987. Tree improvement master plan for Ontario. For. Res. Br., Ont. Min. Nat. Res., Parliament Buildings, Toronto, Ontario.

Yeh, F.C., M. Crown, and R.C. Bower. 1981. British Columbia Coastal Tree Improvement Program. Pp. 1-19 In: Proc. 15th N.A. Quant. For. Gen. Group Workshop, Coeur D'Alene, Idaho, August 6-8, 1981.

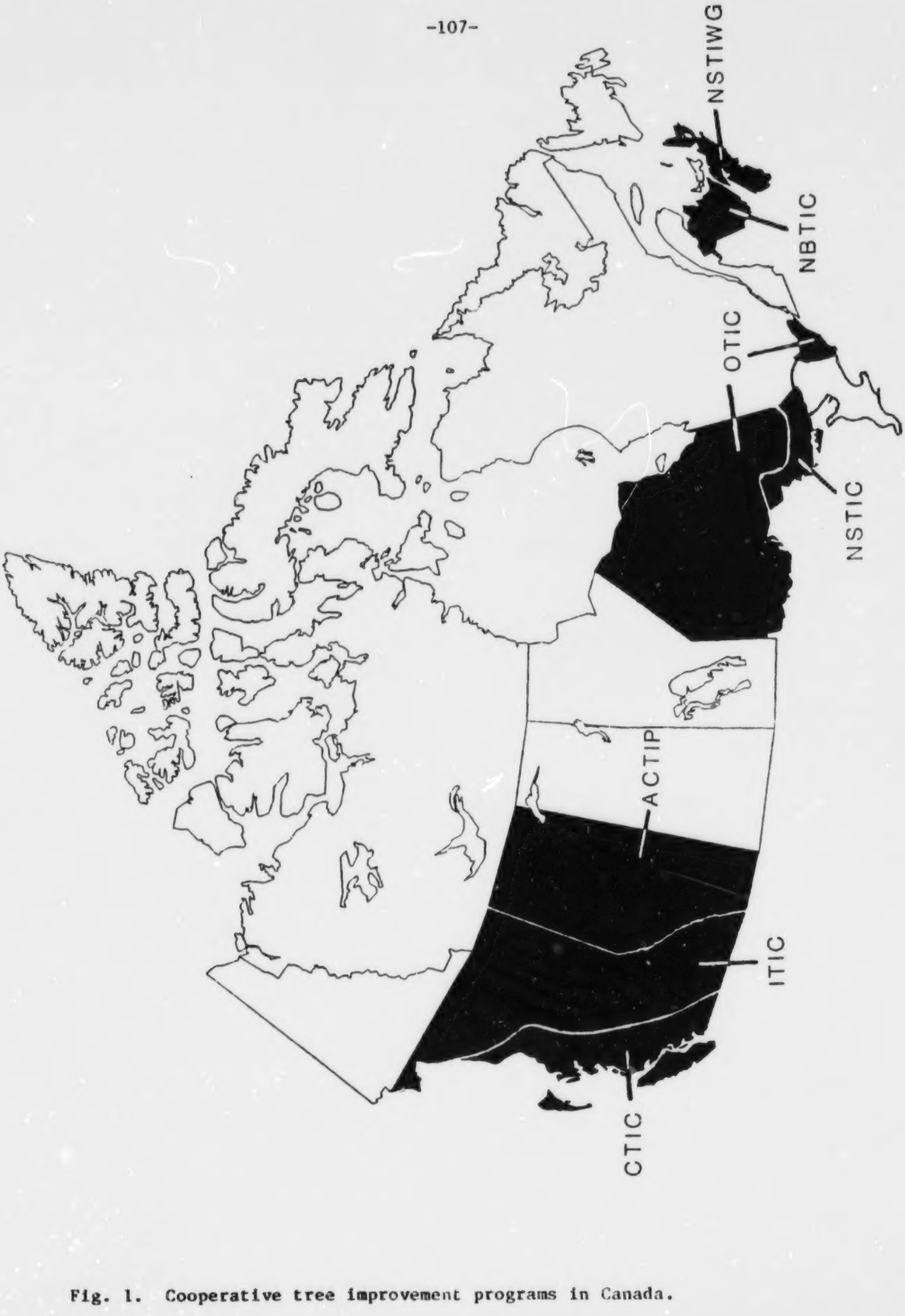

NSTIWG
NBTIC
OTIC
NSTIC
ACTIP
ITIC
CTIC

Fig. 1. Cooperative tree improvement programs in Canada.

PLUS-TREE SELECTION: CONTROLLING ITS COST

E.K. Morgenstern[1] and T.J. Mullin[2]

[1] Department of Forest Resources, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, N.B., Canada E3B 6C2.

[2] Nova Scotia Department of Lands and Forests, Debert, N.S. B0M 1G0.

ABSTRACT

Research results and concepts are discussed that could make plus-tree selection more efficient, particularly in natural stands. In species that tend to develop a family structure with some inbreeding (e.g. white spruce), the comparison-tree technique should not be used. Selection based on growth efficiency (crown measurements) has not been substantiated so far and may not be promising. The ideotype concept requires further study before it can be applied.

Results of the New Brunswick tree improvement program indicate only limited genetic gains in tree height from plus-tree selection so far. For black spruce, it is expected that in the first generation, plus-tree selection will require 15% of total investment but will contribute only 9% of the genetic gain, the remainder coming from family selection. This justifies the current emphasis on family selection.

RÉSUMÉ

On fait état des résultats des recherches et des principes qui pourraient rendre plus efficace la sélection des arbres plus, particulièrement dans les peuplements naturels. On ne doit pas utiliser les techniques de comparaison des arbres pour les essences qui ont tendance à développer une structure familiale caractérisée par une certaine consanguinité (par ex. épinette blanche). La sélection fondée sur l'efficacité de la croissance (mesures de la cime) n'a pas été étayée jusqu'à présent et peut ne pas être prometteuse. Avant de mettre en application la notion d'idéotype, il faut effectuer d'autres études.

Les résultats du programme d'amélioration des arbres du Nouveau-Brunswick indiquent que les gains génétiques réalisés à l'aide de la sélection des arbres plus pour la hauteur des arbres sont limités jusqu'à présent. Dans le cas de l'épinette noire, on prévoit qu'au cours de la première génération, la sélection des arbres plus nécessitera 15 % de l'investissement total, mais ne produira que 9 % environ des gains génétiques, le reste provenant de la sélection de familles. Cela justifie l'accent mis actuellement sur la sélection de familles.

INTRODUCTION

Every tree improvement program with native species begins with the identification of individual trees which are above average in quality for some particular traits, and are used to establish a base population for future breeding. This initial step is often difficult: experience is limited, genetic theory may not be well understood, and guidelines from other species and regions may be of little value. In contrast to other stages of plant breeding, agricultural breeders do not have much to offer and the tree breeder stands alone.

In Canada, selection programs began first in Ontario and British Columbia (Carmichael 1960, Heaman 1967) and are now in progress in all provinces. The plus-tree selection phase has even been completed for some species, for example, jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.) and black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) in New Brunswick, and red spruce (*Picea rubens* Sarg.) and white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) in Nova Scotia.

This paper will look at some of the problems associated with this activity particularly from the point of view of economic efficiency.

IMPROVING THE SELECTION PROCESS

Plus-tree selection is the very first stage of a breeding program with native species. In cooperative programs, training of field crews and careful organization of activities is necessary for efficiency and to impose some degree of standardization upon crews with varying backgrounds and experience. In both New Brunswick and Nova Scotia experienced technicians make the final choice.

A major problem is that selection must be based on the phenotype since no other information is available. Although the correlation between phenotype and genotype is stronger for morphological traits of stem and crown than for physiological traits related to growth, difficulties to overcome are still substantial, particularly in natural stands. There may be complications resulting from genetic population structure, uneven-aged stands and competition, and unequal growth due to microsite (Zobel and Talbert 1984). All these problems make objective comparisons almost impossible. Research is underway to gain a better understanding of natural forests or to use new selection concepts.

Population Structure

The most commonly used selection technique is that based on comparison or check trees (Morgenstern et al. 1975), which was devised in Sweden 45 years ago (Lindquist 1951). It has a weakness, as Ledig (1974) pointed out, in that comparisons among neighboring trees will be very ineffective if these trees are genetically related. In some species, groups of related trees may be easy to recognize - clones of aspen, for example, which may be very uniform in phenology and stem form. In other species studies of the population structure based on isoenzymes or controlled crosses will make it possible to identify species for which the technique cannot be used. For example, for white spruce, Park et al. (1984) have shown that the average relationship in natural stands in central New Brunswick approximates that of half-sibs. Cheliak et al. (1985) in Ontario confirmed that white spruce trees about 30 m from a central point were related and they recommended strict avoidance of the comparison-tree technique for this species.

In contrast, in black spruce, Boyle and Morgenstern (1987) found very little evidence of inbreeding and family structure in upland stands in central New Brunswick.

Instructions for plus-tree selection often give a minimum distance between selected trees to avoid the inclusion of relatives in the same seed orchard. Based on their findings, Cheliak et al. (1985) suggested a minimum distance of 63 m between selected trees while Boyle and Morgenstern (1987) indicated the possibility of taking trees that are growing more closely together.

Growth efficiency

Brown and Goddard (1961) expressed the idea that plus-tree selection should not identify the largest tree, but rather the tree that has utilized growing space most efficiently. Crown measurements are made and related to basal area and volume to identify plus trees.

Stanton and Canavera (1983) selected white birch (*Betula papyrifera* Marsh.) phenotypes on the basis of three techniques: (1) mean annual volume increment after adjustment by comparison trees, (2) without this adjustment, and (3) on the basis of differences between actual and predicted basal area increments regressed on crown surface area. Open-pollinated progeny tests from these trees were evaluated at age 17 weeks from seed. Results indicated significant differences between techniques but none of them produced progenies significantly taller than the controls. Another study by Van Damme and Parker (1987) applied to black spruce used (1) regressions of basal-area increment on crown-surface area, (2) stem volume on crown radius, and (3) height on age. Open-pollinated progenies from the selected trees at 2 years of age were significantly different but there were no differences among selection methods.

In both cases, it seems too optimistic to expect conclusive results at such young ages.

In a study of various competition indices applied to improve plus-tree selection, Thomas (1980) also found that this approach is not helpful.

There are other reasons why selection based on crown characteristics may not be effective. Although correlations of growth and leaf characters in young trees and in experiments are often strong, there are reasons why these relationships may not exist in mature stands or may not be easy to assess (Assmann 1970). Crown measurement may not accurately reflect leaf surface area; there may be differences in leaf arrangement and proportion of sun and shade leaves, and differences in phenology. Also, selection based on crown measurements cannot eliminate or account for differences in microsite. These reasons indicate that further work is this area may not be promising.

Crop ideotypes

The concept of the crop ideotypes was introduced by Donald (1968). Prior to this, plant breeding was based primarily on defect elimination or selection for yield. In contrast, Donald expected that a crop ideotype will be a weak competitor and will make minimum demand per unit of dry matter produced.

In forestry this concept has been given attention primarily in Estonia and Finland. Examples of individual Scots pine (Pinus sylvestris L.) and Norway spruce (Picea abies L. Karst) have been given with narrow crowns, good stem form and small taper, which, when grown together in a stand, produce high volumes per unit area (Etverk 1972, Kärki 1983). In an experiment with Sitka spruce (Picea sitchensis (Bong) Carr.) in Scotland, Cannell (1982) demonstrated that progenies growing at a superior rate when widely spaced, failed to maintain this position when grown in closed stands. He concluded that there may be isolation ideotypes and crop ideotypes which perform well in competition, and that these types need to be distinguished.

A related idea is to measure productivity not simply by height or volume but by harvest index, particularly when total biomass is measured. This trait showed high heritability in experiments in Finland. As with the ideotype concept, the problem is that trees modify their crown structure when subjected to competition. More research is needed to see how the ideotype concept can best be applied (Prescher 1984).

COSTS AND GAINS

The difficulties with selecting plus trees, which are so evident particularly in natural stands (where nearly all our selections are made), should not lead to excessive costs. Plus-tree selection is of course a necessary first step in a selection program but the time and effort spent on it must be controlled. Cost must somehow be related to the genetic gain achieved - the cost-benefit ratio must be positive.

In the more mature selection programs of the southern United States, costs and gains are well documented, particularly for loblolly pine (Pinus taeda L.) (Talbert et al. 1985). For this species, Porterfield et al. (1975) have indicated that field selection costs of $200 per tree could be doubled and still be economically justified. It is significant that in this species economic improvement results from many traits including stem straightness, crown quality, wood density, fusiform rust resistance, and volume production. Several of these traits are fairly strongly inherited and can be reasonably well recognized in the field. In some of our species, e.g. black spruce, where growth is by far the most important selection criterion, the situation is entirely different.

It is interesting to look at some of the figures on phenotypic selection released by the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council (NBTIC). Table 1 shows percent height superiority of plus trees of black spruce, white spruce, jack pine and tamarack (Larix laricinia (Du Roi) K. Koch). There are no factual estimates of heritability of height growth in natural stands, but Namkoong (1970) states that they might reasonably be expected to lie at about 0.05 in the highly variable environments of natural forests. It is easy to see that with such low heritability the genetic gain will be low, since realistic selection differentials will not exceed 2 to 3 standard deviations (Wright 1976).

Costs in the NBTIC program have had a considerable range (Table 2). Selection of white spruce, red spruce, and tamarack is more intensive since clonal orchards are established, and costs are higher than for selection of black spruce and jack pine, which will lead to seedling orchards. This is justifiable since the former group of species are improved not only for growth but also for crown and stem form while growth is the primary trait to be considered in the latter group.

In a more detailed examination of the economics of black spruce breeding, Cornelius and Morgenstern (1986) found that total investment in a typical seedling orchard of 221 families and 5.2 ha with associated family tests ranged from $97,909 to $112,361 (in 1983 dollars) depending upon interest rate. Here the plus-tree selection cost ranged from $75 to $84 per tree, i.e. was much lower than indicated in Table 2 because open-pollinated families from each plus tree were established in more than one orchard. In spite of this advantage, plus-tree selection cost amounted to 14.8% of total investment (Table 3). The conclusion was that more intensive plus-tree selection and higher costs were not justifiable. It was better to keep the number of selected trees high since the benefits of family selection were much greater. Table 3 indicates that 91% of the genetic gain in volume came from family selection. The predicted total genetic gain of 20.4 m^3/ha constitutes a gain of 6.9% over an unimproved plantation (Cornelius and Morgenstern 1986).

To sum up, then, it is clear that the techniques for plus-tree selection and the degree of effort expended can vary with species and the breeding method applied. There are no general rules, but it is essential that supervisors know what can be achieved and realize that the point of diminishing return is very quickly reached in some species.

LITERATURE CITED

Assmann, E. 1970. The principles of forest yield study. Translated by S.H. Gardiner. Pergamon Press, Oxford.

Boyle, T.J.B. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1987. Some aspects of the population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick. Silvae Genet. 36: 53-60.

Brown, C.L. and R.E. Goddard. 1961. Silvical considerations in the selection of plus phenotypes. J. For. 59: 420-426.

Cannell, M.G.R. 1982. "Crop" and "isolation" ideotypes: evidence for progeny differences in nursery-grown Picea sitchensis. Silvae Genet. 31: 60-66.

Carmichael, A.J. 1960. Report to Committee on Forest Tree Breeding, August 1960. Pp. B 1-10 In: Proc. Seventh Meetg. Comm. For. Tree Breedg. in Canada. Part II, Cowichan Lake, B.C., Aug. 21-23, 1960.

Cheliak, W.M., J.S. Pitel and G. Murray. 1985. Population structure and the mating system of white spruce. Can. J. For. Res. 15: 301-308.

Cornelius, J.P. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1986. An economic analysis of black spruce breeding in New Brunswick. Can. J. For. Res. 16: 476-483.

Donald, C.M. 1968. The breeding of crop ideotypes. Euphytica 17: 385-403.

Etverk, I. 1972. On the assessment of the phenotype of plus trees. Metsanduslikud Uurim. 9: 5-13.

Heaman, J.C. 1967. A review of the plus tree selection programme for Douglas-fir in coastal British Columbia. B.C. For. Serv. Res. Note No. 44.

Kärki, L. 1983. Forest tree breeding combines highest timber quality and highest stem wood production per hectare. Foundation For. Tree Breedg. Finland, Inf. 1. 16 pp.

Ledig, F.T. 1974. An analysis of methods for the selection of trees from wild stands. Forest Sci. 20: 2-16.

Lindquist, B. 1951. Forstgenetik in der schwedischen Waldbaupraxis. Newumann Verlag, Radebeul.

Morgenstern, E.K., M.J. Holst, A.H. Teich and C.W. Yeatman. 1975. Plus-tree selection: review and outlook. Can. For. Serv. Pub. No. 1347.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1983. Tree selection techniques in the Northeast: some problems and questions. Pp. 145-157 In: Proc. 28th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., Univ. of New Hampshire, Durham, N.H., July 7-9, 1982.

Namkoong, G. 1970. Optimum allocation of selection intensity in two stages of truncation selection. Biometrics 26: 465-476.

Park, Y.S., D.P. Fowler and J.F. Coles. 1984. Population studies of white spruce. II. Natural inbreeding and relatedness among neighboring trees. Can. J. For. Res. 14: 909-913.

Porterfield, R.L., B.J. Zobel and F.T. Ledig. 1975. Evaluating the efficiency of tree improvement programs. Silvae Genet. 24: 33-44.

Prescher, F. 1984. Ecoideotype concepts in forest trees. Mimeogr. lecture, Swedish Univ. Agric. Sciences, Garpenberg, Sweden. 4 pp.

Stanton, B.J. and D.S. Canavera. 1983. Phenotypic selection in Betula papyrifera. Can. J. For. Res. 13: 1159-1163.

Talbert, J.T., R.J. Weir and R.D. Arnold. 1985. Costs and benefits of a mature first-generation loblolly pine tree improvement program. J. For. 83: 162-166.

Thomas, C.E. 1980. Use of competition indices in the selection of western hemlock plus trees. Ph.D. thesis, Univ. of British Columbia. 156 pp.

Van Damme, L. and W.H. Parker. 1987. Selection of Picea mariana for growing space efficiency. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 421-427.

Wright, J.W. 1976. Introduction to forest genetics. Academic Press, New York.

Zobel, B. and J. Talbert. 1984. Applied forest tree improvement. Wiley & Sons, Toronto.

Table 1. Results of phenotypic selection for height in New Brunswick, based on difference between selected trees and comparison trees[1].

Category calculated	Black spruce	White spruce	Jack pine	Tamarack
Phenotypic superiority (%)	10.3	9.9	8.1	5.9
Numerical basis (no. of trees)	707	251	758	159

[1] From a Table released by the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council in 1985.

Table 2. Time and cost figures per tree from plus-tree selection in New Brunswick and Quebec (Morgenstern 1983)[1].

	Range		Mean	
Species	Time (Days)	Cost ($)	Time (Days)	Cost ($)
White and red spruce, tamarack	2.0-9.6	160-1118	5.3	558
Black spruce and jack pine	1.3-4.1	118-409	2.7	255

[1] Figures include scion or cone collection in most cases.

Table 3. Costs and genetic gains of a black spruce selection program (Cornelius and Morgenstern 1986).

Stage	Percent of total cost[1]	Genetic Gain	
		Volume (m^3/ha)	Percent of total (%)
Tree selection	14.8	1.8	8.8
First family selection (age 7)	-	1.2	5.8
Second family selection (age 16)	-	17.4	85.4
Total		20.4[2]	100.0

[1] Cost of family selection not calculated because of difficulties of separation.

[2] 20.4 m^3/ha is genetic gain at age of maximum mean annual increment (46 years).

SOME FACTORS INFLUENCING CHOICE OF MATING DESIGN FOR PRACTICAL TREE IMPROVEMENT

J.C. Heaman

B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands
Research Branch
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

ABSTRACT

The role of mating designs is discussed as a means of manipulating relationships for study and application in tree improvement. A selective review of literature shows options available. From these options, objectives and common designs are reviewed and some critical factors listed. Applications to a practical, developing program are illustrated using the coastal Douglas-fir project in British Columbia. Historical decisions are followed to the present disconnected diallel design and some strengths and weaknesses noted. Simple alternatives are presented and advantages discussed. The need to review options and tie these to specific objectives, priorities and resources for individual programs is stressed.

RÉSUMÉ

On traite du rôle des dispositifs de croisement comme moyen de manipuler les relations pour l'étude et l'application de l'amélioration des arbres. Une étude sélective de la documentation montre les options disponibles, à partir desquelles on étudie les objectifs et les projets courants et énumère certains facteurs cruciaux. On illustre les applications d'un programme pratique en voie d'élaboration à l'aide du projet sur le sapin taxifolié de la Colombie-Britannique. On examine les décisions prises dans le passé jusqu'au croisement diallèle discontinu, et on relève certains points forts et faibles. On présente des options simples ainsi que leurs avantages. On souligne la nécessité d'étudier les options et de les relier à des priorités, des ressources et des objectifs précis pour chacun des programmes.

INTRODUCTION

The science of genetics is based on relationships and the manner in which traits are inherited. The fact that related individuals share some of the same genetic material which controls their form and performance and makes them more alike than those that are not related, provides the basis for all tree improvement work. These relationships must be manipulated for study and use and it is through a variety of mating designs that manipulation must be achieved.

The essential steps of a tree improvement program include study of the variation available and the isolation and evaluation of the genetic component of that variation. Through a variety of techniques, the variation is then channelled within a restricted population towards an accumulation of favourable traits which have economic or other advantages to the forest industry. It sounds simple but to requote Bob Campbell, it only becomes difficult when we try to make it efficient (Anon. 1977). Unfortunately, making it efficient has to be a primary goal in such long-term and expensive programs.

In the simplest procedure, cycles of selection to reduce the available population in a paritcular direction, followed by breeding amongst those selections to expand the population once more, thus enabling the selection process to be effective, represents the simplest procedure. In addition, tree improvement workers have to consider such questions as how to maintain adequate genetic variability as the program advances and how to avoid increasing levels of inbreeding which could in most species undo the gains the whole process has been set up to obtain. Ensuring adaptability represents another problem.

There are many modifications and variations of approach but this cycle of large and small populations will form the basis of most tree improvement efforts. These approaches represent different breeding strategies which must be tailored to each species program with its own conditions, priorities and environments. Information and new material must be generated and mating designs provide the mechanisms by which the strategies are carried out.

Mating designs must therefore serve three main functions:

1. Provide material for selection.

2. Provide material to test and evaluate genetic worth of the individual selections.

3. Provide material that can be used to shed light on how to choose an efficient breeding strategy through estimation of genetic parameters.

While there are many options for these designs, each meeting a particular need, practical breeding programs in forest trees are dependent upon combinations of full-sib and half-sib progenies. Some animal and crop breeding programs may draw more heavily on back-crosses, and progeny/-parent and inbreeding relationships but while these have a place in research, these are not usually used in practical programs. The value of full-sib and half-sib combinations depends on the fact that, when certain assumptions are met, the covariance of half-sibs can be used to estimate one quarter of the additive genetic variance and the covariance of full-sibs can estimate one half of the additive and one quarter of the dominance genetic variance of the populations. Heritabilities and genetic correlations can be calculated and the relative importance of additive and non-additive variances will provide the basis for making decisions on the best breeding approach.

REVIEW

As the selection of a suitable breeding strategy and accompanying mating design represents one of the key decisions in any breeding program, the problem has been addressed in considerable detail by several of the leading forest geneticists and there is little point in trying to repeat their detailed arguments. This paper is not intended to be a comprehensive review of all that has been written but some of the major papers will be mentioned. There will be some discussion of the application of the more common designs, and the mating designs being used, or planned for use, in the British Columbia breeding programs will be illustrated in more detail and some strengths and weaknesses discussed.

Strategies and mating designs are judged partly on their theoretical efficiencies, usually measured in terms of relative gain estimates and often with an attempt to bring in costs (Pepper and Namkoong 1978), and partly on the practical considerations such as biological limitations, program support, expertise available, time frame and overall program priority (Fowler 1986). Combinations of these two approaches are present in the literature.

Early concern for the topic was illustrated by the examination of diallel modifications by Hinkelman and Stern (1960) and the review of heritabilities and gain concepts for evaluating breeding approaches (Namkoong et al. 1966). The decision-making process for a specific program is illustrated for Pinus patula Schiede & Deppe in Africa (Burley et al. 1966). There it was recommended that three mating designs would best meet the needs of the total program, illustrating the need to clarify objectives before committing the program to a single or several approaches to meet the three needs of testing, selection and estimation.

In 1968 Dr. Libby was particularly involved in the development of single pair mating designs and their efficiencies in producing material for selection (Libby 1969). As it was pointed out later (Van Buijtenen 1972), this scheme was originally derived from animal work by Osborne (1957) using the hierarchical design, but its simplicity and relative efficiency which brings the numbers of crosses per parental entry to a minimum has many advantages for a particular set of circumstances (Libby 1972). Van Buijtenen (1972) reviewed efficiencies of mating designs for second generation selection and brought in the relationship with cost as a further means of reaching decisions. Shelbourne (1969) produced a comprehensive review of tree breeding methods as a whole, expanding on the earlier work of Namkoong et al. (1966) to examine a wider range of gain estimates. These estimates were based on Pinus radiata D. Don data from the New Zealand program but they form a useful guide to the approaches and decision-making. As a further development, the New Zealand program was reviewed and more specific plans were discussed in Burdon and Shelbourne (1971). Single pair mating and simple and nested polycross schemes were discussed again and once more the need to tailor the designs to specific objectives was underlined. There is no correct answer, but options for consideration are put forward. In North America, designs for estimation objectives were reviewed in detail (Namkoong and Roberds 1974) and efficiency parameters were illustrated graphically. Hinkelmann (1974) introduced a two level design in which both within and between population variation could be studied. This produced a complex design which is well suited to a research program but would be difficult to apply on a practical scale directly. It represents the more complex end of the design spectrum. In British Columbia, Gyula Kiss is using a similar design to study variation within and between his separate populations from within B.C. and from eastern North America (Kiss 1986).

During the mid-1970s, a number of major programs had become well established, usually along classical lines of wild stand phenotypic selection followed by clonal or seedling orchards with some testing plans and the need to develop second-generation populations was moving from the planning to the establishment phase. The alternatives were again reviewed and updated at a IUFRO meeting on advanced generation breeding at Bordeaux (Van Buijtenen 1976). Genetic gain formulae were provided for selection and for testing schemes to rogue the first-generation orchards. Polycross designs appeared most efficient for testing, while for breeding populations disconnected or partial diallel designs were favoured. Again, for the estimation objective, some form of partial diallel scheme appeared best. By this time trained geneticists were available in most programs and the level of expertise meant that in the major cooperative programs such as that associated with North Carolina State University and in the Western Gulf the more complex programs were practicable (Talbert 1979). Problems of avoiding inbreeding in the long run for the materials used to produce seed for reforestation were addressed. While inbreeding and selfing in an orchard can be a serious problem, certain planned levels may well be acceptable in the breeding population. This adds a topic for further research. By the end of the Bordeaux meeting there was a general tendency to favor complimentary mating designs, each contributing to a specific part of a total program. This was in contrast to the idea of choosing a single, perhaps complex and cumbersome design to attempt to answer the three basic needs in a single program. For example this change dates the coastal Douglas-fir program in British Columbia where in 1973 and "overall" project had been developed. The decisions in this program will be examined later to illustrate these points.

The FAO World Consultation at Canberra in 1977 produced another round of reviews including those from New Zealand (Burdon et al. 1978) and Sweden (Lindgren 1978). Options were displayed and the methods adopted for ongoing programs illustrated. Analytical techniques were developing at the same time and a quantitative genetics text provided details and in-depth review (Namkoong 1979). The disconnected factorial, a variation of the factorial design was also described at this time. Comparisons were made between the small disconnected factorials and the diallel designs and for some purposes the factorials appeared easier to use and analyze and yet met the same objectives (Anon. 1977). These small non-overlapping independent factorial (SNIF) designs are being used in British Columbia (Carlson 1985) and in Europe (Skrøppa 1984). In the faster growing species, programs are advancing rapidly and information on which to base decisions is being produced, taking away some of the assumptions and replacing them with facts. The pine programs in Australia provide an example and a recent review of alternative breeding strategies (Cotterill 1986) combined the theoretical aspects of gain arising from the different selection schemes with costs and time scale considerations. Cotterill (1986) made a strong case for using simple mating designs which were within the capabilities of even the less intensive programs and showed that if applied to a full scale program, the theoretical gain could be almost as high as that from more complex designs. He also stressed that the more complex programs left more room for errors and reduced efficiencies could well show up in practice. He also looked at two time frames, one as gain per generation of breeding, the other as gain per decade. He used Australian *Pinus radiata* data but the principles can be applied elsewhere. He did show that if an adequate number of disconnected diallels could be provided within an appropriate time frame, it still required complex index selection methods to take full advantage of the design. He also showed that on the per-decade basis and under his conditions, the advantage of the diallel program was lost. Where the rotations are short, juvenile/ mature correlations may be higher than in the slower growing temperate conifers and some of the findings may be modified. For example, the cost and effort of establishing a major disconnected diallel program for northern conifers may well still pay off if the index selection procedures can be worked out. One point made by Cotterill is that whether good or bad, the scale of a program must reach certain parental numbers before it can contribute to a practical objective. Even if the approach is not the best, the program should be large enough to allow conclusions to be drawn. There are examples where much effort has been wasted to provide information on too restricted a base. The process has been continued with a new review (Van Buijtenen and Tuskan 1986), including the consideration of planting designs and clonal tests.

However, integrated planning is now being followed and regional program plans are appearing (Fowler 1986, Harrison 1986) where these problems are addressed with prescriptions for practical programs. Fowler has taken the prescriptions through to breeding for third generation material using the selections made in the second and tackles the problems of increased chance of inbreeding by introducing breeding groups. This publication underlines the need for other programs to consolidate their plans.

The papers referred to in this review do not lend themselves to brief summary but they outline some of the important options and how they may be used. These options provide the tools which each of the breeders must adapt and apply to their own set of circumstances.

CHOICE OF DESIGN

With the large volume of literature to guide them, the breeders should be in a good position to draw up their plans. However, in practice considerable simplification is likely and some practical constraints or objectives may overrule many of the finer points.

The objectives are clear:

1. Testing
2. Selection
3. Estimation
4. A combination of these

A simplified listing of designs and their functions is as follows:

Design Group	Main Function
Wind pollination	Testing
Polymix	Testing
Single pair mating	Selection
Hierarchical	Multiple
Factorial	Testing, Estimation
SNIF (Small non-overlapping independent factorials)	Selection
Diallel	Multiple
Disconnected modified diallels	Selection, Estimation
Partial diallels	Multiple

When looking at the suitability of designs, it is perhaps better to look first at the critical restraints or bottlenecks. These will vary in importance but will all need to be considered.

1) Biological constraints of the organism
2) Costs: a) to carry out the mating design
    b) to carry out the resulting tests or selection
3) Availability of materials and expertise
4) Program priorities and level of support
5) Time frames
6) Scale
7) History of program to date
8) Weakness of a design
9) Strength of a design

To illustrate the way in which decisions have been made in an active program, I will use the coastal Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco) project in British Columbia (Heaman, 1978). The process has been far from smooth and as conditions and knowledge change, the decisions made can be questioned, but as an illustration the project can serve the purpose well. The support for tree improvement has increased greatly over the last thirty years and in the newer lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta Dougl.) and interior Douglas-fir programs a more direct approach to breeding strategies has been possible. The interior spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) and western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla (Raf.) Sarg.) programs illustrate some of the alternatives.

The coastal Douglas-fir program was started in 1957 with intensive phenotypic selection in wild stands for seed orchards. These clones were also grafted into clone banks (or breeding orchards) and wind pollinated seed was not available from the parent trees. The clone banks were expected to provide cones and pollen for progeny testing as they matured.

Apart from the appearance of widespread graft incompatibility, the clone bank located at Cowichan Lake did not produce reproductive buds readily and with limited funding, testing was delayed in favor of further field selection and research projects. Before testing could be started, clonal seed orchards lost favor for several reasons: a) incompatibility problems, b) slow cone production on the grafts, c) more rapid production of seedlings and d) increased maintenance of grafts rather than seedlings when resources were critical. A good wild stand crop in 1966 made widespread open pollinated collections possible and open pollinated seedling orchards were established instead. Low genetic gains, especially due to the low heritability of growth traits in wild stand selections meant that a selection objective at once took precedence over testing. Replacement of the first orchards rather than culling them would produce more gain. Open pollinated seed was collected from the selected plus trees for the orchards and weak nursery selection was practised. Seed was also collected for family tests from most of the trees but priorities did not permit its use. The clone banks were maturing and it was anticipated that full-sib crosses would soon become possible. These are the sort of background decisions which had to be made and which had to carry more weight in the old programs than efficiencies of design per se.

Major program costs had been switched from field selection to testing in the mid 1960s but with no production on the clones, the priorities were turned to breeding method research and Dr. Alan Orr-Ewing developed an interracial crossing project (Orr-Ewing 1966). With the wide range of Douglas-fir there was a possibility that wide interracial crossing might lead to heterosis and wide adaptability of the resulting material. This was a research program, but an imbalanced factorial mating design was used. Crossing was carried out on available, local female parents using pollen received from breeders across the species range. Formal mating designs, however desirable, were not possible under these circumstances and this has, in hindsight, led to reduced application of the data generated. A balance between doing something and standing back and waiting for the most complete approach always has to be maintained. This project does illustrate the need to spell out clear objectives and use a formal mating design to meet them if investments are to provide a useful return. This becomes even more important on the scale of an applied breeding program.

As the parent clones started to produce, a simple inexpensive design to meet the reselection objectives was needed and the single pair mating design was attractive. The features of the design were:

1. Simple, with a parent/cross ratio of 2:1.

2. For field testing the critical cost factor is the number of seedlings planted, which in turn is governed by the number of entries. Single pair mating requires minimum numbers.

3. Single pair mating is the simplest design where control of both parent identities is maintained. This permits knowledge and control of later inbreeding levels.

4. It is an ideal design where only small numbers of buds are available for controlled crossing, suiting developing clone banks and orchards. More classical hierarchical designs can take advantage of this situation but involve more crosses (Campbell 1972).

5. In theoretical terms, Libby (1969) has shown the design to be efficient for selection.

6. While this is a design with a single objective, this can be an advantage depending on the overall priorities etc.

These are the same features that favour the design in ongoing practical programs but the selection process will lead to greater gains if only those parents which have been shown to have high general combining abilities are brought into the next stage of the program. Testing using open pollinated seed either in the field or in farm-field tests, can reduce the wild stand selections and restrict investment to the better clones. Without the testing phase, and using phenotypically selected but random entries in the single pair mating design, will mean that some desirable parents will be masked by poor partners and potentially valuable materials may be rejected and lost.

Before the single pair mating design was in place, a further change occurred in the coastal Douglas-fir program and support from the B.C. Productivity Committee made some testing objectives possible. In 1971, a North Carolina II, balanced factorial design was added to provide for testing and estimation objectives, while the single pair mating design was continued on the same zonal populations for reselection A good crop in the clone banks and orchards that year meant the new double pronged approach could be started. The North Carolina design provides an example of how the objectives could be well met on a theoretical basis but the resulting program is extremely cumbersome, costly and, in effect, impractical. Reasonable numbers of progenies could give useful estimates of genetic parameters, but testing a useful population at even four crosses per parent soon becomes unrealistic. This was also exaggerated in the varied environments of coastal British Columbia where genotype by environment interactions could be anticipated and needed examination.

The selection objective was still of first importance and so the emphasis on testing was misplaced. Outside help was sought, and after consultation with Dr. Gene Namkoong the factorial design was relegated to a research project and the comprehensive aspects of the single disconnected modified diallel design appeared attractive and within our capability. By setting the priority on lower and middle elevation areas the current long-term breeding project was put in place. The disconnected modified diallel design meets the selection and estimation objectives efficiently although some doubts have been expressed (Van Buijtenen and Namkoong 1983), and with some compromises provides information for ranking parents on their general combining ability figures. The number of parents per diallel group was taken as six as a compromise figure, since it permits a little more flexibility than five which have been used in New Zealand and did not expand the project beyond our capability. Five crosses per parent gives a reasonable estimate of general combining ability. The complete diallel with n^2 crosses from n parents is not realistic, but the modified half diallel without inbreds and reciprocals which uses n(n-1)/2, was still practicable. The risks involved in the assumption that there are no reciprocal effects have not yet been fully explored but it has been possible to show that for this species no significant component for reciprocal effects was recognizable in a sample test at age seven.

The coastal Douglas-fir program has now reached the stage where early data are available and plans for the next generation of breeding and selection are being put together. A factual basis for efficiency and gain estimation will make it possible to evaluate the design. Cost-benefit assessments are not easy to produce but some ranking should soon be possible. We are already able to see some of the problems with the design, amongst which scale, cost and time must be considered.

In terms of scale, the decision was made to include about 350 trees in the breeding population and with the numbers needed for the field design, which incorporated study of performance across a variety of sites, it became necessary to divide the program into annual projects. Ten six-tree diallels amounted to the maximum planting program that could be handled in one year. Planting different annual groupings on different sites restricts the overall interpretation of performance but for practical purposes each annual series can be treated as a separate project. Planting numbers rather than difficulty in making crosses provided the major bottleneck for the project. By including some crosses from the previous year's project in each series of plantations a bridge was provided for gross comparison.

As the modified diallel units contain 15 crosses it was realistic to stipulate that all cells of each unit should be filled. Failure of a cross for example meant that a maximum of fourteen crosses would be held in storage until the cell could be completed. This was usually done the following year with stored pollen that was readily available. Bias by random sampling into six-tree groupings can also be seen with some significant set effects appearing (Yeh and Heaman 1987). Scale reflects more strongly the inclusion of genotype by environment interaction studies in the program and lack of sensitivity reflects the inherent variability of the test environments on coastal British Columbia and cannot be attributed to the choice of mating design. The assumption of random entry is not strictly valid since bud availability and phenology must influence the choice of parent trees included in any six-tree set, but it can be said that sampling is unbiased. Just as the project has been used here as an example, it can provide a basis for improving the selection of mating designs for other projects.

With our present knowledge, the lodgepole pine breeding strategy designed for the interior of British Columbia by M. Carlson represents a practical alternative. Population information was already available before the breeding strategy was put in place and with open pollinated seed readily available from a serotinous species, immediate testing of selected phenotypes within and between zones could be quickly established. Farm-field testing does not influence mating design directly but can influence speed of advance and later design questions. With general combining ability rankings available, the emphasis can be placed more heavily and more effectively on the selection objectives, and for that purpose the small non-overlapping independent factorials with a ratio of 1:1 for parental and progeny entries would be favoured over the disconnected diallels at 1:2.5. Time factors, bud induction techniques to overcome lagging male production and many other factors can still influence the final decision.

For species where open pollinated seed is not available but the genotypes have been moved into clonal orchards, polymix testing using an adequate number of males could give a quick ranking of genetic quality. By blocking the pollen parents, the efficiency can be increased for testing and these designs can also make reselection in the progenies a reasonably safe and simple procedure. Differential pollen viability or fertilization potential will always bring a risk but the design will be sufficiently robust for some programs. In British Columbia, blocked polymix designs are being used in parts of the interior spruce and western hemlock programs. They provide a good means of testing the existing orchards for roguing but the reselection aspects can also be valuable.

These examples emphasize once more that there is no simple answer when choosing a mating design for a practical program. The important considerations are to ensure that the specific objectives are met and that not only are the designs and strategies possible under the present resources, but also that the needed expenditures inherent in the design and approach can be met later. This applies particularly to test establishment, maintenance, assessment and evaluation. Clearly, if the same gains can be achieved by simple designs it is far safer to use these, but before deciding, the other options must be reviewed. Objectives must be clearly defined, priorities set and population numbers planned to balance resources with the scale of the project before a useful program on a practical scale can be put in place. All that remains then is to have faith and drive the program ahead.

REFERENCES

Anon. 1977. A partial report on the discussions and conclusions of Berkeley's Forest. 221 (Fall 1977) on topic of long term breeding strategy for forest trees. Unpubl. mimeogr. report. U. of California, Berkeley.

Burdon, R.D., and C.J.A. Shelbourne. 1971. Breeding populations for recurrent selection: conflicts and possible solutions. N.Z. J. For. Sci. 1:174-193.

Burdon, R.D., C.J.A. Shelbourne and M.D. Wilcox. 1978. Advanced breeding strategies. Pp. 1137-1147 In: Proc. 3rd World Consultation of Forest Tree Breeding. Canberra, Australia, March 21-26, 1977.

Burley, J., P.M. Burrows, F.B. Armitage, and R.D. Barnes. 1966. Progeny test designs for Pinus patula in Rhodesia. Silvae Genet. 15:166-173.

Campbell, R. 1972. Genetic variability in juvenile height-growth of Douglas-fir. Silvae Genet. 21:126-129.

Carlson, M. 1985. Genetic improvement of lodgepole pine EP. 770. Working plan. B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands, Research Branch, Victoria, B.C.

Cotterill, P.P. 1986. Genetic gains expected from alternative breeding strategies including simple low cost options. Silvae Genet. 35:212-224.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-156.

Harrison, C. 1986. A tree improvement strategy for Newfoundland and Labrador. Department of Forest Resources and Lands, Province of Newfoundland and Labrador (ST22).

Heaman, J.C. 1978. Choosing strategies for a breeding program in Douglas-fir (P. menziesii (Mirb.) Franco) for coastal British Columbia - a case study. Pp. 1205-1214 In: Proc. 3rd World Consultation on Forest Tree Breeding, Canberra, Australia. March 21-26, 1977.

Hinkelmann, K. 1974. Two level diallel cross experiments. Silvae Genet. 23:18-22.

Hinkelmann, K. and K. Stern. 1960. Kreuzungspläne zur Selektionszüchtung bie Waldbäumen. Silvae Genet. 9:121-133.

Kiss, G. 1986. Genetic improvement of interior spruces in British Columbia. EP 670.71. Working plan. B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands, Research Br., Victoria, B.C.

Libby, W.J. 1969. Some possibilities of the clone in forest genetics research. Genetics Lectures, Vol. 1. Ed. Ralph Bogart, Genetics Institute, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.

Libby, W.J. 1972. Efficiency of half-sib and bi-parental populations for selection for next generation of improvement. Industrial Forestry Association, Newsletter #16. Olympia - WA. pp. 5-8.

Lindgren, D. 1978. Genetic gain by progeny testing as a function of mating design and cost. Pp. 1233-1235 In: Proc. Third World Consultation on Forest Tree Breeding, Canberra, Australia, Marxh 21-26, 1977. pp. 1233-1235.

Namkoong, G. 1979. Introduction to quantitative genetics in forestry. U.S.D.A. For. Serv. Tech. Bull. No. 1588.

Namkoong, G. and J.H. Roberds. 1974. Choosing mating designs to efficiently estimate genetic variance components for trees. Silvae Genet. 23:43-53.

Namkoong, G., E.B. Snyder and R.W. Stonecypher. 1966. Heritability and gain concepts for evaluating breeding systems such as seedling orchards. Silvae Genet. 15:76-84.

Orr-Ewing, A.L. 1966. Inter- and intraspecific crossing in Douglas-fir, Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco. Silvae Genet. 15:121-126.

Osborne, R. 1957. The use of sire and dam family averages in increasing the efficiency under hierarchical mating system. Heredity. 11:93-116.

Pepper, W.D. and A. Namkoong. 1978. Comparing efficiency of balanced mating designs for progeny testing. Silvae Genet. 27:161-169.

Shelbourne, C.J.A. 1969. Tree breeding methods. N.Z. For. Serv. Tech. Pap. 55.

Skrøppa, T. 1984. Breeding strategy with Norway spruce in southeast Norway. Pp. 1-9 In: Proc. Joint IUFRO meeting about breeding strategies including multiclonal varieties. Sensenstein, West Germany, September 6-10, 1982.

Talbert, J.T. 1979. An advanced generation breeding plan for the North Carolina State University pine tree improvement cooperative. Silvae Genet. 28:72-75.

Van Buijtenen, J.P. 1972. Efficiency of mating designs for second generation selection. Pp. 103-126 In: Proceedings of a Meeting of Working party on Progeny Testing, IUFRO, Macon, Georgia. Oct. 25-27, 1972.

Van Buijtenen, J.P. 1976. Mating designs. Pp. 11-27 In: Proc. IUFRO Joint Meeting on Advanced Generation Breeding, Bordeaux, France, June 17-18, 1976.

Van Buijtenen, J.P. and G. Namkoong. 1983. Mating design. Pp. 7-13 In: Proc. of Workshop on Progenies Testing. June 15-16, 1982, Auburn, Alabama. Southern Coop Series Bulletin #275.

Van Buijtenen, J.P. and G.A. Tuskan. 1986. Design of control pollinated progeny and clonal tests. Pp. 9-21 In: Statistical considerations in genetic testing of forest trees. Proc. of Workshop of Southern Regional Information Exchange group at Gainesville FL. Southern Coop Series Bull. #324.

Yeh, F.C. and J.C. Heaman. 1987. Estimating genetic parameters of height growth in 7-year old Coastal Douglas-fir from disconnected modified diallels. Forest Science (in press).

APPENDIX

(Figures)

I a. Wind pollination
  b. Unblocked Polymix
  c. Blocked Polymix (1)
  d. Blocked Polymix (2)
  e. Hierarchical (N.C. 1)
  f. Single Pair Mating

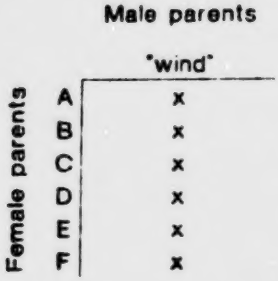
II a. Balanced Factorial
  b. Small, non-overlapping independent factorials
  c. Diallels
  d. Partial Diallel
  e. Disconnected Modified Diallels

III a. Two level approach (Research)
  b. Disconnected Modified Diallels (Single Series)
  c. Imbalanced Factorial (Research)

IV a. Objectives
  b. Designs
  c. Bottlenecks

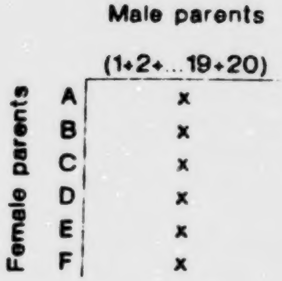
a

Wind Pollinated Tests


Male parents
"wind"
Female parents
A
B
C
D
E
F
x
x
x
x
x
x

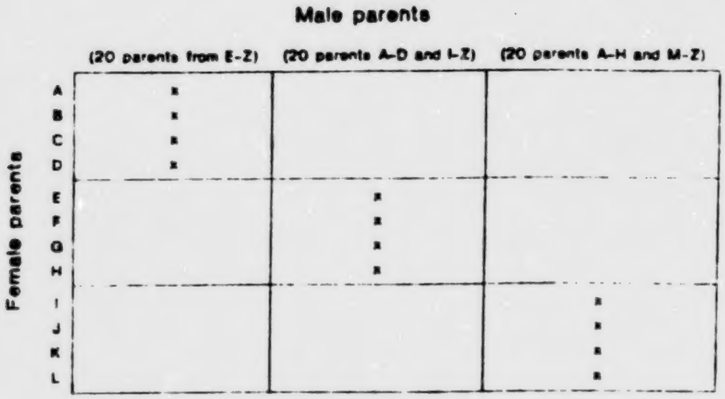
b

Unblocked Polymix


Male parents
(1+2+...19+20)
Female parents
A
B
C
D
E
F
x
x
x
x
x
x

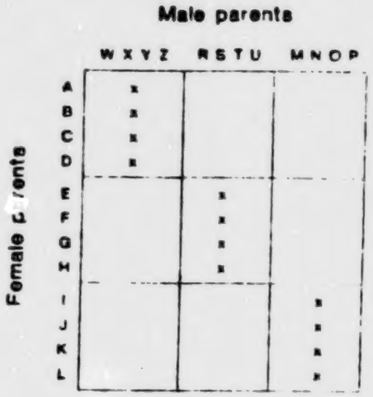
c

Blocked Polymix (1)


Male parents
(20 parents from E-Z)
(20 parents A-D and I-Z)
(20 parents A-H and M-Z)
Female parents
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L

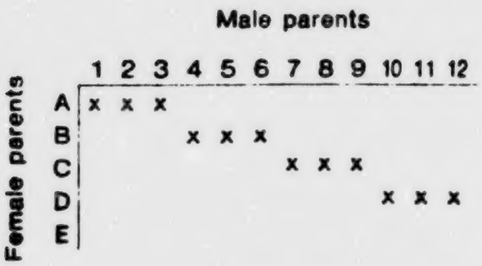
d

Blocked Polymix (2)


Male parents
W X Y Z
R S T U
M N O P
Female parents
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L

e

Hierarchical
(North Carolina I)


Male parents
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Female parents
A
B
C
D
E

f

Single Pair Mating

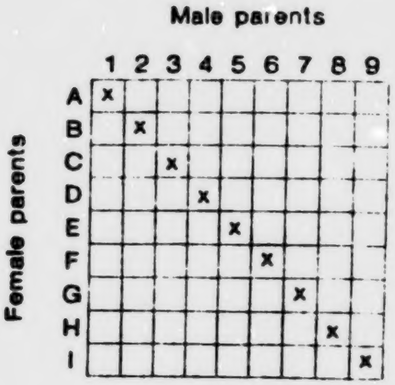

Male parents
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Female parents
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I

Figure I

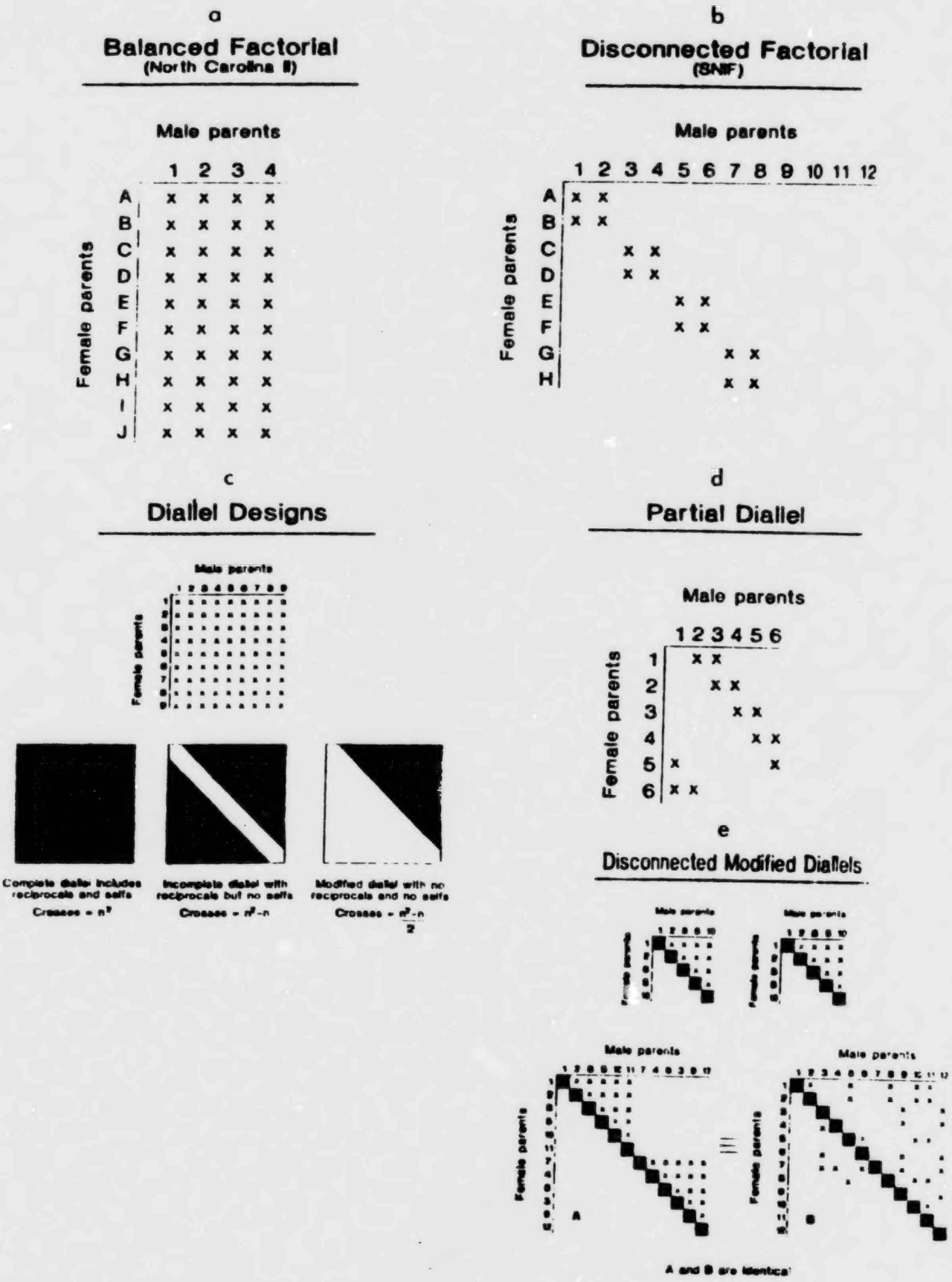
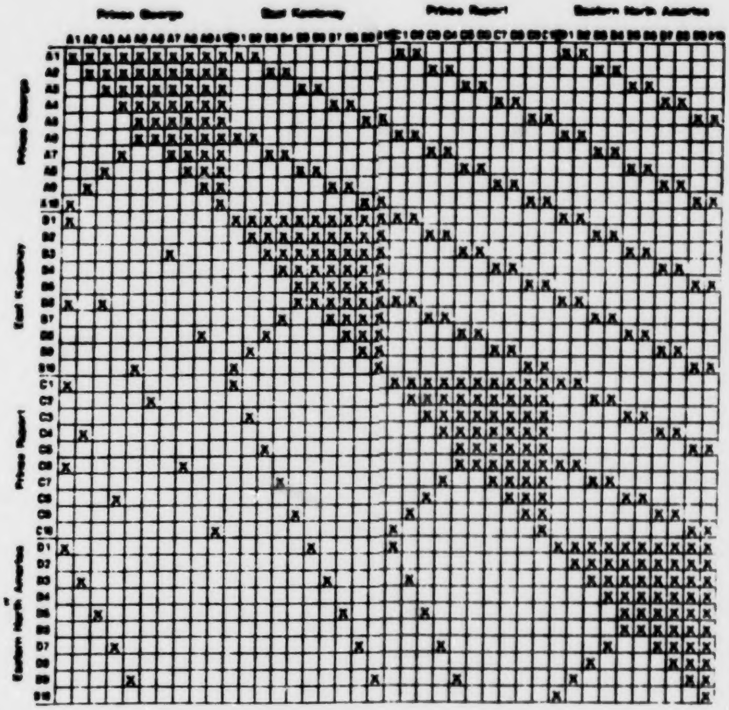
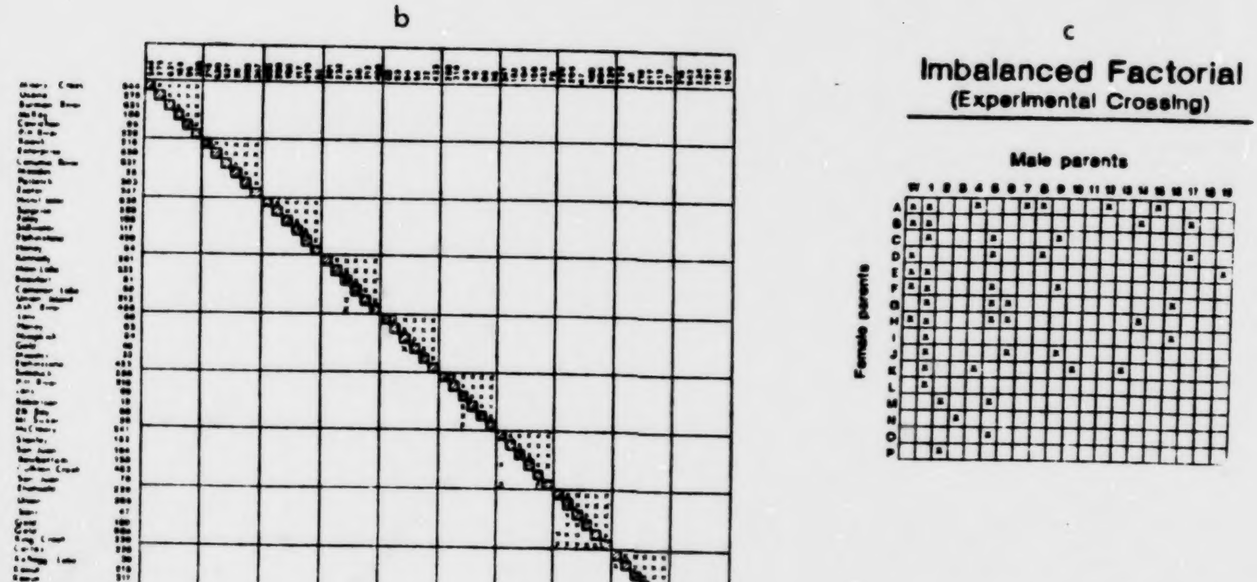

a
Balanced Factorial
(North Carolina II)
Male parents
1 2 3 4
Female parents
A B C D E F G H I J
b
Disconnected Factorial
(SNIF)
Male parents
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Female parents
A B C D E F G H
c
Diallel Designs
Male parents
Female parents
Complete diallel includes reciprocals and selfs
Crosses = n²
Incomplete diallel with reciprocals but no selfs
Crosses = n²-n
Modified diallel with no reciprocals and no selfs
Crosses = n²-n / 2
d
Partial Diallel
Male parents
1 2 3 4 5 6
Female parents
1 2 3 4 5 6
e
Disconnected Modified Diallels
Male parents
Female parents
A
B
≡
A and B are identical

Figure II

a


Prince George
East Kootenay
Prince Rupert
Eastern North America

Mating Designs
Two level design for research study of between and within population crossing
(Interior Spruce Program G. Kiss)
EP670.71


b
c
Imbalanced Factorial
(Experimental Crossing)
Male parents
Female parents

Mating design for diallel project.

Figure III

a

Project Objectives

1. Testing: *Information to reduce population*
2. Selection: *Materials for new population with next level of gain*
3. Estimation: *Influence breeding strategy decisions*
4. Combinations (1–3)

b

Designs

Wind pollination	*Polymix (full, nested)*
Hierarchical	*Single pair mating*
Factorials	*(balanced, imbalanced, SNIFS)*
Diallels	*(full, partial, disconnected)*
Special designs	*Two level*

c

Bottle Necks

NUMBERS

COST HISTORY

MATERIALS BIOLOGY EXPERTISE

TIME FRAME PRIORITIES

STRENGTHS WEAKNESSES

↘ ↙

EFFICIENCY

Figure IV

FIELD TESTING IN OPERATIONAL BREEDING PROGRAMS

Yill Sung Park

Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes
P.O. Box 4000, MacKay Drive
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 5P7

ABSTRACT

Plot designs, analyses, and applications of genetic testing in operational tree improvement program are reviewed to provide guidelines for advanced generation testing and selection. The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council's field testing procedure is used as an example. Single-tree plot or non-contigious plot designs should be given more consideration as they are statistically efficient. The implications of genotype x environment interactions in operational breeding program are discussed in terms of stability of genotypes and possible delineation of breeding zones. The variance components estimated from field tests can be used to predict genetic gains and to formulate a combined index selection strategy. Considerations for advanced generation testing and selection are discussed including those for clonal forestry.

RÉSUMÉ

On étudie la conception des parcelles, les analyses et les applications des tests génétiques dans des programmes opérationnels d'amélioration des arbres pour fournir des lignes directrices pour procéder à des tests et à une sélection perfectionnée. La méthode d'essai sur le terrain du Conseil d'amélioration génétique des arbres du Nouveau-Brunswick sert d'exemple. On devrait davantage songer à concevoir des parcelles ayant un seul arbre ou des parcelles non contiguës puisqu'elles sont efficaces du point de vue statistique. On expose les répercussions des interactions du milieu sur le génotype dans les programmes opérationnels d'amélioration en ce qui concerne la stabilité des génotypes et la délimitation possible des zones de reproduction. On peut utiliser les éléments de la variance, calculés d'après les tests sur le terrain, pour prévoir les gains génétiques et formuler une stratégie de sélection d'index combinés. On expose les points à considérer pour la sélection et les tests perfectionnés notamment en ce qui concerne la foresterie par clones.

INTRODUCTION

Field testing of genetic materials is an essential part of any tree improvement program, yet, there are many differing opinions on this subject. Genetic testing involves two equally important stages: 1) design and establishment of the test and 2) analyses and application of test results.

Field testing generally includes one or more of the following objectives:

1) Evaluation of families or parents for roguing of seed orchards. Ranking of the family means based on test results is required for this purpose.

2) Estimation of genetic variance components in the breeding population. Knowledge of the relative magnitude of variances due to additive, non-additive, and environmental causes is essential to develop an effective breeding strategy and to predict theoretical genetic gains.

3) Development of a base breeding population for the next generation. In multigeneration breeding programs, selected individuals in field tests can be used as parents in the next generation breeding population. For this purpose, a sufficient number of trees per family will be required to increase effectiveness of within-family selection.

In operational tree improvement programs, field testing is an expensive part of the program and may involve several objectives and constraints. Thus, in choosing test designs, breeders are concerned about statistical efficiency at minimum cost. It is difficult, if not impossible, to find a single test design to satisfy all the requirements of a breeding program. Therefore, designing a good field test is, in some respects, finding a compromise that will result in an efficient use of program resources.

The purposes of this paper are to review some elements of test design which should be considered to achieve this efficiency and to interpret test results in an operational program. As an example, I will discuss the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council's (NBTIC) test designs already in place and how they can be used in the operation.

TEST DESIGNS

General considerations

Field testing involves the evaluation of breeding materials over the range of environmental conditions which the breeding program is intended to serve. Breeding materials are the collection of genotypes (genetic entries), such as clones, families, provenances, or populations. The fundamental principle of test design is to minimize biases when comparing breeding materials. It is also important to obtain a desired degree of statistical confidence (or accuracy) in such comparisons of the entries. The entries, environments and experimental design can introduce biases and influence accuracy.

The variation between and within the entries influence statistical efficiency. For example, if genetic differences are large between entries such as in species or provenance testing, the chance of finding significant differences is great with relatively few individuals. On the other hand, if the entries are intensively selected clones, genetic variation among them is likely to be small, and a somewhat larger number of individuals or an elaborate test design may be required. If the variation within an entry is small such as in ramets of a clone, few individuals per clone are required. The larger the number of entries under test, the more likely that significant differences are found.

Environmental variation among and within test sites influences the performance of the entries being tested. Among-site variation provides a breeder with useful information on the magnitude of environmental differences within breeding or planting zones. Furthermore, the characteristics of test sites influence genotype x environment (GE) interactions. The number of test sites required is mainly dependent on the magnitude of GE interactions. In the absence of strong GE interactions, only a few sites are necessary. A large number of test sites means high cost.

In field testing of forest trees, within-site variation exists due to microsite differences. The confounding of within-site variation and genetic potential of the entries could lead to a serious bias. Therefore, it is important to choose a design that samples microsite variation thoroughly, by adopting a proper combination of size and configuration of plots.

Statistical considerations

Perhaps, the most frequently asked questions on field testing are "What is a sufficient number of individuals to evaluate each family?", "How many test sites and replicates do we need?", or "What plot size and configuration shall we use?"

Cotterill and James (1984) studied these questions and provided some general solutions. The first solution was based on the minimum differences between the means of families which should be statistically significant, and they concluded that about 10 individuals per family is the lower limit while 20 individuals per family is the upper limit. A shortcoming of this solution is that "accuracy" is measured in terms of the probability that there is a significant difference among families. However, the objective of progeny testing is to determine the best families regardless of statistical significance. The second solution was focused on the expected probability that the best families are identified. Here the authors concluded that 10 to 20 individuals per family will give the breeder a good chance of making a correct decision.

The size and shape of plots also affects statistical efficiency. The influence of plot size in forest trees has been studied by Wright and Freeland (1960), who concluded that single-tree plots are most efficient for detecting significant differences among treatments. Lambeth et al. (1983) also examined the statistical efficiency of row and non-contiguous family plots in loblolly pine (Pinus taeda L.) tests and concluded that non-contiguous plots were more efficient than row plots. Despite the advantages of non-contiguous or single-tree plots, these plot designs have been seldom used in genetic testing.

To choose plot designs, it is useful to compare advantages and disadvantages of various plot sizes and shapes.

A single-tree plot consists of one tree per entry per block and is statistically most efficient (Wright and Freeland 1960). Such statistical efficiency is generally due to a reduction in block size such that microsite variation contributes little to within-plot variation. Because the number of individuals required per entry is smallest for a given area or block, this design makes it possible to test a large number of entries. The major criticisms or disadvantages of this design have been (1) the relative difficulty in establishing and keeping records of each tree over time, (2) the problem of missing plots due to mortality or damage, (3) thinning of test plantation will result in elimination of entries from a block and irregular spacing, (4) in some cases, within-family selection may not be effective as the number of individuals per entry is small, and (5) volume estimates are not possible. However, with the aid of modern computers and field data collectors, the first two problems become less important.

Non-contiguous plots are multitree plots consisting of several individuals which are separated from one another within a block, randomly or systematically. This design is more efficient than contiguous designs (Lambeth et al. 1983) because microsite variation in the test area is thoroughly sampled as in single-tree plots. An advantage of this design over single-tree plots is that the presence of several trees within a block usually avoids missing plots. As in single-tree plots, however, the thinning of a test plantation is a problem.

Small contiguous plots, such as 4- or 5-tree-row plots, are most commonly used. Many breeders consider this a good compromise between statistical efficiency and operational convenience. The contiguous plots usually introduce environmental covariances and, for this reason, have lower efficiencies than a non-contiguous design (Libby 1987). The smaller the plots, the more statistically efficient they are. An advantage of small contiguous plots is that they can provide desired spacing after thinning without eliminating entries from the block. Some traits, e.g., survival, are evaluated as percentage data on the basis of plots. Also, plot means can be calculated and used in the analyses as a cost saving measure.

Large contiguous (block) plots consist of many individuals of an entry physically adjacent to one another. This design may be useful to select within families (van Buijtenen and Lowe 1979) or to quantify productivity per unit area (Libby 1987). If intergenotypic competition is a problem, it is necessary to use large plots with border rows. Large contiguous plots generally are not suitable for the evaluation of families, especially when the number of families is large.

Single-tree plots should be given more consideration in designing future tests. However, choosing a plot design is also influenced by growth rate and cultural practice of different species. For example, with current 2 x 2 m spacing, a black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill) B.S.P.) test may not require thinning for about 15 years and thus may be compatible with a single-tree plot design. But tamarack (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch) and jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb) tests will probably require thinning at about 10 years; therefore, small contiguous plots may be more suitable. Assuming 20 individuals per family per test site, the single-tree plot, 2-tree plot, and 4-tree plot will require 20, 10, and 5 replicates (blocks) per site, respectively. The size of block depends on uniformity within blocks; however, it should probably not exceed one-half acre (0.2 ha).

ANALYSES AND APPLICATIONS

NBTIC breeding strategy and testing program

Since the formation of the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council (NBTIC) in 1976, operational tree improvement programs have been undertaken with black spruce, white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss), jack pine, and tamarack. Field testing in these programs guides seed orchard roguing and the acquisition of genetic information for long-term breeding strategies. Test plantations will also be used as a source of second generation breeding materials.

Recently, Fowler (1986) outlined multigeneration breeding strategies for the species in the NBTIC program. The effective implementation of these strategies is heavily dependent on the testing program. The black spruce breeding strategy will be discussed as an example of a field testing procedure.

The first generation improvement strategy for black spruce is based on a "seedling seed orchard" scheme using open-pollinated seeds from 1,200 plus trees selected from natural populations. The initial seedling orchards consist of single-tree plots planted a 1 x 2 m spacing. The "family tests," established at the same time as the orchard, are designed to provide information for roguing of the orchards. Because the selection of the required 1,200 plus trees was carried out over a period of 10 years, establishment of orchards and family tests were also completed over a 10-year period which ended in the spring of 1987. In any given year, at least one or two seed orchards were planted. The corresponding family tests were located at five or six representative sites in the same year. The typical design for family tests in a series (year) involved the testing of about 100 families at each test site, in 10 randomized blocks of 4-tree-row plots. To date, 12 of these test series have been established on a total area of over 100 ha.

The materials for the next generation improvement will be derived from these family tests by selecting one from each of the 400 best families. Single-pair mating is used to produce the next generation breeding population and polycross progenies are produced for testing each selection. The breeding population is sublined, and a partial diallel mating and polycross test cycle are repeated.

Statistical analysis and genetic interpretation

The analysis of variance is a standard technique for examining data from these tests. The linear model used in NBTIC family and polycross tests is

$$[1] \quad Y_{ijkl} = \mu + E_i + B_{j(i)} + G_k + GE_{ik} + GB_{ijk} + \varepsilon_{ijkl}$$

where

Y_{ijkl} = performance of l^{th} individual of k^{th} genotype (entry) growing in j^{th} block of i^{th} test site;

μ = overall mean;

E_i = effect of i^{th} test site, $i = 1, 2, .., e$;

$B_{j(i)}$ = effect of j^{th} block (replicate) within i^{th} site, $j = 1, 2, .., r$;

G_k = effect of k^{th} genotype, $k = 1, 2, .., g$;

GE_{ik} = interaction effect of k^{th} genotype and i^{th} test site;

GB_{ijk} = interaction effect of k^{th} genotype and ij^{th} block; and

ε_{ijkl} = random error associated with individuals within plot.

The form of analysis of variance, assuming all the terms in the model being random effects, is shown in Table 1. Other model assumptions, however, may be appropriate depending on the experimental conditions, such as considering environments and blocks as fixed effects. Estimation of variance components is carried out by equating expected mean squares to calculated mean squares and solving for the components.

The estimated variance components can be interpreted in terms of genetic and environmental variances and will help to choose effective breeding strategies. Heritability (h^2), i.e., the ratio of additive genetic variance to phenotypic variance, derived from these components can be used to predict theoretical genetic gains from appropriate selection systems. The predicted genetic gain (ΔG) is calculated as:

$$\Delta G = \underline{i}\, \sigma_u\, h^2$$

where $\underline{i}$ is standard selection intensity and σ_u is phenotypic standard deviation.

The relative magnitude of the following variance components is important as they are the parts of phenotypic variation expressed by the tested trees (Table 1).

The variance component due to genotypes (σ^2_G) represents the genetic covariance based on relatedness within entries. It is interpreted as one-quarter of additive genetic variance (σ^2_A) if the entries are half-sib or polycross families and as approximately one-third of σ^2_A if the entries are open-pollinated families (Squillace 1974). If the entries are full-sibs, this variance component represents one-half of

σ^2_A and one-quarter of dominance variance (σ^2_D). If the entries are clones, this component represents total genetic variation.

The variance component due to the interaction of genotypes and environment (σ^2_{GE}) is the most important component used to determine planting areas (zones) of the genetic entries. The GE interactions can occur at the provenance, family and clone levels due to differential response to various environmental components such as climate, edaphic conditions, and cultural practices. It is also a major factor in determining the number of test sites. If this component is insignificant, testing can be done on one typical site.

The variance component due to interactions of genotypes and blocks (σ^2_{GB}) is caused by differential response of genotypes in the blocks within test sites, which is commonly called a plot error variance (σ^2_p).

The variance component due to trees within plots (σ^2_W) contains two variances (Cockerham 1963). One is tree-to-tree environmental variance (σ^2_{ew}), and the other is the remaining genetic variance among the members of the genetic entry (σ^2_{gw}), i.e.,

$$\sigma^2_w = \sigma^2_{ew} + \sigma^2_{gw} .$$

If we denote σ^2_{TG} as total genetic variation in the tested population, the following relationship holds:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2_{gw} &= \sigma^2_{TG} - \sigma^2_G \\ &= \sigma^2_A + \sigma^2_D - \sigma^2_G\end{aligned}$$

since total genetic variance consists of additive (σ^2_A) and dominance (σ^2_D) variances.

The total phenotypic variance (σ^2_{TP}) is the sum of the above variances:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2_{TP} &= \sigma^2_W + \sigma^2_{GB} + \sigma^2_{GE} + \sigma^2_G \\ &= \sigma^2_{ew} + \sigma^2_{gw} + \sigma^2_p + \sigma^2_{GE} + \sigma^2_G \\ &= \sigma^2_{ew} + \sigma^2_p + \sigma^2_{GE} + \sigma^2_{TG} .\end{aligned}$$

The variance for entry means (σ^2_{GM}) if the tests include g families in n tree plots established at e sites, with r blocks within each site is

$$\sigma^2_{GM} = \frac{\sigma^2_w}{nre} + \frac{\sigma^2_{GB}}{re} + \frac{\sigma^2_{GE}}{e} + \sigma^2_G .$$

The variance within entries (σ^2_{TW}) is

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2_{TW} &= \sigma^2_{TP} - \sigma^2_{G} \\ &= \sigma^2_{w} + \sigma^2_{GR} + \sigma^2_{GE} \\ &= \sigma^2_{ew} + \sigma^2_{gw} + \sigma^2_{p} + \sigma^2_{GE} .\end{aligned}$$

Using these variances, different types of heritabilities can be constructed depending on the selection method (Namkoong 1979). For example, the calculation of heritability to use for half-sib family mean selection is $\frac{1}{4}\ \sigma^2_A\ /\ \sigma^2_{GM}$, and that for individual selection within half-sib families is $\frac{3}{4}\ \sigma^2_A\ /\ \sigma^2_{TW}$. For other types of heritability, see Namkoong (1979, pp 74-88). Once heritabilities of particular selection systems are constructed, a breeder can compare relative gains of different selection systems for given selection intensities.

In forest tree breeding, the variance components due to test sites (σ^2_E) and blocks within sites (σ^2_B) are traditionally excluded in estimation of heritabilities based on individual data. The exclusion of these components from the denominator (total phenotypic variance) is based on the assumption that corrections will be made for the site and block effects before using phenotypic measurements in selection. Cotterill (1987) discussed the consequence of using heritability estimates with the environmental components omitted in practical applications and provided possible correction methods. He demonstrated that the failure to make such corrections can have a substantial influence on the magnitude of both heritability and genetic gain estimates. He found that the gain estimates based on heritabilities when the environmental components are omitted may significantly overestimate the response which can be expected from selection. A method of correction is to convert raw measurements to deviations from site and block means. For example, the correction for block means on one site is

$$d_{jk} = Y_{jk} - Y_{.k}$$

where d_{jk}, Y_{jk}, and $Y_{.k}$ are deviation from block mean, measurement on j^th^ tree in the k^th^ block, and k^th^ block mean, respectively. The corrected

absolute values rather than the deviation can be obtained by adding the overall mean ($Y_{..}$) of the test to the deviation, i.e., $d_{jk} + Y_{..}$. If no corrections for block or site effects are made prior to selection, these effects should be included as part of the total phenotypic variance. For family mean heritability, these components can be excluded from the denominator as they are accounted for in the averaging of family performance across sites and blocks (Cotterill 1987).

Namkoong et al. (1966) formulated expected genetic gains from various tree breeding methods. In the seedling seed orchard method, they recognized three stages of gain: phenotypic selection in the wild, selection of best open-pollinated families, and selection of best trees within best families in a half-sib progeny test itself; symbolically,

$$\Delta_G = \tfrac{1}{2}\, \underline{i}_1 \frac{\tfrac{1}{2}\, \sigma^2_A}{\sigma_1} + \underline{i}_2 \frac{\tfrac{1}{4}\, \sigma^2_{A''}}{\sigma_2} + \underline{i}_3 \frac{\tfrac{3}{4}\, \sigma^2_{A''}}{\sigma_3}$$

where $\underline{i}$'s are selection intensities, σ_1, σ_2, and σ_3 are standard deviations of total phenotypic variance ($\surd\sigma^2 3dTP$), half-sib family means ($\surd\sigma^2_{GM}$), and within half-sibs ($\surd\sigma^2_{TW}$), respectively. The term $\sigma^2_{A''}$ is additive genetic variance among open-pollinated progenies of selected trees and, because genetic recombination occurs through mating, the genetic variance is assumed to be regenerated, *i.e.*, $\sigma^2_{A''} = \sigma^2_A$. The term $\tfrac{3}{4}\sigma^2_{A''}$ represents additive variance within half-sib families.

Some of NBTIC family tests series have been analyzed for 5-year performance (Table 2). The results indicated that there were large differences among test sites and blocks. The variance components due to families (σ^2_G) were about 2-4% of total variance from all sources. The largest component of variance was due to within-plot errors (σ^2_w). The estimated heritability based on individuals (h^2) ranged from 0.09 to 0.14 while those based on family means (h^2_f) ranged from 0.70 to 0.75, indicating family selection can be effective. The magnitude of genotype x environment interactions (σ^2_{GE}) is relatively large amounting, to about one-half the variance due to genotypes. Therefore, further analysis is required to reduce its impact.

In the NBTIC program, the first roguing recommendation is likely to be based on 10-year data from the family tests and will remove about 50% of the poorest families in the seed orchard. However, at the final stage, when 15- and 20-year data are available, roguing will have removed about 80% of all families. Selection of better trees in the best families will be carried out on the basis of individual phenotypes in the orchard.

Genotype x environment interactions

The magnitude of genotype x environment interactions is important for the deployment of genetic entries and for determining number of test sites. The GE interactions are caused by differential response of genotypes in a range of environments, and often result in changes in rank of genotypes at different environments. If the variance due to GE interaction reaches more than one-half that due to genotypes, it is likely to have a serious impact on selection and breeding (Shelbourne 1972). Once significant GE interactions are found, there are two general actions that a breeder can take to reduce their impact: (1) stratify genotypes suitable for deployment in the entire region and (2) group the environments so that interactions within groups are minimized.

The first strategy, stratification of genotypes, involves detailed examination of genotypes relative to other genotypes in the test over a range of environments. Many statistical techniques are available (Hill 1975); however, stability analysis based on regression is used most frequently (Finlay and Wilkinson 1963; Eberhart and Russell 1966). A linear regression of genotypic performances is calculated for each environment on an environmental index, such as the means at each test location. The stability of entries is determined by two parameters: one, the regression coefficient that measures the linear response of entries over a range of environments and the other, the deviation mean square from the regression. For a given set of environmental indices, the regression coefficient defines the predictable portion of the entries' response, while the deviation mean square measures the unpredictable response. Both measures of stability should be considered together when evaluating the adaptability of entries.

The second strategy, grouping of environments can be achieved by several methods. The most widely used technique has been cluster analysis (Lin 1982; Ramey and Rosielle 1983). The cluster analysis is generally done on a matrix of similarity indices which is often based on GE interaction mean squares (Lin 1982). At each fusion cycle of this technique, the locations with the smallest index are clustered, and the process is stopped when the smallest similarity in the cycle exceeds the critical F-value. The resulting group will have no significant GE interactions.

A breeder can group test sites by empirically examining interaction mean squares for various combinations of test locations so that interaction is not important. A previously defined seed or breeding zone, if available, would provide some insight on initial groupings. This procedure can be laborious and produce several possible solutions.

Park and Fowler (1987b) delineated black spruce planting zones, *i.e.*, the area which a breeding program is to service, as well as breeding zones, *i.e.*, the area from which the base breeding population is to be derived. Based on the data from a range-wide provenance test established at 10 locations in the Maritime Provinces, they proposed revision of the 11 existing seed zones of the Maritime Provinces (Fowler and MacGillivray 1967) to three planting zones after considering provincial jurisdictions. However, the breeding zones for black spruce can be much larger than planting zones (Fig. 1).

Combined index selection

The theory of the selection index was first developed by Smith (1936), and later by Hazel and Lush (1942). For simultaneous improvement of several traits, the method provides an index score for each family or tree so that the selection is equivalent to the single stage truncation type. The selection index (I) is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned} I &= b_1x_1 + b_2x_2 + \dots + b_mx_m \\ &= \Sigma\, b_ix_i \\ &= \underline{x}'\underline{b} \end{aligned}$$

where $\underline{x}$ is a known vector of phenotypic values for the traits and $\underline{b}$ is an unknown vector of index coefficients to be calculated. The solution for $\underline{b}$ is given by the expression,

$$\underline{b} = \underline{P}^{-1}\,\underline{G}\,\underline{a}\ ,$$

where P and G are phenotypic and genotypic variance-covariance matrices, respectively, and a is a vector of known economic weights.

Despite many optimal properties of index selection, the difficulty of estimating economic weights for the component traits has been a reason for its limited use (Namkoong 1976). The problem of estimating economic weights can be compromised by use of a 'restricted selection index' approach such as setting gains for some traits by a fixed amount while maximizing other traits (for review see Lin 1978, Cotterill and Jackson 1981, 1985). A multitrait index for roguing of J.D. Irving Ltd's 1979 jack pine seedling seed orchard has been developed (Adams, pers. comm.). This study indicated that selection based on height alone will result in a substantial loss in quality characters, and the restricted index procedure was effective in holding quality characters constant.

The selection index approach is also efficient even for single trait improvement by utilizing genetic information from relatives, such as treating the performance of parents and sibs as different traits (Cotterill 1986). The genetic and phenotypic variance-covariance matrices required for constructing such 'combined sib-family plus individual' index is available from progeny tests as outlined by Burdon (1982).

CONSIDERATIONS FOR ADVANCED GENERATION TESTING AND SELECTION

Test sites

As previously mentioned, small plots are statistically efficient, and we should give more attention to the single-tree plot design. One of the shortcomings of the single-tree plot design is imbalance created by mortality. Although unbalanced data can be analyzed and parameters can be estimated, the imbalance is likely to influence precision of the estimates. Generally, the larger the plot size, the less sensitive is the test to imbalance.

Site selection, site preparation, and care of field tests are crucially important in obtaining valid and fair estimates. In the past, many of our tests have been established on typical reforestation sites, and several of these tests have had confounding damage and unacceptable levels of mortality. Protection and care of tests from confounding damage and losses will become increasingly important as small-plot designs are adopted. Perhaps, homogeneity within the test should be given emphasis. Genetic testing should be done on "testing nursery" or prime sites so that the trees can express optimal potential. One may argue that survival in operational field conditions is important; however, many of our provenance tests indicate that provenance x site interactions are not important, *i.e.*, provenances which survived better on better sites also survived better on poor sites.

Adams, G. J.D. Irving Ltd. Sussex, N.B.

It is generally agreed that genetic testing should be carried out at about one-half the rotation age. However, the information on juvenile-mature correlation is the major factor determining duration of the genetic testing and will be available from family and provenance tests in the near future. If the correlation is sufficiently high such that effective evaluations can be made in 5 to 10 years, trees can be evaluated in a "testing nursery" at a narrow spacing. The use of a narrow spacing in the test reduces the size of the test, which in turn reduces the environmental variation and, thus, increases precision.

Polycross test

The conventional tree breeding strategy based on sexual reproduction relies on the additive or general combining ability (GCA) variance. In screening for high GCA parents in a breeding population, one can use an inexpensive open-pollinated progeny test; however, these tests may be confounded in that the number of effective males and relatedness among pollen parents may differ for different progenies. The polycross is an alternative where a standard pollen mix, e.g., equal volumes of pollen, is used on each mother tree to be tested. Although it may cost more, the polycross should correct the deficiencies of the open-pollinated test, and thus promote fairness of the test. Fowler (1987) suggested a pollen mix from 20 trees for most northern conifers to remove bias due to differential pollen competition as speculated by Cheliak et al. (1987).

More elaborate mating designs, e.g., diallel, factorial and hierarchical designs, are also used in tree breeding. These designs not only require more effort, but for purpose of ranking parents they are not as fair as the polycross (Libby 1987), since different males are involved. The intent of these mating designs is to obtain additional information on non-additive variance and specific combining ability of crosses as well as to produce progenies for the next generation of selection and breeding.

While the polycross test is used to select high GCA parents, the single-pair mating or disconnected diallel mating among the selected parents should provide full-sib families from which the next generation breeding population can be derived. Selection within these full-sib families presents an opportunity for additional gain. 'Selection plantations' composed of large contiguous family blocks may be useful for this purpose. In the NBTIC program, selection plantations are to be established on two good, uniform sites using 49 (7 x 7) or 100 (10 x 10) tree plots to increase efficiency of within-family selection (Fowler 1987). Libby (1987) cautions that small contiguous plots, i.e., 25 or fewer trees per plot, may not be suitable for within-family selection. If edge or intergenotypic competition effects are important, two border rows in the contiguous plots cannot be used (Bridgewater and McKeand 1983). For example, the 7 x 7 plot design will provide only 25 candidate trees for within-family selection.

Clonal forestry

In recent years, clonal forestry has received increasing attention (Zsuffa et al. 1985). Vegetative propagation and clonal testing provide a means of obtaining genetic information and an opportunity to capture a greater portion of the genetic variation in a tree improvement program. Large scale mass vegetative propagation of juvenile materials in black spruce is already underway (Armson et al. 1980, Mullin pers. comm.) and is also applicable to tamarack (Park and Fowler 1987a). The 'tree improvement and mass vegetative propagation' strategy in these species may replace wind-pollinated orchard systems.

One approach, the general combing ability (GCA) type, involves selection of a few high GCA parents, controlled crosses to produce the desired number of families, and then mass propagation of these families for planting. The principle of this approach is essentially similar to a seed orchard system but it relies on controlled crosses and vegetative propagation system while a seed orchard system is based on panmictic wind-pollination and seed propagation. Therefore, with this approach, initial screening of high GCA parents can be done by conventional polycross or open-pollinated progeny tests as described previously, but a breeding hall or greenhouse can be used instead of a seed orchard. Genetic gain with this approach should be higher than the conventional seed orchard system, because the possibilities of selfing, non-random pollen dispersion, and pollen contamination in the orchard are eliminated.

The other approach involves clonal selection based on the combined family-clonal test. The plant material for the combined family-clonal test is obtained by vegetative propagation (rooted cuttings) of several trees within each family under consideration. For example, suppose that s rooted cuttings were made from c trees each of the g families, and the field test is established at e sites with r replicates within each site. Then the linear model for this analysis is

$$[2] \quad Y_{ijklm} = \mu + E_i + B_{j(i)} + G_k + C_{l(k)} + GE_{ik} + CE_{ikl} + GB_{ijk} + CB_{ijkl} + \varepsilon_{ijklm}$$

where

Y_{ijklm} = performance of m^{th} ramet of l^{th} clone within k^{th} family growing in j^{th} block of i^{th} site;
$C_{l(k)}$ = effect of l^{th} clone within k^{th} family;

CE_{ikl} = interaction effect of kl^{th} clone with i^{th} test site;
CB_{ijkl} = interaction effect of kl^{th} clone with ij^{th} block;
ε_{ijklm} = random error associated with ramets within plot

and all other terms are defined as in the previous model (Model [1]). The form of analysis of variance with expected mean squares is shown in Table 3. If single tree plots are used, the random error term will be dropped, and the clone x block interaction term will become the error term.

Mullin, T.J. Tree Breeding centre, Nova Scotia Dep. of Lands and Forests. Debert, N.S.

Interpretation of variance components is similar to Model [1]. The family component of variance (σ^2_G) is interpreted as one-half, one-third, and one-quarter of the additive variance if the families tested are full-sibs, open-pollinated, and half-sibs (polycross), respectively. The variance component due to clones (σ^2_C) consists of total genetic variance minus σ^2_G. For example, if the open-pollinated families are used for cloning, the following relationship holds:

$$\sigma^2_C = {}^2/_3\, \sigma^2_A + \sigma^2_D \,.$$

Different kinds of heritability can be constructed. The narrow-sense heritability (h^2) for predicting mass selection gain is calculated as

$$h^2 = \sigma^2_A \,/\, \sigma^2_{ph} = 3\, \sigma^2_G \,/\, \sigma^2_{ph} \,,$$

where σ^2_{ph} is total phenotypic variance, i.e.,

$$\sigma^2_{ph} = \sigma^2_G + \sigma^2_C + \sigma^2_{GE} + \sigma^2_{CE} + \sigma^2_{GB} + \sigma^2_{CB} + \sigma^2_\varepsilon \,.$$

The broad-sense heritability of individual ramets (H^2) is calculated as

$$H^2 = (\sigma^2_A + \sigma^2_D) \,/\, \sigma^2_{ph} = (\sigma^2_G + \sigma^2_C) \,/\, \sigma^2_{ph} \,.$$

Since clonal selection is likely to be based on clone means, the appropriate broad-sense heritability of clone means (H^2_{CM}) is calculated as

$$H^2_{CM} = (\sigma^2_G + \sigma^2_C) \,/\, \sigma^2_{CM} \,,$$

where σ^2_{CM} is the phenotypic variance of clone mean, i.e.,

$$\sigma^2_{CM} = \sigma^2_G + \sigma^2_C + \sigma^2_{GE}/e + \sigma^2_{CE}/e + \sigma^2_{GB}/re + \sigma^2_{CB}/re + \sigma^2_\varepsilon/nre \,.$$

If the clonal approach is used, the maximum genetic gain is theoretically achieved when only the one very best clone in the test is selected for deployment (Libby 1987), although this is not an acceptable solution because of biological or policy considerations, such as avoidance of monoculture. Once an acceptable number of clones in a clonal plantation is determined, clonal selection efficiency becomes important to obtain maximum gain. Russell and Libby (1986) explored clonal selection and test efficiencies as a function of the number of clones in the test, ramets per clone, and clones selected. They concluded that, except at very low heritabilities and high selection intensities, the optimum number of ramets per clone per test site is usually six or less. This result indicates that a large number of candidate clones can be tested by using few ramets per clone.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I gratefully acknowledge the helpful comments of D.P. Fowler, E.K. Morgenstern and J.D. Simpson on an earlier version of this paper.

REFERENCES

Armson, K.A., M. Fung, and W.R. Bunting. 1980. Operational rooting of black spruce cuttings. J. For. 78:341-343.

Bridgwater, F.E., and S.E. McKeand. 1983. Experimental design and how it relates to test objectives and sites. Pp. 103-177 In: Progeny testing. Proc. Servicewide Genet. Workshop, Charleston, S.C. December 5-9, 1983. USDA For. Serv. Timber Manag.

Burdon, R.D. 1982. Selection indices using information from multiple sources for the single trait case. Silvae Genet. 31:81-85.

Cheliak, W.M., T. Skrøppa, and J.A. Pitel. 1987. Genetics of the the polycross. Theor. Appl. Genet. 73:321-329.

Cockerham, C.C. 1963. Estimation of genetic variances. Pp. 53-94 In: Statistical genetics and plant breeding. Nat. Acad. Sci. - Nat. Res. Coun. Publ. No. 982. Wash., D.C.

Cotterill, P.P. 1986. Genetic gains expected from alternative breeding strategies including simple low cost option. Silvae Genet. 35:212-223.

Cotterill, P.P. 1987. On estimating heritability according to practical applications. Silvae Genet. 36:46-48.

Cotterill, P.P., and N. Jackson. 1981. Index selection with restrictions in tree breeding. Silvae Genet. 30:106-108.

Cotterill, P.P., and N. Jackson. 1985. On index selection. I. Methods of determining economic weight. Silvae Genet. 34:56-63.

Cotterill, P.P., and J.W. James. 1984. Number of offsprings and plot sizes required for progeny testing. Silvae Genet. 33:203-209.

Eberhart, S.A., and W.A. Russell. 1966. Stability parameters for comparing varieties. Crop Sci. 6:36-40.

Finlay, K.W., and G.N. Wilkinson. 1963. The analysis of adaptation in a plant breeding programme. Aust. J. Agric. Res. 14:742-754.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-156. Fredericton, N.B.

Fowler, D.P. 1987. In defense of the polycross. Can. J. For. Res. (in press).

Fowler, D.P., and H.G. MacGillivray. 1967. Seed zones for the Maritime provinces. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-12.

Hazel, L.N., and J.L. Lush. 1942. The efficiency of three methods of selection. J. Hered. 33:393-399.

Hill, J. 1975. Genotype-environment interactions-- a challenge for plant breeding. J. Agric. (Camb.) 85:477-493.

Lambeth, C.C., W.T. Gladstone, and R.W. Stonecypher. 1983. Statistical efficiency of row and noncontigious family plots in genetic tests of loblolly pine. Silvae Genet. 32:24-28.

Libby, W.J. 1987. Testing and deployment of genetically engineered trees. Pp. 167-169 In: Cell and Tissue Culture in Forestry. Vol. 1. General Principles and Biotechnology. Edited by J.M. Bonga and D.J. Durzan. Martinus Nijhoff Publ. Dordrecht, The Netherlands.

Lin, C. S. 1982. Grouping genotypes by a cluster method directly related to genotype-environment interaction mean square. Theor. Appl. Genet. 62:277-280.

Lin, C. Y. 1978. Index selection for genetic improvement of quantitative characters. Theor. Appl. Genet. 52:49-56.

Namkoong, G. 1976. A multiple-index selection strategy. Silvae Genet. 25:199-201.

Namkoong, G. 1979. Introduction to Quantitative Genetics in Forestry. USDA For. Serv. Tech. Bull No. 1588. Wash., D.C.

Namkoong, G., E.B. Snyder, and R.W. Stonecypher. 1966. Heritability and gain concepts for evaluating breeding systems such as seedling orchards. Silvae Genet. 15:76-84.

Park, Y.S., and D.P. Fowler. 1987a. Genetic variances among clonally propagated populations of tamarack and the implications for clonal forestry. Can. J. For. Res. (in press)

Park, Y.S., and D.P. Fowler. 1987b. Geographic variation of black spruce tested in the Maritimes. Submitted to Can. J. For. Res.

Ramey, T.B., and A.A. Rosielle. 1983. HASS cluster analysis: a new method of grouping genotypes or environments in plant breeding. Theor. Appl. Genet. 66:131-133.

Russell, J.H., and W.J. Libby. 1986. Clonal testing efficiency: the trade-offs between clones tested and ramets per clone. Can. J. For. Res. 16:925-930.

Shelbourne, C.J.A. 1972. Genotype-environment interactions: its study and its implications in forest tree improvement. Pp. 59-65 In: Proc. IUFRO Genet.-SABRAO Joint Symposia. Govern. For. Exp. Sta. of Japan, Tokyo.

Smith, H.F. 1936. A discriminant function for plant selection. Ann. Eugen. 7:240-250.

Squillace, A.E. 1974. Average genetic correlation among offspring from open-pollinated forest trees. Silvae Genet. 23:149-156.

van Buijtenen, J.P., and W.J. Lowe. 1979. The use of breeding groups in advanced generation breeding. In Proc. 15th South. For. Tree Imp. Conf., Starkville, MS, June 9-11, 1979. pp. 59-65.

Wright, J.W., and F.P. Freeland. 1960. Plot size and experimental efficiency in forest genetic research. Mich. State Univ. Dep. For., Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 280.

Zsuffa, L., R.M. Rauter, and C.W. Yeatman, (Editors). 1985. Clonal forestry and its impact on future forests. Proc. Nineteenth Meetg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 2, August 22-26, 1983, Toronto, Ont.

Table 1. Form of analysis of variance for family and polycross tests in NBTIC program

Sources of Variation	d.f.	Mean squares	Expected mean squares
Environments (E)	e-1	MS(E)	$\sigma^2_W + n\sigma^2_{GB} + rn\sigma^2_{GE} + gn\sigma^2_B + rgn\sigma^2_E$
Blocks in E (B)	e(r-1)	MS(B)	$\sigma^2_W + n\sigma^2_{GB} + gn\sigma^2_B$
Genotypes (G)	g-1	MS(G)	$\sigma^2_W + n\sigma^2_{GB} + rn\sigma^2_{GE} + ern\sigma^2_G$
G x E	(e-1)(g-1)	MS(GE)	$\sigma^2_W + n\sigma^2_{GB} + rn\sigma^2_{GE}$
G x B	e(r-1)(g-1)	MS(GB)	$\sigma^2_W + n\sigma^2_{GB}$
Within-plot error	erg(n-1)	MS(W)	σ^2_W

e, r, g, and n are the number of test sites, blocks within test site, families, and trees within plot, respectively; σ^2_W, σ^2_{GB}, σ^2_{GE}, σ^2_G, σ^2_B, and σ^2_E are the variance components due to within plot error, genotype x block interactions (plot error), genotype x environment interactions, genotypes, blocks within test site, and test sites, respectively. The coefficients of expected mean squares will vary if data are unbalanced.

Table 2. Variances (%) and heritabilities of 5-year heights of black spruce estimated from NBTIC family tests

Variance components		1978 test at 3 sites	1979 test at 5 sites	1980 test at 4 sites
Site (E)	σ^2_E	15.1	20.9	41.6
Block (B)	σ^2_B	3.7	4.8	1.9
Family (G)	σ^2_G	3.7	2.1	2.2
G x E	σ^2_{GE}	1.6	1.9	1.2
G x B	σ^2_{GB}	7.2	10.0	6.3
Within plot	σ^2_w	68.7	60.3	46.8
Total		100.0	100.0	100.0
Individual heritability (h^2)[1]		0.14	0.09	0.12
Family mean heritability (h^2_f)[2]		0.73	0.70	0.75

[1] $h^2 = 3\,\sigma^2_G / (\sigma^2_G + \sigma^2_{GE} + \sigma^2_{GB} + \sigma^2_w)$

[2] $h^2_f = \sigma^2_G / (\sigma^2_G + \sigma^2_{GE}/e + \sigma^2_{GB}/re + \sigma^2_w/nre)$,

where e, r, and n are number of test sites, blocks, and trees per plot, respectively.

Table 3. Form of analysis of variance for combined family-clonal test

Sources of variation	d.f.	Mean square	Expected mean square
Environments (E)	e-1	MS(E)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB} + nc\sigma^2_{GB} + nr\sigma^2_{CE} + n\,cr\sigma^2_{GE} + ncg\sigma^2_B + ncgr\sigma^2_E$
Blocks in E (B)	e(r-1)	MS(R)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB} + nc\sigma^2_{GB} + ncg\sigma^2_B$
Families (G)	g-1	MS(G)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB} + nc\sigma^2_{GB} + nr\sigma^2_{CE} + n\,cr\sigma^2_{GE} + nre\sigma^2_C + ncre\sigma^2_G$
Clones in G (C)	g(c-1)	MS(C)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB} + nr\sigma^2_{CE} + nre\sigma^2_C$
G x E	(e-1)(g-1)	MS(GE)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB} + nc\sigma^2_{GB} + nr\sigma^2_{CE} + n\,cr\sigma^2_{GE}$
C x E	(e-1)r(g-1)	MS(CE)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB} + nr\sigma^2_{CE}$
G x B	e(r-1)(g-1)	MS(GB)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB} + nc\sigma^2_{GB}$
C x B	e(r-1)r(g-1)	MS(CB)	$\sigma^2_\varepsilon + n\sigma^2_{CB}$
Error	ergc(n-1)	MS(e)	σ^2_ε

c, σ^2_ε, σ^2_{CB}, and σ^2_{CE} are the number of clones within family, variance components due to within plots, clone x block interactions, and clone x test site interactions, respectively; all other terms are defined in Table 1.

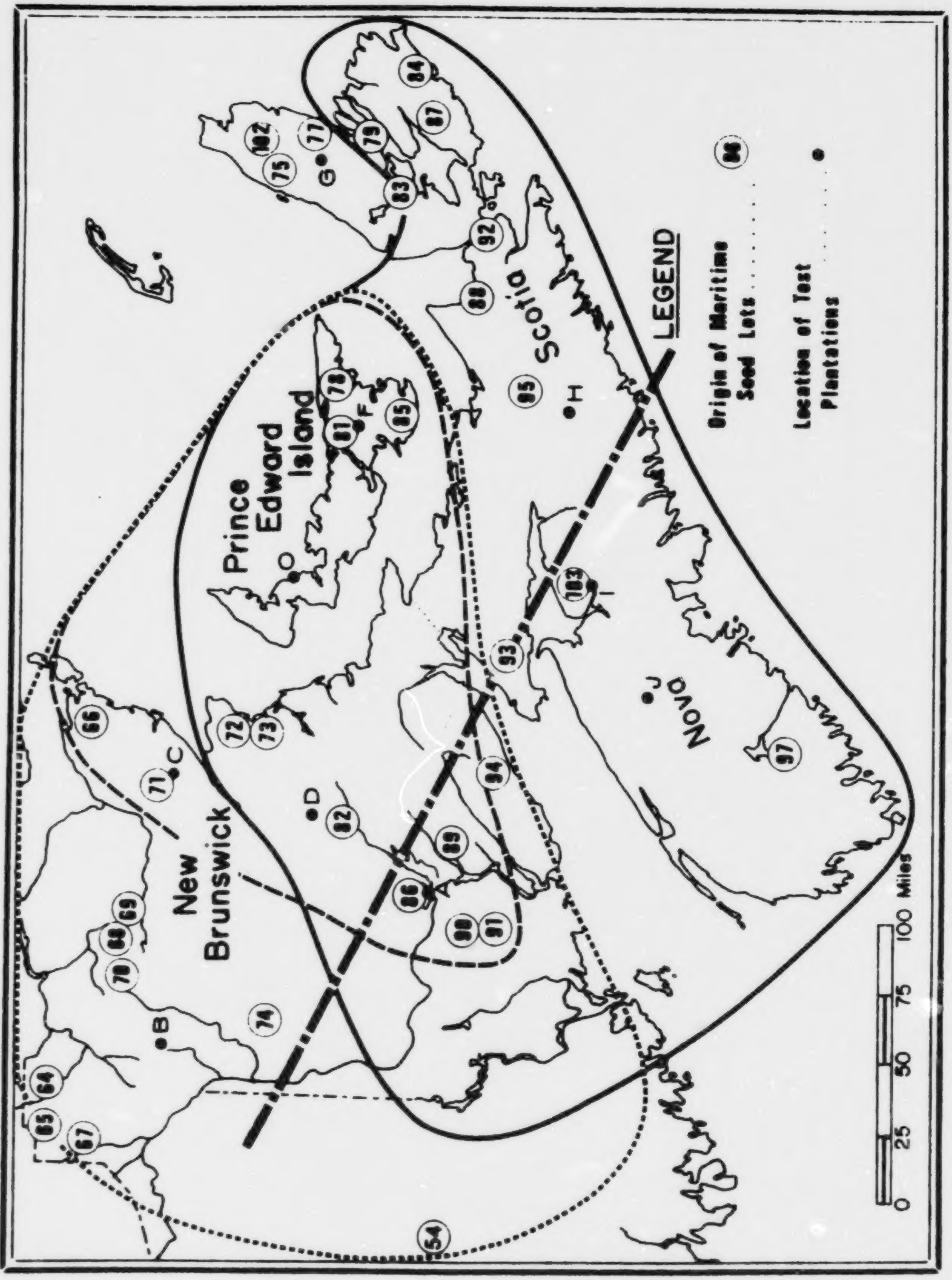

New Brunswick
Prince Edward Island
Nova Scotia
LEGEND
Origin of Maritime Seed Lots
Location of Test Plantations
0 25 50 75 100 Miles
84
87
102
75
77
G
79
83
92
88
95
H
78
81
F
85
O
103
93
J
97
66
71
C
72
73
D
82
94
89
86
90
91
69
68
70
B
74
64
65
67
54

Figure 1. Maritime provenances with test locations and breeding zones. The line, ▬·▬, indicates two breeding zones based on the cluster analysis. The lines ———, -------, and ··········, indicate three overlapping breeding zones recommended.

5

SEED PRODUCTION STRATEGIES:
CURRENT vs. FUTURE

by

Hugh O. Schooley[1] and T.J. Mullin[2]

[1] Canadian Forestry Service, Petawawa National Forestry Institute,
Chalk River, Ont., K0J 1J0.

[2] Nova Scotia Dept. of Lands and Forests, Debert Tree Breeding Centre,
Debert, NS, B0M 1G0.

ABSTRACT

Canadian statistics on conifer tree seed procured and utilized since 1978 are reviewed in relation to increased seed requirements for reforestation. Seed utilized increased from about 4.2 billion in 1978 to about 7.3 billion in 1984 and has continued to increase. Sufficient seed has been collected but most have originated from unimproved natural stands. Maximum annual production from seed collection and seed production areas was less than 12% of total seed production. The establishment of seed orchards has progressed at an accelerating rate in recent years and should exceed a total of 2000 ha by 1988. As these orchards become productive the supply of genetically improved seed will increase but, for many years, this supply is unlikely to exceed total seed requirements. Seed collection and seed production areas are the preferred seed sources to satisfy the deficiency between available orchard seed and total seed required.

RÉSUMÉ

On étudie les statistiques canadiennes sur les graines de conifères obtenues et utilisées depuis 1978 en relation avec les besoins croissants de graines pour le reboisement. Le nombre de graines utilisées est passé de 4200 millions en 1978 à environ 7300 millions en 1984 et n'a cessé d'augmenter. On a récolté suffisamment de graines, mais la plupart proviennent de peuplements naturels non améliorés. La production annuelle maximale réalisée à partir de zones de production et de récolte de graines était inférieure à 12 % de la production totale de graines. L'établissement de vergers à graines a progressé à un rythme accéléré ces dernières années et devrait dépasser 2000 ha avant 1988. À mesure que ces vergers deviendront productifs, les réserves de graines génétiquement améliorées continueront d'augmenter, mais ces réserves ne dépasseront probablement pas tous les besoins en graines avant de nombreuses années. Les zones de production et de récolte de graines sont les sources préférées pour combler la différence entre les graines de vergers disponibles et le total de graines nécessaires.

INTRODUCTION

Forestry authorities throughout Canada are demonstrating a high interest in reforestation. Since 1982, financial assistance provided through federal/provincial agreements under the authority of the Forest Sector Strategy for Canada Program has contributed significantly to this increased activity. It is generally recognized that the greatest potential for future economic gain from the forests that are being planted lies in the use of the highest quality, suitable seed sources available (Faulkner 1982). In this report we briefly outline the quantity of seed being utilized in Canada, and the amounts obtained from various sources. We then discuss how successful Canada has been at increasing the quality of seed being utilized and what course seed production strategies might follow in the near future.

Seed Utilization

National statistics for all conifer seed utilized in 1978, 1980, 1982, and 1984 and the projected target for 1987 are shown in Table 1. There are large differences in the numbers of seed utilized in different parts of the country and from one year to the next within a given province. A trend towards increasing seed utilization is clear in most provinces. For example, in Alberta, New Brunswick, Ontario, and Quebec the amount used in 1984 already exceeded the quantity that Morgenstern (1979) forecast would be utilized in 1987. It would not be unreasonable to expect total seed utilization in 1988 to be double the amount in 1978.

Seed utilization statistics for the eight most important conifer species in 1980, 1982, and 1984 (Table 2) show that demand for jack pine and white and black spruce seed greatly exceeded that of other species. Also, the utilization of white spruce seed increased more than any other species during the period 1980 to 1984.

Smyth and Brownwright (1986) reported from a Canadian survey that nursery and greenhouse production centres shipped about 450 million trees in 1984. There were 119 production centres at that time; 43 reared seedlings as bare-root stock and 101 reared containerized seedlings. During the period 1979-1986, shipments of bare-root seedlings remained fairly constant at about 210 million. In contrast, the production of containerized stock increased substantially during the same period, from 100 million to about 570 million. If this trend is maintained, more than twice as many containerized seedlings as bare-root seedlings will be produced in 1987. This shift in production methods has also been well described for the Maritimes by Hallett and Lanteigre (1986, pers. comm.); container stock accounted for only 17% of seedling shipments in 1975, but increased to 62% in 1979, 77% in 1985, and 82% in 1986.

Table 1. Number of conifer seed utilized in Canada in 1978, '80, '82, '84 and expected in 1987 by province.

	Millions of Seed				
Province	1978[1]	1980[2]	1982[3]	1984[4]	Forecast 1987[1]
BC & Yukon	325	320	347	384	550
Alta.	1607	1137	895	2804	2406
Sask.	203	136	192	65	1349
Man.	91	16	26	54	97
Ont.	1255	3230	2416	2753	1500
Que.	170	623	918	1172	420
N.B.	92	123	350	--[5]	288
N.S.	23	77	80	--	107
P.E.I.	1	0.3	9	--	3
Nfld.	381	41	56	49	611
Totals	4148	5705	5291	7281	7331

[1] Morgenstern 1979
[2] Janas, Haddon 1984
[3] Janas 1985
[4] Wang, unpublished data
[5] Data not available

Table 2. Relative consumption of eight most important forestry species in Canada in 1980, '82, and '84, based on total viable seed used in reforestation

	% of total seed utilized		
Species	1980[1]	1982[2]	1984[3]
Jack pine	59.2	43.0	26.1
White spruce	21.8	23.6	44.9
Black spruce	5.6	17.8	18.4
Lodgepole pine	3.8	4.2	6.9
Interior spruce	2.8	1.6	1.2
Douglas-fir	1.1	1.0	1.2
White pine	1.0	1.5	1.1
Engelmann spruce	--	1.0	1.0

[1] Janas, Haddon 1984
[2] Janas 1985
[3] Wang, unpublished data, does not include information from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, or Prince Edward Island

Forest stands are also being regenerated using direct seeding techniques on both prepared and unprepared sites (Cayford 1974). Seed is hand broadcast or sown in prepared spots and may be distributed aerially from fixed-wing aircraft or helicopters. The quantities of seed used in this way are large, especially for species such as jack pine (Yeatman 1985). More than 4 billion seed were used for direct seeding in 1984 (Table 3) and this type of utilization appears to be on the increase. British Columbia, Alberta, Manitoba, and Ontario have direct-seeded large areas in the past (Morgenstern 1979) and are continuing to do so.

The amount of seed utilized in seedling production and direct seeding varies greatly among Canada's eight major tree species. In 1984, for example, more than 70% of the jack pine, lodgepole pine, and white spruce seed was used in direct seeding (Table 3). Bare-root seedling production was the major use for white pine and black spruce seed while the majority of Douglas-fir and British Columbia spruce seed was used for containerized stock production. Year-to-year changes in utilization are determined in part by increasing planting stock production targets and in part by the shift from bare-root to containerized seedling production. However, the total amount utilized is influenced primarily by the quantity used in direct seeding.

The method of artificial regeneration determines the quantity of seed required per unit area. Wang (1985) and Skeates (1985) have indicated that the high cost and low availability of improved seed demand that the efficiency of seed utilization be improved. Seed requirements using various regeneration methods differ greatly:

Method	Seed per seedling
container seeding	1-5
bare-root seeding	2-10
seed spot	5-15
hand broadcasting	5-30
aerial seeding	50-150

Clearly, containerized seedling production results in the most efficient use of seed. However, seed utilization efficiency is not the only factor requiring consideration. For example, it may be less expensive to reforest extensive burned areas by direct seeding suitable species than to plant seedlings.

Seed Sources

At present, agencies responsible for obtaining seed recognize the following major sources of seed (listed in order of decreasing seed quality):

1. seed orchards (SO)
2. seed production areas (SPA)
3. seed collection areas (SCA)
4. controlled general collections
5. uncontrolled general collections

Table 3. Methods of seed utilization and seed inventory in Canada[1] by species in 1984 (Wang, unpublished data).

Method	Douglas-fir	Jack Pine	Lodgepole Pine	White Pine	White Spruce	Black Spruce	Interior Spruce	Engelmann Spruce	Total (All species)
	% of total seed utilized by species								
Direct seeding	26	73	81	6	78	17	--	--	62.3
Bare-root seedlings	23	9	6	83	21	50	11	24	23.5
Containerized seedlings	51	18	13	11	1	33	89	76	14.2
Seed utilized (millions)	84.8	1,536.0	500.6	82.9	3,211.6	1,337.7	85.3	57.2	6,896.0
Seed inventory (millions)	929.2	8,377.8	3,528.3	1,103.90	23,528.7	5,008.1	2,535.5	1,771.1	46,781.7

[1] Data from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island are not included.

Uncontrolled general collections presently represent a limited source of seed because the quality of trees that cones are collected from is frequently poor. Controlled general collections are a major seed procurement source, but the level of 'control' implemented varies across the country. All provinces have identified seed zones based either on ecological or forest site classification systems or on a system of administrative districts (Konishi 1979, Skeates 1979). In some provinces, the level of control executed is a simple designation of the seed zone in which collections are made. In other provinces, controls are more restrictive and may identify specific stands for collection. In British Columbia, for example, cones are only collected from stands inspected by the B.C. Forest Service or forest industry personnel who characterize each stand's quality as a seed source (Konishi 1979).

Seed collection areas (SCA) are uniform tree stands of average or above-average quality at a harvestable age. These stands are reserved from cutting until a good seed year occurs, at which time harvesting is coordinated with cone collection. The seed obtained is frequently better-than-average quality but is not genetically improved.

Seed production areas (SPA) are usually young stands of above average quality which have been upgraded by thinning and the removal of undesirable trees. They may also be treated (ex. fertilized) for early and abundant seed production (Lamontagne 1979). Natural stands or plantations can be selected as SPAs. They should be accessible, on reasonably level terrain, and young enough to respond to thinning with increased crown development. The merits and potential problems of SPAs in plantations established with planting stock grown from seed of superior parents (i.e. plus trees, super seedlings, seed production areas, or seed orchards) have been discussed for decades. Decisions to develop plantations into SPAs must be made on an individual basis, with consideration given to such factors as the size of the genetic base represented in the plantation, its origin, and the intended use of the seed. Once established, SPAs provide convenient, accessible locations for cone collection during moderate or better crop years. Seed is obtained in larger quantities per tree than would be possible in untreated stands.

A Canadian survey conducted in 1978 indicated that in some provinces only a few SCAs and SPAs had been established (Lamontagne 1979) and seed was obtained mainly from uncontrolled collections. At that time most provinces indicated a desire to complete their SCA and SPA development programs within 15 to 20 years and there is ample evidence to indicate considerable progress. In Ontario, for example, the total area of SCAs for black spruce and white pine increased greatly between 1978 and 1986 (Table 4). More significantly the size of SPAs was increased greatly for white and jack pine and white and black spruce. A drop in the size of SCAs for jack pine and white spruce was compensated for by the substantial increase in SPAs.

Table 4. Changes in the size (ha) of SCA and SPAs in Ontario.

Species	SCA		SPA	
	1978[1]	1986[2]	1978	1986
white pine	40	348	11	595
red pine	0	0	72	0
jack pine	19,950	12,059	12	1,193
white spruce	320	119	115	202
black spruce	120	557	54	180

[1] 1978 data from Lamontagne (1979).
[2] 1986 data (Rauter, pers. comm.).

It is our impression that progress with SCA programs has proceeded successfully in most of Canada. For example, much of Ontario's jack pine seed is now collected from SCAs. Most of the province developed in a way similar to that reported for the Gogama District by Oldford et al. (1979). Here, there was a progressive switch from nearly 100% of seed being obtained from general collections prior to 1975 to 72% in 1978, and 80% in 1980. By 1983 nearly 100% of seed was obtained from SCAs.

Progress in the establishment and development of SPAs has been equally successful. In New Brunswick, for example, J.D. Irving Ltd. was the pioneer in establishing SCAs and SPAs, and has maintained its lead for more than a decade. Unfortunately, an initial enthusiasm for establishing and utilizing SPAs may wane with the passage of time in localized areas. This situation can be illustrated with another example from Ontario. Starr (1979) described the productivity of two white spruce seed production areas of 1.2 ha and 6.5 ha in Clute township, Cochrane district established in 1964 and 1970, respectively. Cone crop forecasts for the Cochrane district indicated a heavy cone crop in 1964, 1970, 1974, and 1982 and a medium crop in 1976 but no SPA cones were collected in 1964 or 1976 (Table 5). In some suitable years, collections were made in one but not both SPAs. Clearly failure to collect cones when they were available represents a missed opportunity for obtaining quality seed. Also, in 1982, many more cones than those tabulated (Table 5) were collected from the SPAs. Unfortunately, however, their uniqueness was lost because they were bulked with other collections made at the same time.

The history of seed orchard (SO) development in Canada, though slow to start, has been impressive. Pollard (1982) reported there were 364 ha of orchards in Canada in 1981. At the 20th CTIA meeting Morgenstern (1986) reported that the total area of orchards had expanded to 618 ha and that planned orchard development should bring the total area to more than 2000 ha by 1988. Given the current high interest in SO establishment across the country (Coles and Simpson 1987), we expect that this goal will be met.

Table 5. Cochrane district cone crop forecast, and cone collection[1] for Clute Township white spruce seed production areas.

Year	Crop forecast	SPA	Cones collected (hl)
1962 and 63	light		–
1964	heavy	No. 1 (established)	none
1965	light		–
1966 to 69	failures		–
1970	heavy	No. 1	none
		No. 2 (established)	18.27[2]
1971	light	No. 1	1.05
		No. 2	0.80
1972 and 73	failures		–
1974	heavy	No. 1	none
		No. 2	8.86
1975	light	No. 2	–
1976	medium	No. 1	none
		No. 2	none
1977	failure		–
1978	light		–
1979 to 81	failures		–
1980	failure		–
1981	failure		–
1982	heavy	No. 1	2.40
		No. 2	1.50
1983	failure		–
1984	light		–
1985 and 86	failures		

[1] Update of data from Starr (1979) collected by Skeates (unpublished) and Swaile (Angus Seed Plant records)

[2] Collection from felled trees during establishment of SPA not the retained SPA trees.

The progress in SO development has not been uniform in all provinces. British Columbia has been the leader. It began selecting superior trees and the development of SOs more than 25 years ago. Since then BCs continued effort has been fruitful. Their first orchard was established in 1963, but today British Columbia has 52 orchards with a total area of 164 ha (Hanson 1985). British Columbia, Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritimes Provinces all expect to utilize orchard seed for most of their planting stock production by the year 2000 (Ontario's plans are outlined in Silviculture, Vol. 1(3) p. 34; Maritimes, by Simpson 1985; Quebec, by Lamontagne 1987). Ontario has been doing tree breeding work as long as British Columbia but their SO development program, until recently, had progressed more slowly. In the other provinces, SO developments have been more recent. Quebec, for example, had no SOs until 1978 but their establishment record and plans are spectacular (Lamontagne 1987):

1980 with 80 ha established
1984 with 129 ha established
1985 with 300 ha established
1986 with 531 ha established
1988 with 840 ha planned
1990 with 247 ha planned

On the other hand, Alberta has only recently initiated a SO establishment program.

Seed Production

Surveys have determined that about 7.6, 14.3, and 12.3 billions of viable conifer seed were produced from cones collected, respectively, in 1980, 1982, and 1984 (Table 6). The proportions of total seed collected from general collections, SCAs plus SPAs, and SOs remained about the same throughout this period and did not show any progressive shifting from general collections to sources of better quality seed. Similarly, seed obtained from the various sources for each of Canada's eight major tree species also fail to show a consistent year to year trend towards increased collections from better sources (Table 7). These national statistics are discouraging but, on closer examination, the higher production of seed from SCAs or SPAs and SOs in 1982, and the fact that cones were collected from these sources for seven of the eight species listed, indicates progress towards making better quality seed available. Also, it is a fact that most of the orchards established in Canada are presently too young to produce seed but some will become productive within a few years. Across the country there are striking examples of specific efforts that indicate the soon-to-be significant availability of SO seed. British Columbia, for example, is already producing most of its requirements for coastal Douglas-fir seed in SOs (Hanson 1985). In the Maritimes, 80% of the jack pine seed sown in 1987 by the J.D. Irving Co. was produced in their own seedling SOs (Greg Adams, pers. comm.).

Table 6. Sources of seed production as a percentage of total seed produced in Canada (Janas and Haddon 1984, Janas 1985, Wang, unpublished data, Morgenstern 1979).

	1980	1982	1984[2]	1987 (forecast)[1]
Total seed produced (billions)	7.623	14.340	12.271	7.3 (required)
General collections (%)	90.5	88.6	94.7	42
SCA plus SPA (%)	9.3	11.3	5.2	55
SO (%)	0.2	0.1	<0.1	3

[1] Data from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island not available

Future Supply of Seed

Although the production of orchard seed will increase each year it could be as many as 20 years before production is adequate to meet requirements for improved seed throughout all of Canada. This long a period is necessary because many parts of Canada's productive forests are not yet represented in seed orchards and the increasing demand for seed is expected to continue. Orchard managers will endeavour to initiate production as soon as possible, and implement crop enhancement procedures such as fertilization, GA 4/7 hormonal treatments, and irrigation to maximize seed production. Although this will speed up availability of improved seed, many problems that influence production are yet to be solved. These facts bring up the question: What seed sources will we utilize until sufficient quantities of orchard seed become available?

Forestry authorities have a choice of strategies they can follow until improved seed from SOs becomes available. Perhaps the easiest, but probably the most unsatisfactory, course of action would be to cut back on our reforestation efforts and simply wait until SO seed is available. Forestry authorities could also decrease seed collection efforts, and utilize only the seed available from SOs and from existing inventories of seed in storage. If the seed in storage were utilized at the 1984 rate, and current inventories equalled those available at the beginning of 1985, there would be enough seed available for four to 30 years depending on tree species (Table 1). The only possible merit of these two courses of action is that funds normally allocated to seed collection programs might be reallocated to intensify efforts in SO development. Another alternative is to continue procuring seed as we are doing at present. However, this alternative is unsatisfactory because we should be using seed of the highest possible quality. We must intensify our efforts to obtain more seed from SCAs and SPAs and less seed from general collections. These sources are currently not providing anywhere near the 55% of seed requirements that was forecast for 1987 (Morgenstern 1979) (Table 6).

The productivity of existing SCAs and SPAs can be greatly improved by increasing seed collection efforts during good crop years. Administrative arrangements and flexible funding required to permit increased cone collection efforts when crops are available are essential. Existing cone crops can be protected from cone and seed insect pests. Insect pests and the damage they cause are well illustrated by Hedlin et al. (1980) and control procedures are being developed for those pests causing significant damage (Fogal and Lopushanski 1984, 1985, Fogal et al. 1981, Amirault 1986). Seed orchard management procedures that stimulate crown development and enhance cone production, such as treatments utilizing fertilizers and irrigation, might also be employed in SPAs.

Increasing the proportion of seed obtained from SCAs and SPAs further requires that additional areas be identified and developed for various species in some parts of the country. In these cases an expanded investment in SCAs and SPAs during the next 10 years would be money well spent. It is wrong for anyone to think that the need for seed from SCAs and SPAs will end abruptly when present orchards become fully productive.

Table 7. Productivity of major species by source (Janas and Haddon 1984, Janas 1985, Wang, unpublished data).

Species	1980			1982			1984[1]		
	Total seed (x 10^6)	% from SCA + SPA	% from SO	Total seed (x 10^6)	% from SCA + SPA	% from SO	Total seed (x 10^6)	% from SCA + SPA	% from SO
Douglas-fir	102.7	-	2.8	207.3	22	9.6	19.7	-	0.1
Jack pine	2,049.6	17	-	3,181.8	37	-	2,019.5	31	-
Lodgepole pine	460.3	-	-	863.5	1	<0.1	471.1	-	-
White pine	47.7	-	1.3	134.1	-	-	131.5	1	5.1
Black spruce	1,221.3	9	0.2	2,291.0	3	-	572.8	<1	<0.1
White spruce	2,203.9	12	0.3	5,608.2	2	<0.1	8,884.1	<1	<0.1
Interior spruce	96.3	-	-	324.3	44	-	26.6	-	-
Engelmann spruce	-	-	-	369.3	24	-	7.4	-	-
Totals	5,358.0	13	0.2	13,092.7	14	0.2	12,132.7	5	<0.1

[1] Data from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island not available

These SOs will be able to supply a large portion of the seed required for planting stock production, it is unlikely that SO production will be sufficient to fill the large requirements of direct seeding. If direct seeding remains a viable reforestation procedure, the seed requirements should come from SCAs and SPAs.

Effort is also required to maximize returns from the limited quantity of improved orchard seed currently available. Most reforestation agencies will likely direct this seed towards containerized seedling production, where utilization efficiency is much higher than it is with bare-root stock production or direct seeding. To make even more efficient use of small quantities of improved seed, agencies may also consider the use of clonal vegetative propagation techniques. In Nova Scotia, for example, 3.0 million black spruce rooted cuttings are produced annually for operational planting on the Cape Breton Highlands. The rooted cutting program was originally based on 180 000 donor plants raised from a small seed collection made on the Highlands, where collecting cones had been hampered by several years of heavy budworm feeding. This rooted cutting program now also includes parent material produced by controlled breeding among unrelated individual trees (Mullin and Frame 1986).

Assuming that the best quality seed from advanced generation orchards will always be in limited supply, there will be strong incentive to pursue other new methods of clonal planting stock production. Developing research in biotechnology is of particular interest (Thorpe and Hasnain 1987). Advances in cell and tissue culture now offer the realistic hope that labour intensive and expensive production of clonal planting stock as rooted cuttings will one day be replaced by highly efficient cell culture procedures. Conventional nursery production and seed orchard mangement will remain with us for some time to come. Over time, however, we expect continuous modifications as technological advances change the economics of forest renewal.

CONCLUSIONS

SPAs and SCAs can provide large quantities of average or better quality, source-identified seed. If adequate programs of SPA establishment and maintenance and SCA identification and utilization are encouraged, there should be no shortages of quality seed for Canadian reforestation programs. Once SO production becomes adequate to meet the requirements for planting stock production, seed from SCAs and SPAs can continue to provide the large volumes of seed required for direct seeding. As even more seed from SOs becomes available, it should displace seed from SCAs, so that the highest quality seed available is utilized in our reforestation programs.

LITERATURE CITED

Amirault, P.A. 1986. Cone and seed insect management on eastern larch. Paper present at Cone and Seed Workshop, Abst. Pp. 252 In: Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Quebec City, Quebec. August 1985. Part 1.

Cayford, J.H. (ed.). 1974. Direct seeding symposium. Can. For. Serv. Pub. No. 1339. 178 pp.

Coles, J.F. and J.D. Simpson. 1987. Tree improvement cooperatives in Canada: an overview. In Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. Truro, Nova Scotia, 1987.

Faulkner, R. 1982. Tree improvement research and development — some thoughts for the 1980's. Pp. 1-18 In; Proc. 18th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. Duncan, British Columbia. August 1981. Part 2.

Fogal, W.H. and S.M. Lopushanski. 1984. Stem injection of insecticides for control of white spruce seed and cone insects. Pp. 157-167 In: Proc. IUFRO Cone and Seed Insects Working Party Conference. Athens, Georgia. July-August 1983.

Fogal, W.H. and S.M. Lopushanski. 1985. Foliar-applied insecticides for control of white spruce seed and cone insects. For. Chron. 61:499-502.

Fogal, W.H., D.A. Winston, S.M. Lopushanski, D.A. MacLeod, and A.J. Willcocks. 1981. Soil application of carbofuran to control spruce budworm, Choristoneura fumiferana (Clem.) Lepidoptera: Tortriciedae, in a managed white spruce seed production area. Can. Ent. 113:949-951.

Hallett, R.D. and L.J. Lanteigne. 1986. Forest tree nursery production and shipments in the Maritimes, 1985. Can. For. Serv., CFS-Maritimes Tech. Note 159. 4 pp.

Hanson, P. 1985. Seed orchards of British Columbia. Province of British Columbia Publication. 117 pp.

Hedlin, A.F., H.O. Yates, D.C. Tovar, B.H. Ebel, T.W. Koerber and E.P. Merkel. 1980. Cone and seed insects of North American conifers. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa. 122 pp.

Janas, P.S. 1985. Canadian conifer forest tree seed statistics: 1982-1983 survey results. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-56. 24 pp.

Janas, P.S. and B.D. Haddon. 1984. Canadian forest tree seed statistics: 1980-81 survey results. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-41. 23 pp.

Konishi, J. 1979. Seed registration and zoning in Canada with particular reference to British Columbia. Pp. 35-48 In: Tree Seed Production and Tree Improvement in Canada: Research and Development Needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74.

Lamontagne, Y. 1979. Seed collection and production areas. Pp. 64-70 In: Tree Seed Production and Tree Improvement in Canada: Research and Development Needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74.

Lamontagne, Y. 1987. Tree selection and seed orchard selection in Quebec. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Tree Seed Working Group News Bulletin No. 7, p. 10.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1979. Tree seed production and tree improvement in Canada - The National scene. Pp. 3-10 In: Tree Seed Production and Tree Improvement in Canada: Research and Development Needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74.

Morgenstern, E.K. 1986. Status and future of seed orchards in Canada. Paper presented at Cone and Seed Pest Workshop, Abst. Pp. 248 In: Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Impro. Assoc., Quebec City, Quebec, 1985. Part 1.

Mullin, T.J.; Frame, H.M. 1986. Cooperative tree improvement in Nova Scotia 1983-1985. Pp. 53-55 In: Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Quebec City, Quebec, 1985, Part 1.

Oldford, G.C., W.D. Baker and C.W. Yeatman. 1979. Strategies for jack pine tree improvement. Pp. 189-196 In: Proc. Tree Improvement Symposia, Canada - Ontario Joint Forest Research Council, 1978, Rep. O-P-7.

Pollard, D.F.W. 1982. Canadian national list of seed orchards, 1981. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. DPC-X-13. 13 pp.

Simpson, D.J. 1985. Progress on improved seed production in the Maritimes. Pp. 184-187 In; Proc. 19th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. Toronto 1983, Part 2.

Skeates, D.A. 1979. Seed registration in Ontario: A historic review and a look towards the Future. Pp. 168-180 In: Proc. Tree Improvement Symposia, Canada - Ontario Joint Forest Research Council, 1978, Rep. O-P-7.

Skeates, D.A. 1985. Improved seed efficiency through high density accelerated production of coniferous transplants. Pp. 207-212 In: Proc. 19th Mtg. Can.Tree Improv. Assoc. Toronto, 1983, Part 2.

Smyth, J.H. and A.J. Brownwright. 1986. Forest tree production centres in Canada - 1984. Can. For. Serv., Inf. Rep. O-X-378.

Starr, J.B. 1979. White spruce seed production areas within the Cochrane Forest District. Pp. 197-201 In: Proc. Tree Improvement Symposia, Canada - Ontario Joint Forest Research Council, 1978, Rep. O-P-7.

Thorpe, T.A. and S. Hasnain. 1987. Micropropagation of conifers: methods, costs, and opportunities. In: Proc. 21st Mtg. Canadian Tree Improv. Assoc. Truro, Nova Scotia, 1987.

Wang, B.S.P. 1985. Overview of utilization of improved seed. Pp. 193-200 In: Proc. 19th Mtg. Canadian Tree Improv. Assoc., Toronto, 1983, Part 2.

Yeatman, C.W. 1985. Production of genetically-improved jack pine seed for planting and direct seeding. Pp. 171-177 In: Proc. 19th Mtg. Canadian Tree Improv. Assoc., Toronto, Ontario, 1983. Part 2.

SELECTION AND MATING STRATEGIES IN SECOND GENERATION BREEDING POPULATIONS OF CONIFER TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

J.I. Klein

Northern Forestry Centre
Canadian Forestry Service
Edmonton, Alberta, CANADA T6H 3S5

ABSTRACT

Strategies for selection and mating in second generation breeding populations are compared for eight tree improvement programs in Canada, southeastern U.S.A., Australia, and New Zealand. Second generation breeding populations in these programs consist of progenies produced by open pollination, factorial mating, or partial diallel mating. Selection of parents for the next generation is always based on family means and performance of individual progeny trees, but with various ways of allocating selections among and within families. All programs plan to use controlled pollination for mating of second generation selections. Mating designs for producing third generation breeding populations include polycross, single-pair mating, and various forms of partial diallel. Sublining, and use of polycross progenies for genetic assessment of pedigreed breeding population progenies, are proposed in combination with various selection and mating procedures. Advantages of the various strategies used or proposed in these programs are discussed, but there is no advocacy of any particular strategy over others.

RÉSUMÉ

On compare les stratégies de sélection et de croisement des populations améliorées de la deuxième génération appliquées dans huit programmes d'amélioration des arbres au Canada, au sud-est des États-Unis, en Australie et en Nouvelle-Zélande. Les populations améliorées de la deuxième génération dans ces programmes comprennent des descendants produits par la pollinisation libre, le croisement factoriel ou le croisement diallèle partiel. La sélection des parents de la génération suivante est toujours fondée sur les moyennes des familles et le rendement de chacun des arbres descendants, mais en tenant compte des diverses manières d'attribuer les sélections entre et chez les familles. On prévoit d'utiliser, dans tous les programmes, la pollinisation contrôlée pour le croisement des sélections de la deuxième génération. Les dispositifs de croisement pour la production des populations améliorées de la troisième génération comprennent les tests de polycross, le croisement de couples uniques et diverses formes de croisement diallèle partiel. On propose d'utiliser le sous-repiquage et les descendances polycross pour l'évaluation génétique des descendants de populations améliorées et pédigrées de concert avec les diverses méthodes de sélection et de croisement. On expose les avantages des diverses stratégies utilisées ou proposées dans ces programmes, mais on ne favorise aucune stratégie en particulier par rapport aux autres.

INTRODUCTION

Canadian tree breeding programs are progressing beyond the initial phases of identifying phenotypically superior wild parent trees and assembling genetic material from those trees in tree breeding plantations. Reports on measurement of plantations for genetic assessment of breeding populations of important species at ages up to 10 years have appeared in these Proceedings. We will soon begin to see reports of selection and mating activities in these plantations directed toward establishment of third generation breeding populations. Informed planning is vital in developing and refining plans for the procedures to be used in selecting the most genetically superior trees from the appropriate number of families and in mating those selected trees to produce the following generation (Burdon et al. 1971, Cotterill 1986). It is the purpose of this paper to describe options and offer some opinions so as to stimulate discussion to promote the quality of planning for selection and mating in established conifer tree breeding programs in Canada.

The subject area on which I was invited to speak was second generation selection and breeding. There is some variation in the counting of generations in tree breeding programs, but the second generation is usually understood to consist of the progenies of the original parent trees selected to start a program, whether those progenies are open-pollinated or control-pollinated.

The approach chosen was to describe and comment on a sample of actual programs. Programs described in this paper have in common the existence of a report in my collection or in the library of the Northern Forestry Centre, in English. Reporting of these programs furthermore includes progress or explicit planning at least as far as selection in the second generation population.

DESCRIPTION OF BREEDING PROGRAMS

Eight programs will be used as the basis for discussion. They are identified in Table 1 as to general location, species, literature references used here, and number of parent trees in the first generation breeding population. To save space in the following tables, an identifying label is introduced in the last column for each program. For the North Carolina and New Zealand programs the references are from earlier than 1980, and there may be more recent reports describing further progress. The New Brunswick black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) and Nova Scotia white spruce (*P. glauca* (Moench) Voss) programs were selected from a larger number described in the cited paper (Fowler 1986) and are representative of the others.

Composition, selection, and breeding of the second generation breeding populations are in Tables 2, 3, and 4, respectively.

Populations

The eight programs fall into two equal groups having open-pollinated (op) progenies and control-pollinated (cp) progenies for the second generation breeding population. Op progenies are used for New Zealand and Australia radiata pine (*Pinus radiata* D. Don), New Brunswick black spruce, and Manitoba jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.). Cp progenies are used for the North Carolina State University - Industry and Western Gulf (based in Texas) loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda* L.), British Columbia coastal Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco), and Nova Scotia white spruce programs. A factorial mating design was used for the North Carolina program, whereas cp progenies for the other programs were produced by partial diallel mating designs.

For the purposes of this paper we are interested in the second generation populations primarily as a source of parents for the next breeding population, but these progenies are also used as a source of information and materials for seed orchards.

Assessment and selection

Generally, the progenies of the second generation populations were planted in replicated designs at several locations, where they were measured or scored at intervals of several years for traits targeted for genetic improvement. Selection of parents for the next breeding cycle uses mean performance of the families and individual performance of progeny trees in various ways.

For radiata pine in South Australia and black spruce in New Brunswick, the 400 best open-pollinated families were or will be selected, to be followed by selection of the one best tree in each of those families. In New Zealand, 80 radiata pine progeny trees were selected in total from a population of 800 families. Number and distribution of selections were not specified for the Manitoba jack pine program, but that program differs from the others in planning to use parent clones as the selected genotype in some selected families. Selection of a parent clone (backward selection) rather than a progeny individual (forward selection) can be genetically advantageous for the best of the superior families (Lindgren 1986), but it does complicate counting of generations.

Another unusual option proposed for the Manitoba jack pine program is the use of a short-term polycross progeny test of candidate parents to complete second generation selection. This procedure would delay completion of selection by about five years (assuming a test duration of three years), but could enhance the efficiency of selecting for within-family genetic effects.

For the North Carolina loblolly pine program, each member of the cooperative is expected to select about 100 individuals in their plantations of factorial progenies. The distribution of selected individuals among and within half-sib and full-sib families was not described in the cited report. Pedigrees of all selected trees will be examined to exclude from breeding use excess individuals of over-represented parents. Additional parents for breeding of the next generation are to be selected, 100 per member, from unimproved plantations.

Mid-parent general combining ability (gca) is used as the criterion for family selection in the other three programs with control-pollinated breeding populations. Each parent's gca is calculated from the means of its full-sib partial diallel progenies for the Western Gulf loblolly pine and coastal B.C. Douglas-fir programs. The Nova Scotia white spruce program, still at an early stage of implementation, plans to estimate gca for each parent from polycross progenies which would be grown concurrently with the breeding population, but would not be part of the breeding population. In the Western Gulf program, about 5500 full-sib families would be ranked for gca and the top 15% of the families would be screened for superior individuals. Only one tree would be retained as a selection for any full-sib family and plantation, but this constraint would not prevent selection of half-sibs, or of full-sibs from different plantations. Twenty-five second-generation trees are to be selected in each of 115 breeding groups (sublines). Parent trees are being selected within full-sib families having the highest gca's in the B.C. Douglas-fir program, but proportions and constraints were not specified. The four best trees are to be selected within each of the 100 best families for Nova Scotia white spruce.

Mating of Second Generation Selections

There is no apparent correlation between type of progeny used for the second generation population and type of mating plan for producing the third generation populations. Partial diallel mating is planned for two cp programs (North Carolina loblolly pine and Nova Scotia white spruce) and one op program (New Zealand radiata pine), and is mentioned as an option in a second op program (Manitoba jack pine). Polycross mating to produce assessment progenies separate from the breeding populations would be grown concurrently with the breeding population families for the Western Gulf loblolly pine (cp), Nova Scotia white spruce (cp) and New Brunswick black spruce (op) programs. These procedures are analogous to the polycross option proposed for the Manitoba jack pine program, but here the genetic assessment of second-generation selections occurs after they are mated. Delay is avoided at the cost of breeding extra families. Polycross pollen would be obtained from trees unrelated to those in the breeding population. Where polycross mating would be used to assess parents or families, the mating design for producing breeding population families would be single-pair (black spruce and jack pine) or partial diallel (loblolly pine and white spruce).

Mating within sublines would be initiated at this stage for the Australia radiata pine and the two spruce programs, in addition to the Western Gulf program, which used sublines for the second generation breeding population. Because the use of sublining controls the effects of inbreeding, pedigree maintenance was judged unnecessary for the Australia radiata pine program, which consequently plans to use polycross mating to produce the third generation breeding population.

DISCUSSION

Selection

Second-generation breeding populations provide genetic quality assessment on their first-generation parent trees and on families and trees of the second generation, ortets or parents for second generation seed orchards or cutting orchards, and parents of the third generation breeding populations. The main concern of this paper is with the last output. With this frame of reference, the goal of selection in the second generation breeding population is to find the right balance between immediate genetic gain and the potential for continuation of genetic gain for many subsequent generations of recurrent selection and breeding.

Both immediate and long-term gain are enhanced by procedures which promote accurate expression of genetic quality of families and individual trees in the breeding population. Other selection parameters may favor one benefit at the expense of the other. Given a fixed number of families and trees in a breeding population, immediate gain can be increased by reducing the proportion of individuals selected, while the potential for gain in later generations is increased by increasing effective population size after selection. It is easy to agree that the selected portion of the breeding population should include representation from an adequate number of families. Despite the considerable body of opinion and theoretical calculation on this subject, a breeder informed by this literature will still rely partly on instinct in deciding on constraints to multiple selections within families. Some tree breeding strategists place more emphasis on the additional early gains from selecting individuals in proportion to family merit, than on enforcing diversity through equal representation of selected families (Lindgren 1986).

Of the programs described here which specified the distribution of selected trees among families, the Western Gulf loblolly pine program apparently plans to place most weight on individual performance within qualifying families. In the South Australia radiata pine, New Brunswick black spruce, and Nova Scotia white spruce programs, there is a fixed intensity of family selection, followed by selection of one or four individuals in each selected family. Gain can be increased beyond either of these approaches by combined family-plus-individual index selection (Cotterill 1986), but losses in respect to effective population size could result if there are no constraints on trees per family. Apart from selecting more trees from the most superior families, combined selection can increase gain by allowing large individual differences to outweigh small family differences near the truncation point, at no cost to effective population size.

Breeding

Sublining is the first step in grouping selected trees for mating in the Western Gulf loblolly pine program and both eastern Canada programs. The North Carolina and Australia programs mention sublining as a possibility. One reason offered for the use of sublining is to avoid inbreeding in the production population in a later generation when relatedness in the breeding population can not be avoided. For the Manitoba jack pine program, an inbreeding coefficient of 0.03125 per generation was calculated, beginning in the seventh generation. That level of inbreeding would occur if each generation's breeding population were the result of single-pair mating involving the two best trees of all 16 families of the previous generation. From the sixth generations onward, all trees would be 16-fold fourth cousins. The effect of inbreeding at the calculated rate is not known. There are other advantages of sublining, including convenient division of work among cooperators, avoidance of the need for pedigree maintenance, possible gain from heterosis when slightly inbred but unrelated genotypes mate in a production seed orchard, and the absence of any serious disadvantage. In regard to the last reason, the radiata pine program for part of New Zealand and the Manitoba jack pine program have population sizes that would be marginal for sublining.

All of the mating designs planned for second generation breeding in these programs offer unique advantages. Assuming appropriate selection procedures in the third generation, partial diallel mating offers maximum gain per generation over a wide range of heritability values, while single-pair mating has the advantage in gain per decade and polycross mating is most efficient in terms of effort (Cotterill 1986). As programs approach and reach the point at which assessment data support selection and breeding, the programs' breeding strategists need to inform themselves of the most realistic theoretical calculations in the literature and heritability results from their plantations, and consult their cooperators to determine feasibility of alternative mating designs. The ideal mating design for second-generation breeding depends as much on the circumstances of a particular program as it does on the attributes of alternative designs.

REFERENCES

Burdon, R.D. and C.J.A. Shelbourne. 1971. Breeding populations for recurrent selection: conflicts and possible solutions. N.Z. J. For. Sci. 1:174-193.

Burdon, R.D., C.J.A. Shelbourne and M.D. Wilcox. 1977. Advanced selection strategies. In Proc. Third World Consult. on For. Tree Breeding, Canberra, Australia, March 21-26, 1977. pp. 1133-1147.

Cotterill, P.P. 1984. A plan for breeding radiata pine. Silvae Genet. 33:84-90.

Cotterill, P.P. 1986. Genetic gains expected from some alternative breeding strategies including simple low-cost options. Silvae Genet. 35:212-223.

Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-156.

Heaman, J.C. 1982. A breeding program in coastal Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco), 1979-1981. *In* Proc. Eighteenth Meetg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Duncan, B.C., August 18-21, 1981. Pt. 1, pp. 34-37.

Heaman, J.C. 1986. A breeding program in coastal Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco), 1983-1985. *In* Proc. Twentieth Meetg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Quebec City, Que., August 19-22, 1985. pt. 1, pp. 186-188.

Klein, J.I. 1982. A jack pine breeding program in western Canada. *In* IUFRO Jt. Mtg. Working Parties on Genetics about Breeding Strategies including Multiclonal Varieties. Escherode, Germany, September 6-10, 1982. pp. 146-147.

Lindgren, D. 1986. How should breeders respond to breeding values? *In* Proc. IUFRO Conf. Working Parties on Breeding Theory, Progeny Testing, and Seed Orchards, Williamsburg, U.S.A., October 13-17, 1986. pp. 361-372.

Lowe, W.J. and J.P. van Buijteuen. 1986. The development of a sublining system in an operational tree improvement program. *In* Proc. IUFRO Conf. Working Parties on Breeding Theory, Progeny Testing, and Seed Orchards, Williamsburg, U.S.A., October 13-17, 1986. pp. 98-106.

Talbert, J.T. 1979. An advanced-generation breeding plan for the N.C. State University - Industry pine tree improvement cooperative. Silvae Genet. 28:72-75.

Table 1. A sample of tree breeding programs reporting second generation procedures.

Organization or place	Species	Reference	Parent trees	Program code
North Carolina State University - Industry Cooperative	loblolly pine	Talbert 1979	30/member	NC lp
Western Gulf Forest Tree Improvement Program	loblolly pine	Lowe and van Buijtenen 1987	3200	WG lp
British Columbia coastal region	Douglas-fir	Heaman 1982, 1986	372	BC Df
Nova Scotia	white spruce	Fowler 1986	468	NS ws
Part of New Zealand	radiata pine	Burdon and Shelbourne 1971, Burdon et al. 1977	800	NZ rp
Part of South Australia	radiata pine	Cotterill 1984, 1986	700	AUS rp
New Brunswick	black spruce	Fowler 1986	1200	NB bs
Eastern Manitoba	jack pine	Klein 1982	209	MAN jp

Table 2. Composition of second generation breeding populations of sample programs.

Program	Parent trees	Composition of second generation breeding population
NC lp	30/member	Factorial progenies from 4-5 pollen parents mated to all other parents
WG lp	3200	Disconnected partial diallel progenies in 115 sublines
BC Df	372	6-parent blocked disconnected partial diallel progenies
NS ws	468	Partial diallel progenies
NZ rp	800	Open-pollinated progenies
AUS rp	700	Open-pollinated progenies
NB bs	1200	Open-pollinated progenies
MAN jp	209	Open-pollinated progenies plus parent clones

Table 3. Selection in second generation breeding populations of sample programs.

Program	Parent trees	Second generation selection
NC lp	30/member	100-200 progeny trees/region, 1 tree/family except best families; 500-1000 new selections/region from unimproved populations
WG lp	3200	Exclude families not in top 15% for mid-parent gca. Select 25 progeny trees/subline
BC Df	372	Best progeny trees in families with best mid-parent gca
NS ws	468	Best 4 trees in each of 100 families with best mid-parent gca from polycross test
NZ rp	800	80 progeny trees
AUS rp	700	Best progeny tree in each of 400 best families
NB bs	1200	Best progeny tree in each 400 best families
MAN jp	209	Parent clone or best progeny tree of best families, possibly polycross test of candidate selections

Table 4. Mating designs for breeding of second generation selections to produce third generation breeding populations of sample programs

Program	Parent trees	Second generation selection
NC lp	30/member	6-parent blocked disconnected diallel
WG lp	3200	Partial diallel for breeding population, unrelated polycross for gca test
BC Df	372	Not reported
NS ws	468	Partial diallel in 20 sublines, unrelated polycross for gca test
NZ rp	800	5-parent blocked disconnected partial diallel
AUS rp	700	Polycross in sublines
NB bs	1200	10 single pair matings in each of 20 sublines, unrelated polycross for gca test
MAN jp	209	Partial diallel or single pair mating if polycross test done

CONFÉRENCIERS VOLONTAIRES

VOLUNTARY PAPERS

A CLINAL MODEL OF TREE IMPROVEMENT

Roy R. Silen

U.S. Forest Service
Pacific N.W. Research Station
3200 Jefferson Way
Corvallis, OR 97331 U.S.A.

The words UNIFORM and CLINAL are used here to describe contrasting tree improvement models. As with agricultural crops, an assumption for both models is that improved seed should genetically match the effective growing season length of the planting site within 10 days to assure full biomass productivity. The present worldwide tree improvement model is termed UNIFORM because it delineates a zone of growing season or other climatic uniformity from which parent trees are chosen. Cuttings or seedling families from them are arranged randomly in seed orchards to produce a single seed mixture suitable for planting anywhere in the zone. Since growing seasons change by only about 10 days per degree of latitude in the gentle topography of eastern United States or western Europe, an area of over 2-million acres can often be found to meet this criterion in a one-degree by one-degree square of latitude and longitude. The summer rains and high humidities permit growth through all the summer months.

The same criterion is difficult to meet in the complex mountainous Pacific Northwest. Each 400-foot rise in elevation shortens growing seasons about 10 days (from Hopkins' Law). Summer drought regularly truncates growing seasons. Wilting point commonly occurs by late July, but can occur as early as mid-June in rain shadows of mountains. Snow packs on north exposures delay onset of spring growth. Frosts can occur any month in valleys that drain cold air from mountains. Uniform zones of the above criterion become ridiculously small in such environments forcing most western tree improvement programs to accept larger growing-season variation than 10 days in most commercial breeding zones.

The CLINAL model is proposed in order to meet the 10-day growing-season matchup of seed with planting site. The key to the model is the concept of producing many seed mixes in the same orchard. The simplest example would be for one aspect on a uniformly sloping mountainside. Parent trees could be placed in the orchard in essentially elevational bands and seed could be collected from the band that matched the planting-site elevation on the mountainside. For complex mountainous topography more typical of the West, an elegant solution is a maplike placement of clones or families in orchards to match their corresponding coordinate location in the forest. Such orchards have been established at the J.E. Schroeder orchard complex in the Williamette Valley owned by the State of Oregon. With abundant tested parents, essentially local seed of correct growing season length and desired gains could be provided for each planting site. But even with limited parent numbers in a multiple arrangement of an orchard, seed collection can start with such selected local parentage. Any additional seed needs would come from the band of adjacent parents in the orchard having equivalent growing season length.

Growing season maps are inadequate in the Pacific Northwest due to poor weather station coverage. Fortunately, the relationship between inherent growth rate and the effective growing season appears strong. Maps of inherent growth rate are being prepared for much of the Douglas-fir region from progeny data of commercial tree improvement programs that now test more than 25,000 parent trees. These maps appear to sample the long-term climatic variation better than is possible with present weather records. Where sample cold or drought gradients are documented, the matchup appears essentially templatelike on several maps.

The computations of genetic gains in growth rate are more complex for the CLINAL than the UNIFORM model. For each specific seed mix the parental population size is limited to the parents in the orchard that contribute to it.

A PILOT COOPERATIVE ACCELERATED TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMME

T.J.B. Boyle[1], J.F. Coles[2], and J.V. Hood[3]

[1] Canadian Forestry Service, Petawawa Nat. For. Inst., Chalk River, Ont.
[2] Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Guelph, Ont.
[3] Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Queen's Park, Toronto, Ont.

Black spruce (Picea mariana [Mill.] B.S.P.) is the major commercial species in the Northern Region of Ontario's Ministry of Natural Resources, with a projected annual planting stock requirement of 50 million plants. To meet this requirement, operational tree improvement activities have recently been initiated involving programmes of plus-tree selection, testing, and seed orchard establishment, together with some vegetative propagation of seedlings from plus-tree selections.

In view of the very significant economic benefits from black spruce improvement in the region, a co-operative accelerated programme has been developed to take advantage of two favorable factors. These are the ease of rooting of juvenile cuttings and the existence of sexually mature research tests in the region. The accelerated programme is divided into three sections: exploitation of immediate gain, breeding for additional gain, and research and re-testing.

Reserved seed from parents of the best families in each of five breeding zones, as well as open- and control-pollinated seed of those proven superior parents that have survived are being vegetatively propagated to obtain immediate genetic gain. The magnitude of this gain, for open-pollinated seed, is estimated to be of the order of 3% as a result of using tested material plus 1% due to previous "super-seedling" selection. In addition, the exploitation of non-additive genetic variation through vegetative propagation will increase these figures by up to a half. Assortative mating in producing control-pollinated seed will produce further gain.

Breeding work currently involves assortative single-pair matings and polycrosses on surviving first-generation parents. Selection of first-generation progeny by breeding zone is underway and will lead to the establishment of a clonal breeding archive for further controlled breeding. Newly generated material will be tested in close-spaced and accelerated tests. By inclusion of previously-tested material, selection in these tests will be more efficient than would otherwise be possible and will effectively reduce generation times.

Similar opportunities may exist in many cases and should be carefully investigated in order to avoid duplication of effort and to provide lasting genetic benefits.

BREEDING BARRIERS AND INTERSPECIFIC HYBRIDIZATION IN WILLOWS

A. Mosseler

University of Toronto
Faculty of Forestry
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

Some of the post-mating reproductive barriers restricting artificial interspecific hybridization between *S. amygdaloides* Anderss., *S. bebbiana* Sarg., *S. discolor* Muhl., *S. eriocephala* Michx., *S. exigua* Nutt., *S. lucida* Muhl., *S. pellita* Anderss., and *S. petiolaris* Smith were investigated. Interspecific pollen-pistil incongruity represented a major internal barrier to cross fertilization. Post-zygotic inviability barriers included seed incompatibility, seedling inviability, inferior growth in most hybrid progeny, and reduced levels of fertility.

Although many hybrid combinations produced high proportions of inferior progeny, some interspecific hybrids performed very well and often demonstrated unique combinations of morphological traits potentially useful in breeding for improvements in biomass quality. Preliminary tests on the breeding parents revealed significant differences between species and between clones within species for wood specific gravity and moisture content. Strong differences in coppice form, rootability, and disease susceptibilities have also been observed among these species. Selected clones from both intra- and interspecific crosses are being tested at several locations in Ontario.

GENETIC VARIATION IN SUGAR MAPLE (*ACER SACCHARUM* MARSH.)

D.J. Perry and P. Knowles

School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Genetic variation in 5 populations of sugar maple (*Acer saccharum* Marsh.) from northern Ontario was analyzed electrophoretically for 7 enzymes encoded by 11 structural loci. On average, populations were polymorphic at 38.2% of the loci with 1.95 alleles per locus. Analysis of F-statistics revealed an overall 0.2% deficiency of heterozygotes relative to Hardy-Weinberg expectations. Although only 3% of the genetic variability was among populations, there was significant allelic heterogeneity at all polymorphic loci. Genetic distance between populations ranged from 0.0205 to 0.0612, but no relationship with geographic distance was observed. The outcrossing rate appeared to be high ($\bar{t} = 1.006$) and there is some evidence of population sub-structuring. Indications are that there is considerable genetic variation and population differentiation within the species, however, more thorough investigation of the mating system and structure of populations is necessary for a better understanding of the genetics of sugar maple.

EARLY FLOWERING AND SEED PRODUCTION OF WHITE SPRUCE GRAFTS AT FOUR LOCATIONS IN ALBERTA AND BRITISH COLUMBIA

N.K. Dhir and J.M. Schilf

Alberta Forest Service
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2G6

Flowering and seed production of white spruce grafts of northern Alberta origin was studied at four locations in Alberta and British Columbia. Grafts were made in 1979 and the plantings were established in 1981 and 1982. The outplantings contained 3 or 4 ramets of 12-17 clones. Outplanting locations were: (1) a 'local' northern Alberta site at Grande Prairie, (2) a central Alberta site at Smoky Lake, (3) a southern Alberta site at Brooks, and (4) a south-western British Columbia site at Vernon.

Percentage of flowering ramets, combined over all locations, steadily increased from 23 percent in 1983 to 91 percent in 1987. Flowering at the warmer southern locations commenced at an earlier age and was more consistent. Male and female flowering commenced at same age and increased in a similar manner during the study period. Male flowering was more abundant at southern locations than at northern locations (38.6, 42.6, 16.8 and 6.1 strobili/ramet/year at Vernon, Brooks, Smoky Lake and Grande Prairie respectively). In comparison, location effects on average female strobilus production were relatively small, with better production realized at the northern locations (15.9, 16.5, 18.5 and 20.0 strobili/ramet/year at Vernon, Brooks, Smoky Lake and Grande Prairie respectively). Data indicated strong location x clone interactions and differences among clones were found to be statistically significant ($p \leq .05$) only for earliness of flowering.

Average number of sound seeds produced per cone fluctuated widely among locations (0-18.3 seeds/cone) for two study years (1985 and 1986). A detailed analysis was carried out on 1986 seed crop at Grande Prairie. It showed that clonal means for average number of seeds/cone varied from 1.8-11.6 (mean = 6.2) and clonal differences were statistically significant. It was estimated that 20 percent of the clones produced approximately 40 percent of the seed crop. Germination quality of seed was very good (mean germination = 87.3%, range of clonal means = 75-95%), but clonal differnces were not significant.

PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT OF JAPANESE LARCH (LARIX LEPTOLEPIS [SIEB. AND ZUCC.] GORD.) ESTABLISHED FOR LAND RACE DEVELOPMENT IN EASTERN ONTARIO

F. Schnekenburger[1], and C.W. Yeatman[2]

[1] Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Box 605, Brockville, Ontario, K6V 5Y8
[2] Canadian Forestry Service, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, Chalk River, Ontario, K0J 1J0

In 1980, two Japanese larch land race trials were established in in eastern Ontario by the Ministry of Natural Resources in conjunction with Petawawa National Forestry Institute. The trials contain 79 seedlots collected from plantations, orchards and natural stands in Japan, Europe, and North America. Assessments were made in 1983 and 1986 for height and diameter growth. Mean seedlot heights in 1986 ranged from approximately 3.0 to 5.5 m; mean diameters ranged from approximately 3.0 to 8.0 cm. Variation among seedlots in terms of 1983 survival and 1986 growth was significant. Over half of the total variation was accounted for by individuals within seedlots. The trial will be progressively rogued and thinned over time and the best trees of the best families will be selected and used for seed collection.

GENETIC CHARACTERIZATION OF SOME WHITE PINE SPECIES AND THEIR INTERSPECIFIC HYBRIDS BY ISOZYMES

E. Chagala

University of Toronto, Faculty of Forestry
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

One of the ways of achieving genetic improvement in Eastern white pine (*Pinus strobus* L.), especially in breeding for resistance to white pine blister rust (*Cronartium ribicola* J.C. Fisch ex. Rabenh), has been through interspecific hybridization. Of importance for interspecific hybridization with Eastern white pine were, in Ontario studies, *Pinus griffithii* McClelland, *Pinus monticola* Lamb. and *Pinus peuce* Griseb. The genetic structure and variation in these species is being studied by electrophoresis. A fuller knowledge of the evolutionary trend, inheritance patterns and a better utilization of the interspecific hybrids is hoped to be realized by these studies. In addition to allozyme frequencies and variation studies, gene markers for species, hybrids and clones will be described and related to traits such as blister rust resistance. Results to date show that species differ in their allelic frequencies, number of polymorphic loci and heterozygosity for some enzyme systems. The study is in progress.

REPLICATING BLACK SPRUCE PROGENY TESTS OVER TIME MAY NOT BE NECESSARY

J.D. Simpson

Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes
Box 4000
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B TP7

The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council is about to embark upon a second generation improvement program for black spruce utilizing trees selected in first generation family tests. Since these family tests were not replicated in each of several years the question arises whether there is a need to replicate future control-pollinated progeny tests over several years. Data from seven black spruce families, planted in fifteen family tests in three years by Council members were analyzed. Correlations for five-year height of different planting years were significant, ranging from .80 to .90, indicating family performance was consistent from year to year. Height and survival were generally, not significantly correlated with precipitation and growing degree days. Based on these results, there is no need to consider replicating black spruce progeny tests over several years.

WHITE PINE BREEDING AND FLOWER INDUCTION STUDIES IN EASTERN ONTARIO

F. Schnekenburger

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Box 605
Brockville, Ontario
K6V 5Y8

White pine (*Pinus strobus* L.) is considered the highest priority species for regeneration and tree improvement effort in eastern Ontario. Large scale breeding efforts are currently underway to support a clonal production seed orchard program and clonal forestry efforts. The breeding program and testing program are outlined in detail. Breeding is conducted in a large breeding hall facility in Kemptville, Ontario. Flower induction and accelerated growth studies have been established to support the white pine breeding program in the breeding hall. Preliminary results of these studies will be profiled, as well as details on planned flower induction studies.

IN VITRO CULTURE OF EXPLANTS FROM MATURE BLACK SPRUCE*

R.H. Ho, and A.Y. Raj

Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest Biomass Institute
Ministry of Natural Resources
Maple, Ontario
LOJ 1E0

* Supported by a research grant from the Canadian-Ontario Forest Research and Development Agreement

Fifteen black spruce (Picea mariana [Mill.] B.S.P.) trees, which were growing in the arboreta at Maple, Ontario in three age classes of 15, 25 and 30 years were sampled. Buds were collected from the lower crown of each tree one day before incubation. Bud scales were removed and the embryonic shoots were excised above or below the crown. The embryonic shoots with or without crown were soaked in a solution for an hour before they were sterilized with a bleach solution followed by rinsing with sterile distilled water. The embryonic shoots were then incubated on a medium supplemented with cytokinin and auxin. The media used were Murashige and Skoog (MS), Gresshoff and Doy (GD), Quoirin and Lepoivre (LP), Schenk and Hildebrandt (SH), Woody plant (WPM), and Loblolly pine (LM) medium. There were nine shoots per petri dish and at least six dishes were made for each medium per incubation. The culture was placed in a growth room with a 16-hour photoperiod (60 $\mu E/m^2/s$) and temperature at 25° during the day and 15°C at night.

The soaking solution contained one or two antioxidants including 1% ascorbic acid, 1% activated charcoal, a combination of ascorbic acid and activated charcoal, 1% butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), 1% butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), 10% ethanol, and autoclaved distilled water. After the soaking and sterilization, the embryonic shoots with or without crown were incubated on MS medium supplemented with 10 mg/L benzylaminopurine (BAP) and 0.2 mg/L naphthaleneacetic acid (NAA) for three months. It was found that embryonic shoots with crown grew best at 95% after soaking in 1% activated charcoal or autoclaved distilled water. None survived the BHA pretreatment.

Different media with supplements of various combinations of cytokinins and auxins were used for culture in order to define a suitable combination. Four media (MS, ½ MS, GD, ½ GD) were factored with four concentrations of BAP (0, 2, 5 and 10 mg/L) when NAA was at 0.01 mg/L, and the four media with five concentrations of NAA (0, 0.01, 0.1, 1 and 5 mg/L) when BAP was at 2 mg/L. Embryonic shoots with crown were cultured on each medium for three months. The results showed that 5 mg/L BAP was best when each of ½ MS, GD, and ½ GD contained 0.01 mg/L NAA, and 0.1 mg/L NAA was best when each of the three media contained 2 mg/L BAP. Little or no growth was found when media was supplemented with 2 mg/1 BAP and 5 mg/L NAA.

Media were screened for the induction of adventitious shoots on the embryonic shoots with crown. Monthly incubation from August to February was carried out to define the best time for sampling for culture. Each of the media outlined above was supplemented with 5 mg/L BAP and 0.2 mg/L NAA. The embryonic shoots were cultured on each medium for one to eight weeks before they were transferred onto the medium without any supplement. It appeared that GD and LP medium were most suitable for black spruce explants and four weeks of treatment were optimal. The best induction frequency was 56% when embryonic shoots from a 15-year-old tree were incubated on GD medium in December followed by those from a 25-year-old tree on LP medium in December at 48%. Embryonic shoots which were collected in October from a 30-year-old tree produced adventitious shoots from 16% of the explants. Adventitious shoots were regenerated either from axillary area of leaf primordia on an embryonic shoot or through the redifferentiation of the leaf primoridia. The redifferentiation occurred occasionally and the shoots were not as vigorous as those from the axillary area. Many adventitious shoots had elongated to about 5 mm in height and could be excised for rooting to produce plantlets.

TOWARDS COMMERCIALIZATION OF DOUGLAS FIR MICROPROPAGATION

Gina H. Mohammed, and Kamlesh R. Patel

AgriForest Technologies Ltd.
2330 Enterprise Way
P.O. Box 178
Kelowna, B.C.
V1Y 7N5

Tissue culture micropropagation of forest trees is widely recognized as potentiall[illegible]ving an important role to play in reforestation and tree improvement [illegible]grammes. To evaluate the economic feasibility of large scale micropropagation of Douglas-fir, experiments were carried out for the selection of an ideal explant and the optimum requirements for each stage of *in vitro* plantlet production, i.e. induction of the shoot buds, development and multiplication of these buds, rooting of the shoots and hardening of the plantlets.

Embryos and seedling parts obtained from 3 open-pollinated and 5 half-sib seed lots were used as explants. The explants were inoculated on various media containing N^6-benzyladenine (BA), however maximum bud induction was obtained on the medium for conifer morphogenesis (MCM). Embryonic explants were preferred over the seedling parts because of their consistent and synchronous response to culture as well as low contamination rate. Exposure of the explants for 17 days to the BA containing medium was optimum for bud induction. Up to 100% of the explants produced on average of 8.6 primordia per embryo. Development of the bud primordia was achieved by transferring the explants to hormone-free medium. Shoot elongation was enhanced by inclusion of 0.05-0.1% conifer derived activated charcoal in Gelrite or agar solidified basal medium. Depending upon the seed lot, up to 92.9% of the primordia elongated to 1.0-1.5 cm in height by the 28th week in culture. These shoots were then remultiplied by axillary bud breaking or rooting. For remultiplication the shoots were cultured for 4 weeks on the medium containing low levels of BA (0.5-1.0 μM) followed by one or two subcultures on basal medium. Shoots from the elite clones can be bulked up in large numbers through axillary branching to obtain the fullest potential from tree improvement programmes. Rooting was achieved in 84.6% shoots after 5-10 weeks on peat: perlite mixture containing reduced MCM salts and 2.7 μM naphthalene acetic acid. The plantlets were successfully transferred to the greenhouse and acclimatized. Investigation on the field performance of the tissue cultured Douglas-fir plantlets is underway in collaboration with scientists from the B.C. Ministry of Forests.

SEED ORCHARDS IN ROMANIA

V. Enescu

Forest Research and Management Institute
Sos.Stefanesti 128
Bucuresti II
Romania

Research on breeding by means of selection and crossing of plus trees and the establishment of seed orchards was started in early 1959. In 1961 the first seed orchard programme was established and put to practice. It stipulated the establishment of 200 ha of introduced hardwood and softwood seed orchards.

Since 1976 the tasks of seed orchard establishment have been stipulated in the National Program for the preservation and development of the forest for the period 1976-2010, approved by Law no. 2/1976.

Seedling seed orchards (Eastern white pine, black pine, Scots pine, Norway spruce, red oak) were established, but clonal seed orchards were more numerous.

The seedling seed orchards were thinned, selecting the most valuable families, and the most valuable individual trees within these families, calculating the main genetic parameters. Up to now mainly first generation seed orchards have been established and, to a smaller extent, 1.5 generation seed orchards (in Scots pine, black pine, Eastern white pine and red oak).

Up to the end of 1986, over 950 ha of seed orchards have been established, almost half of them consisting of indigenous hardwood species. Each seed orchard is made up of several clones, at least 40 for small orchards and about 100 clones in most cases. The clones sometimes came from plus trees selected in the same provenance region, but most of the seed orchards were established from clones obtained from plus trees selected in several provenance regions.

Hardwood and softwood seed orchards of adequate ages are producing commercial crops. In softwood trees, the highest crop was obtained in larch (33 kg/ha pure seed) and in hardwood trees, in common oak (*Quercus robur* L.) oak (900 kg/ha) and black locust (40 kg/ha).

THE SEASONAL CHANGES IN THE PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CONES OF BLACK SPRUCE, PICEA MARIANA (MILL.) B.S.P.

Y.H. Prévost

Service canadien des forêts
C.P. 3800
Ste-Foy, Québec
G1V 4C7

Seasonal growth of female buds, flowers and cones of black spruce, *Picea mariana* [Mill] B.S.P., was divided into four phases based on changes in length and diameter. Flowers were formed by the end of the first phase when the length and diameter of buds had increased to 50% and 44% respectively, of the maximum seasonal values of the mature cones. Water content and dry weight of flowers had reached 12% and 4% respectively, of their maximum. By the end of the second phase, length increased by another 40% and diameter by 46%, which correlated respectively with 62% and 33% increases in water and dry weight. During the early part of phase three, length and diameter of cones increased by an additional 3% and 5% respectively which related to increases of 26% in water content and 39% in dry weight. In the latter part of phase three, length and diameter increased by 7% and 5% respectively while dry weight increased by 24% and water decreased by 12%. Length and diameter of cones decreased slightly in the fourth phase during which time water and dry weight decreased respectively by 65% and 7% to the end of the season. Seasonal changes in water, dry weight, sugars and crude fats per cone could be explained by the synthesis and hydrolysis of indigestible fibres, and their hydrophobic and hydrophilic properties. Concentrations of N, P and K, appeared to be positively correlated with metabolic activities in the cone tissues.

SYLLEPSIS: POSSIBLE RAMIFICATIONS FOR SELECTION OF TAMARACK TREES

G.R. Powell

Department of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag Service No. 44555
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2

Syllepsis, the production of leafy branches on a long shoot while that long shoot is itself elongating, is a common feature of young tamarack (Larix laricina [Du Roi] K. Koch) trees. It is expressed in both short shoots and long shoots. Up to 90% of the leaders of young trees in plantations carry long-shoot syllepsis, but quantities vary by tree and by year. Syllepsis modifies the crown structure. It increases the number of shoots directly and indirectly over time. Hence, the amount of foliage and the potential for cone production are also increased. Tree height and stem diameter growth are increased in proportion to the amounts of syllepsis. Thus, although branchiness is increased by syllepsis, other features associated with syllepsis appear desirable. Furthermore, the fact that some trees in given populations remain non-long-shoot sylleptic, suggests that syllepsis may be a heritable trait.

Numbers of sylleptic long shoots produced in three successive years on leaders of families of tamarack trees provided narrow-sense, individual-tree, and full-sib-family heritability estimates which ranged from 0.25 to 0.76 and 0.64 to 0.98, respectively. This indicates a genetic basis for selecting for syllepsis. Syllepsis does not often occur on older trees, but trees selected for their superior growth may have grown well because of syllepsis early in life. Progeny should not be scored without regard to syllepsis.

THE USE OF DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES IN REFINING DORMANCY INDUCTION TREATMENTS FOR CONTAINERIZED SEEDLINGS: A DOUGLAS-FIR EXAMPLE

Joanne E. MacDonald, and John N. Owens

Department of Biology
University of Victoria
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 2Y2

On the basis of growth chamber experiments on dormancy induction treatments, a greenhouse experiment was conducted to determine: (1) the minimum time that seedlings must be in short days (SD) to maximize shoot preformation and cold-hardiness acquisition, and (2) the maximum time that seedlings can be in SD before photosynthesis is reduced to the extent that stem diameter (caliper) and root dry weight are affected. Coastal Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco var. *menziesii*) seedlings, from a mid-elevation seed source, were grown under operational conditions at the MacMillan Bloedel nursery. In early July, dormancy induction treatments began. They were: (1) SD with drought-stress, (2) SD without drought-stress, and (3) drought stress. In a dark-out house, an 8 hr SD was used. Seedlings either were or were not placed under a 2-week drought-stress cycle. Styroblocks were removed after 3, 4, 5, and 6 weeks in SD, and placed in another house. In a house without dark-out, an operational control was set up. Seedlings were given a 2-week drought-stress cycle. The experimental design was a randomized split-block.

Seedlings were sampled just prior to the start of treatments. After treatments began, seedlings were sampled weekly until mid-August, then bi-weekly until mid-October. Shoot tips of seedlings were dissected, fixed, and processed for examination under the light and scanning electron microscope. On seedlings sampled in mid-September and mid-October, caliper and shoot and root dry weights were determined. In October, additional seedlings were sampled for cold-hardiness assessment.

Just prior to treatments, seedlings in the two houses were in different developmental stages. Seedlings in the dark-out house were initiating leaves, whereas seedlings in the house without dark-out were initiating budscales. After 1 week of SD, seedlings had switched from leaf to budscale initiation. After 1 week of drought-stress, seedlings were still initiating budscales. Subsequently, on seedlings grown under SD: (1) the transition from budscale to leaf initiation was completed more quickly, (2) leaf initiation during shoot preformation was accelerated, (3) larger preformed shoots were formed, and (4) calipers were larger than on drought-stressed seedlings. Drought-stress in combination with SD delayed the developmental response and reduced caliper. SD enhanced cold-hardiness acquisition, drought-stressing hindered it. Drought-stress in combination with SD improved acquisition of the initial stage of cold- hardiness, but hindered acquisition of the second stage of cold-hardiness.

GENETIC CONTROL OF SOME WOOD PROPERTIES IN BLACK SPRUCE

T.J.B. Boyle[1], J.J. Balatinecz[2], and P.M. McCaw[2]

[1] Canadian Forestry Service, Petawawa Nat. For. Inst., Chalk River, Ont.
[2] Faculty of Forestry, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ont.

Wood properties were assessed on 15-year-old trees from a complete 7 x 7 diallel cross of black spruce (Picea mariana [Mill.] B.S.P.), planted in four locations at Petawawa Nat. For. Inst. A total of 152 basal diameter cores were taken from trees planted in replicated experiments at three locations and the average core specific gravity was measured, together with diameter growth rate and pilodyn penetration. At a fourth location, 185 trees were destructively sampled, disks taken from up to four heights in the stem and the specific gravity, tracheid length and diameter, wood to bark ratio, total disk diameter, diameter growth rate, and moisture content measured. Heights at ages 14 or 15 were also available for all trees.

Correlations of specific gravity with both height and diameter were equal to -0.35 and were highly significant. The correlation between specific gravity and pilodyn penetration was also highly significant and equal to -0.36. In contrast to height growth, variance components due to locations and replications within locations for specific gravity amounted to only a small proportion of the total variation (17%), indicating a high heritability for this trait. Also, specific gravity, together with tracheid diameter and moisture content, varied only slightly with height in the tree. However, tracheid length decreased markedly with height above 1.3 m.

The relative magnitude of variance components due to general combining ability (gca) and specific combining ability (sca) give an indication of the importance of additive, compared with non-additive, genetic variation. This, in turn, determines the suitability of a purely additive strategy for genetic improvement of the trait. Inheritance of specific gravity appeared to be predominantly additive, although the gca/sca ratio declined markedly with height in the tree. Similarly, gca accounted for virtually all the genetic variation observed for tracheid length and diameter and moisture content. In contrast, for total disk diameter, diameter growth rate and wood to bark ratio, sca (non-additive) was the dominant form of genetic variation. In addition to greatly suppressed growth rates, selfs had a significantly higher specific gravity than outcrosses of the same size.

CIRCUMFERENTIAL VARIABILITY IN THE RELATIVE DENSITY OF DISCS TAKEN AT BREAST HEIGHT OF LODGEPOLE PINE PLUS TREES

J.S. Gonzalez

Canada Forintek Corp.
6620 N.W. Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

The circumferential variability of relative density in breast-height discs of lodgepole pine was examined. The objective was to assess the number of increment cores needed to get a good estimate of the mean relative density at breast height. The study was done on nine discs taken from plus trees from three different provenances as part of the selection made in a B.C. tree improvement program. The discs were carefully selected to obtain materials with the minimum amount of defects which are known to affect density. The discs were sawn into wedges. Each wedge was further divided into an inner half: the portion from the pith to half the radial distance to the bark, and an outer half: the portion from half the radial distance to the bark. The mean density and variance for each disc based on the inner and outer half portions were calculated. Using the disc variance as population variance, 95 percent confidence limits for the mean were calculated based on one, two, three, and four samples randomly selected from the disc. Also, the 95 percent confidence limits for the mean were calculated on the basis of two samples taken at 180 degrees to each other. Results showed that in most discs, the 95 percent confidence limits for two samples taken 180 degrees apart were lower or equal to the 95 percent confidence limits obtained for three or four samples randomly selected.

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN BREAST HEIGHT AND WHOLE-STEM DENSITY IN 50-YEAR OLD COASTAL DOUGLAS-FIR

J.S. Gonzalez

Canada Forintek Corp.
6620 N.W. Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

Density data collected by the Douglas-fir task force were analyzed to examine the feasibility of predicting whole-stem density of mature trees from breast-height density of the juvenile trees. Test trees consisted of sixty dominant trees from medium to good sites on Vancouver Island. Using the X-ray densitometry method, density was determined at breast height, at 20, 40, 60, and 80% of total height. Whole-stem density was estimated as the weighted mean of the densities at the different height levels sampled. Density at breast height of the juvenile trees at ages 5, 10, 15, and 20 years were regressed against whole-stem density of the same trees at ages 35, 40, 45, and 50 years. Comparisons of the coefficients of determination of the various regressions and the 95 percent prediction intervals about the regression lines were made. Trees were ranked according to breast-height density of juvenile trees and whole-stem density of mature trees at age 50. All the relationships were linear and statistically significant at the 5% level. However, the variation in the density of the mature trees accounted for by the density of the juvenile trees was much lower at ages 5 and 10 than at ages 15 and 20 years. Breast-height density at age 15 and 20 were approximately equal as good predictors of whole-stem density at age 50 and for ranking trees according to density for purposes of selection. it is concluded that progeny testing of coastal Douglas-fir for wood density evaluation could be done at age 15.

SOME BASIC PROPERTIES OF WOOD OF EUROPEAN LARCH FROM FAST-GROWTH PLANTATIONS IN EASTERN CANADA

C.T. Keith

Forintek Canada Corp.
800 Montreal Rd.
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

A number of basic wood quality characteristics were evaluated in ten trees of European larch; five from each of two rapidly growing plantations in eastern Ontario and western Quebec. The plantations were approximately 30 years old (Ontario) and 25 years old (Quebec). The samples were collected in the form of cross-sectional discs cut at breast height and at 20%, 40%, 60% and 80% of total tree height for each stem. Characteristics evaluated included growth rate and relative density, longitudinal shrinkage, contents of alcohol-benzene extractives and Klason lignin. An attempt was made to identify differences between juvenile and mature wood and to assess distribution within the stems.

Radial and longitudinal patterns of variation in wood characteristics are illustrated graphically. Extractive contents were found to be more closely related to the extent of heartwood and sapwood in the stems than to juvenile wood-mature wood differences. Relative density was generally lower at the centre of the stem than in the mature outer wood but the change was usually gradual with no recognizable boundary between juvenile and mature wood zones. The most useful characteristic for delimiting the juvenile wood zone appeared to be longitudinal shrinkage. On this basis, the transition is placed at about 15 rings out from the pith at breast height. Ranking of individual trees for high or low density wood was judged to be reliable at about 7 years of age at this height level.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF END-PRODUCT BASED CRITERIA FOR THE EVALUATION OF WOOD DENSITY IN TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

Jean Cook

In this paper a method for evaluating young trees for wood density in terms of the density found in currently produced end-products is outlined. The relationship between the breast-height density of young trees and their whole-stem density at a projected age of harvest is used to establish limits that can be applied in the selection of suitable trees at a young age which will ensure satisfactory product quality when the trees are harvested. The method is illustrated using data from 16-year-old coastal Douglas-fir trees and the distribution of relative density found in visually graded Douglas-fir structural lumber.

APPENDICES

ANNEXES

TABLE OF CONTENTS/TABLE DES MATIÈRES

Page

LIST OF ACTIVE MEMBERS, CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION ... 1

BUSINESS MEETING - MINUTES

237 Minutes of Last Meeting 7
238 Membership 7
239 Chairman's Report 8
240 Financial Statement 9
241 Financial Contributions 9
242 Editor's Report 9
243 Business Arising from the Minutes 9
244 Other Business Arising from the Minutes 11
245 New Business 11
246 Future Meetings 11
247 Election of Officers 12
248 Adjournment 12

SYMPOSIUM & FIELD TOUR PHOTOS 21

MEMBERS' REPORTS

Newfoundland - Department of Forest Resources and Lands

C. Harrison — A Long-Term Tree Improvement Strategy for Newfoundland and Labrador 25

Newfoundland - Canadian Forestry Service

J.P. Hall — Tree Improvement at the Newfoundland Forestry Centre 1985-1987 27

New Brunswick - Department of Natural Resources and Energy

R.D. Bettle
K.J. Tosh — Tree Improvement at New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources and Energy 29

New Brunswick - Canadian Forestry Service

D.P. Fowler
J.M. Bonga
Y.S. Park
J.D. Simpson
R.F. Smith — Tree Breeding at the Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes 1985 and 1986 31

New Brunswick - J.D. Irving Ltd.

R.G. Wasser
G. Adams — J.D. Irving Ltd. - Tree Improvement Progress 37

Page

New Brunswick - Université de Moncton

G.E. Caron — Research in Tree Seed and Pollination, 1985-1987 40

New Brunswick - University of New Brunswick

E.K. Morgenstern, G.R. Powell, R.A. Savidge — Tree Improvement and Related Studies at the University of New Brunswick 1985-1987 42

Québec - Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources

R. Beaudoin, Y. Lamontagne, A. Rainville, A. Stipanicic, G. Vallée — Amélioration des arbres forestiers à la direction de la recherche et du développment du ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources du Québec 46

Québec - Service canadien des forêts

A. Corriveau, J. Beaulieu, G. Daoust — Tree Genetics and Improvement at CFS Québec: 1985-1987 51

Québec - Compagnie internationale de papier du Canada

G. Crook, H. Bitto, A. Dion — C.I.P.'s Tree Improvement Activities ... 56

Ontario - Ministry of Natural Resources

A.G. Gordon, G.P. Buchert, R.H. Ho — Forest Genetics Research at the Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest Biomass Institute 58

J.V. Hood, R.M. Rauter, R. Greenwood, V. Wearn, J. Wild, F. Schneckenberger, W.D. Baker — Progress in Ontario's Provincial Tree Improvement Program 64

Page

Ontario - Canadian Forestry Service
Petawawa National Forestry Institute

B.S.P. Wang, W.H. Fogal, H.O. Schooley — National Tree Seed Centre 1985-1987 72

C.W. Yeatman, T.J.B. Boyle, S. Magnussen, T.C. Nieman — Forest Genetics, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, 1985-1987 78

Ontario - Tree Improvement Council

J.F. Coles — Ontario Tree Improvement Council 83

Ontario - University of Toronto

B. Beatson, R. Gambles, A. Mosseler, L. Zsuffa — Forest Genetics Research Activities at the University of Toronto 1985-1987 88

Saskatchewan - Forestry Branch, Parks, Recreation and Culture

M. Pandila, C. Halland, D. Mackay — Tree Improvement Research in Saskatchewan 1982-1987 95

Saskatchewan - Agriculture Canada, Tree Nursery Division, PFRA

W.R. Schroeder — Shelterbelt Tree Improvement PFRA Tree Nursery 1985-1987 97

Saskatchewan - Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd., Prince Albert Pulpwood

D.M. Roddy — Jack Pine and White Spruce Tree Improvement 99

Alberta - Alberta Forest Service

N.K. Dhir, J.M. Schilf, A.D. Yanchuk, A.T. Sproule, D. Palamarek — Genetics and Tree Improvement Program Alberta Forest Service, 1985-1987 101

		Page

Alberta - University of Alberta

B.P. Dancik F.C. Yeh	Forest Genetics Activities at the University of Alberta 1985-1987	105

British Columbia - Ministry of Forests and Lands

C. Heaman J.H. Woods G.K. Kiss M.R. Carlson J.C. Murphy B. Jaquish C. Woon C.C. Ying J. Russell H.P. Jensen	Tree Breeding, Provenance and Associated Research Activities of the British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Lands 1985-1987	110
J. Konishi M. Crown M. Albricht P. Birzins	The Accomplishments of the Silviculture Branch, B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lands in Cooperative Tree Improvement, 1985-1987	118
S.D. Ross J.E. Webber A.M. Eastham	Seed Orchard Management Research	122

British Columbia - Canadian Forestry Service

D.G. Edwards S. Eis G.E. Miller F.T. Portlock J.R. Sutherland D.W. Taylor	Pacific Forestry Centre 1985-1986	127
M.D. Meagher R.S. Hunt G. Jensen E.E. White	Western White Pine Improvement Program for British Columbia, 1985-1987	132

British Columbia - CIP Forest Products Inc.

Y.A. El-Kassaby V.J. Korelus	[illegible] Inc., Tahsis Pacific Region's Tree Improvement Program and Forest Genetics Activities 1985-1987	135

British Bolumbia - MacMillan Bloedel Ltd.

R.C. Bower	MacMillan Bloedel Limited Progress Report 1986-1987	141

Page

British Columbia - University of British Columbia

J. Maze, S.M. Banerjee — Studies in Variation in Western North American Conifers 143

O. Sziklai, D.T. Lester — Forest Genetics and Tree Breeding at the Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia, Vancouver 1985-1987 .. 146

British Columbia - Forintek Canada Corp.

R.M. Kellogg, C.T. Keith — Research at Forintek Canada Corp. Relating to Tree Improvement 149

CTIA ACTIVE MEMBERS, OCTOBER 1987

ADAMS GREG
J D IRVING LTD
SUSSEX TREE NURSERY
RR 4 SUSSEX
NEW BRUNSWICK
E0E 1P0

AMBROSE J D DR
UNIVERSITY OF GUELPH
ARBORETUM
GUELPH ONTARIO
N1G 2W1

BAKER W D
MIN NATURAL RESOUCES
ORONO PROVINCIAL FOR STN
P O BOX 119
ORONO ONTARIO
L0B 1M0

BALATINECZ J DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
TORONTO
ONTARIO
M5S 1A1

BARBER R J
FORINTEK CANADA LTD
800 MONTREAL RD
OTTAWA
ONTARIO
K1G 3Z5

BARKER J E DR
WESTERN FOREST PRODUCTS
LOST LAKE SEED ORCHARD
1020 BECKWITH AVE
VICTORIA
B C V8X 3S4

BARKLEY B A
P O BOX 605
OXFORD AVE
BROCKVILLE
ONTARIO
K6V 5Y8

BARTRAM C A
SILVICULTURE BRANCH
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA
B C V8W 3E7

BEAUDOIN R
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBRES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

BEAULIEU JEAN
SERV CANADIEN DES FORETS
1055 RUE DU P E P S
C P 3800
SAINTE FOY QUEBEC
G1V 4C7

BETTLE ROBERT D
DEPT NATURAL RESOURCES
PROVINCIAL FOREST NURSERY
R R 6 FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 4X7

BIRZINS PAUL
MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
PR GEORGE TREE IMPROV STN
P O BOX 2690
PRINCE GEORGE B C
V2N 4T5

BITTO HELMUT
NBIP FOREST PRODUCTS INC
WOODLANDS DIVISION
P O BOX 1950
DALHOUSIE N B
E0K 1B0

BONGA J M
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
MARITIMES FORESTRY CENTRE
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON N B
E3P 5P7

BOWER R C DR
WOODLAND SERVICE DIVISION
MACMILLAN BLOEDEL LTD
65 FRONT ST
NANAIMO B C
V9R 5H9

BOYER M G DR
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY
YORK UNIVERSITY
4700 KEELE ST
DOWNSVIEW 463 ONTARIO
M3J 1P3

BOYLE T J B DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
K0J 1J0

BROPHY J D
CHIEF FORESTER
ONTARIO PAPER COMPANY
ALLENBURG RD
THOROLD ONTARIO
L2V 3Z5

BUCHERT G P DR
ONT TREE IMPROVEMENT AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
MAPLE ONTARIO
L0J 1E0

BUTLER MIKE
DEPT ENERGY AND FORESTRY
P O BOX 2000
CHARLOTTETOWN
P E I
C1A 7N8

CARLSON M DR
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
KALAMALKA RESEARCH STN
AND SEED ORCHARD
VERNON B C
V1B 2C7

CARON G E DR
ECOLE DE SCIENCES FORESTS
UNIVERSITE DE MONCTON
165 BOULEVARD HEBERT
EDMUNSTON NEW BRUNSWICK
E30 2S8

CHELIAK W M DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
K0J 1J0

COLES J F DIRECTOR
ONT TREE IMPROV COUNCIL
RM 147 JOHNSTON HALL
UNIVERSITY OF GUELPH
GUELPH ONTARIO
N1G 2W1

CORBEIL P
WAFERBOARD CORP LTD
P O BOX 1090
TIMMINS
ONTARIO
P4N 7J3

CORRIVEAU ARMAND DR
SERV CANADIEN DES FORETS
1055 RUE DU P E P S
C P 3800
SAINTE FOY QUEBEC
G1V 4C7

CROOK GREGORY
C I P INC
R R NO 2
CALUMET
QUEBEC
J0V 1B0

CROWN MICHAEL
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
P O BOX 816
DUNCAN
B C
V9L 3Y2

DANCIK B DR
DEPT OF FOREST SCIENCE
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
720 CHEM MIN ENG BLDG
EDMONTON
ALBERTA T6G 2G6

DAOUST GAETAN
SERV CANADIEN DES FORETS
1055 RUE DU P E P S
C P 3800
SAINTE FOY QUEBEC
G1V 4C7

DHIR NARINDER K DR
ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE
39 10160-119 STREET
EDMONTON ALTA
T5K 1Y9

DION A
CIP INC (DIV FORESTIERE)
1053 BOUL DUCHARME
LA TUQUE QUEBEC
G9X 3P9

DOJACK JOHN
DEPT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
300-530 KENASTON BOUL
WINNIPEG
MANITOBA
R3N 1Z4

EDWARDS D G DR
CFS-PACIFIC FORESTRY CNTR
506 WEST BURNSIDE ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 1M5

EL-KASSABY Y A DR
C I P INC
TAHSIS PACIFIC REGION
8067 EAST SAANICH ROAD
RR # 1 SAANICHTON B C
V0S 1M0

FARMER R E DR
SCHOOL OF FORESTRY
LAKEHEAD UNIVERSITY
THUNDER BAY
ONTARIO
P7B 5E1

FOGAL W H DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
K0J 1J0

FOWLER D P DR
CFS-MARITIMES
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 5P7

FRAME HOWARD M
DEPT OF LANDS &FORESTS
TREE BREEDING CENTRE
P O BOX 190
DEBERT N S
B0M 1G0

GAMBLES ROBERT DR
RESEARCH ASSOCIATE
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF TORONO
203 COLLEGE ST
TORONTO ONT M5S 1A1

GLEN WILLIAM M
DEPT ENERGY AND FORESTRY
P O BOX 2000
CHARLOTTETOWN
P E I
C1A 7N8

GONZALES J
FORINTEK CANADA LTD
6620 NW MARINE DR
VANCOUVER
B C
V6T 1X2

GORDON A G DR
ONT TREE IMPROV AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
P O BOX 490
SAULT ST MARIE ONT
P6A 5M7

GREENWOOD RICHARD
ONT MINISTRY NATURAL RES
60 WILSON AVENUE
TIMMINS ONT
P4N 2S7

HALL J P DR
NEWFOUNDLAND FOR RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 6028
ST JOHN'S
NEWFOUNDLAND A1L 5X8

HARRISON CHARLES M DR
DEPT FOR RES & LANDS
P O BOX 2006
CORNER BROOK
NEWFOUNDLAND
A2H 6J8

HEAMAN J C
MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA B C
V8W 3E7

HEWSON CLARE A
MINISTRY OF FORESTS
3401 RESERVIOR RD
VERNON
BRITISH COLUMBIA
V1B 2C7

HO R H DR
ONT TREE IMPROV AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
MAPLE ONTARIO
L0J 1E0

HOOD J V
FOREST RESOURCES BRANCH
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS
TORONTO ONTARIO
M7A 1W3

HUNT RICHARD S
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
506 WEST BURNSIDE RD
VICTORIA
B C
V8Z 1M5

INNES M R
ASST MAN OF FORESTRY &
RESOURCE PLANNING
ABITIBI-PRICE INC
TORONTO-DOMINION CENTRE
TORONTO ONT M5K 1B3

JAQUISH B
VERNON RESEARCH CENTRE
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
3401 RESERVOIR RD
VERNON B C
V1B 2C7

KEITH C T DR
FORINTEK CANADA CORP
800 MONTREAL ROAD
OTTAWA
ONTARIO
K1G 3Z5

KELLOGG R M DR
FORINTEK CANADA CORP
6620 N W MARINE DR
VANCOUVER
BRITISH COLUMBIA
V6T 1X2

KHALIL M A K DR
17 DIEFENBAKER ST
ST JOHN'S
NEWFOUNDLAND
A1A 2M2

KISS G K
VERNON RESEARCH STATION
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
3401 RESERVOIR RD
VERNON B C
V1B 2C7

KLEIN J I DR
NORTHERN FOREST RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
5320 122 ST
EDMONTON ALTA
T6H 3S5

KNOWLES MARGARET H DR
SCHOOL OF FORESTRY
LAKEHEAD UNIVERSITY
THUNDER BAY ONT
P7B 5E1

KONISHI J
SILVICULTURE BRANCH
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA B C
V8W 3E7

KORELUS VLAD J R P F
C I P INC
TAHSIS PACIFIC REGION
8067 EAST SAANICH RD
R R # 1 SAANICHTON
BRITISH COLUMBIA VOS 1MO

LAMONTAGNE YVES
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

LEBLANC R
FRASER INC
27 RUE RICE
EDMUNSTON
N B
E3V 1S9

LESTER D T DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIV OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 1W5

LOO-DINKINS J DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIV OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 1W5

MAGNUSSEN STEEN DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INSTIT
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
KOJ 1JO

MATHEWS ALAN G
WOODLANDS
BOISE CASCADE LTD
FORT FRANCES
ONTARIO
P9A 3M3

MAZE JACK DR
UNIV OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
DEPT OF BOTANY
#3529-6270 UNIV BLVD
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 2B1

MEAGHER M D DR
PACIFIC FOR RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
506 WEST BURNSIDE ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 1M5

MOORE W
GREAT LAKES FOR PROD LTD
P O BOX 430
THUNDER BAY
ONTARIO
P7C 4N3

MORGENSTERN E K DR
UNIVERSITY NEW BRUNSWICK
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
BAG NO 44555
FREDERICTON NB
E3B 6C2

MULLIN T J
DEPT OF LANDS & FORESTS
TREE BREEDING CENTRE
P O BOX 190
DEBERT NOVA SCOTIA
BOM 1GO

NANKA A
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
104-180 MAIN ST
WINNIPEG
MANITOBA
R3C 1A6

NICKS BRYAN
E B EDDY FORESTRY LTD
STATION ROAD
ESPANOLA
ONTARIO
POP 1CO

NIEMAN THOMAS C
CANADIAN FORESTY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INSTIT
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
KOJ 1JO

PANDILA M DR
SASKATCHEWAN DEPT OF PARK
& RENEWABLE RESOURCES
FORESTRY DIVISION PO 3003
PRINCE ALBERT
SASKATCHEWAN S6V 6G1

PARK Y S DR
CFS- MARITIMES
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 5P7

PARKER WILLIAM H DR
SCHOOL OF FORESTRY
LAKEHEAD UNIVERSITY
THUNDER BAY ONTARIO
P7B 5E1

PARROT LOUIS DR
FACULTE DE FORESTERIE
ET DE GEODESIE
UNIVERSITE LAVAL
QUEBEC QUEBEC
G1K 7P4

PHARIS R P DR
DEPT OF BIOLOGY
UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY
2920 24TH AVE N W
CALGARY
ALBERTA T2N 1N4

PITEL JACK A
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
KOJ 1JO

POLIQUIN J DR
FACULTE DE FORESTERIE
ET DE GEODESIE
UNIVERSITE LAVAL
QUEBEC QUEBEC
G1K 7P4

POWELL G R DR
UNIV OF NEW BRUNSWICK
DEPT OF FOREST RESOURCES
BAG SERVICE NO 44555
FREDERICTON N B
E3B 6C2

RAINVILLE A
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOT PQ G1P 3W8

RAJORA O P DR
DEPT OF FOREST SCIENCE
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
720 CHEM MIN ENG BLDG
EDMONTON AB
T6G 2G6

RAITANEN W E
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
60 WILSON AVE
TIMMINS ONTARIO
P4N 2S7

RAUTER ROSE MARIE
FOREST RESOURCES BRANCH
ONTARIO MINISTRY
OF NATURAL RESOURCES
PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS
TORONTO ONTARIO M7A 1W3

ROBERTSON S
NEWFOUNDLAND FOR RES CNTR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 6028
ST JOHN'S
NEWFOUNDLAND A1C 5X8

RODDY DIANE M
PRINCE ALBERT PULPWOOD LT
P O BOX 1720
PRINCE ALBERT SASK
S6V 5T3

ROGERS D
TIMMINS REGIONAL OFFICE
O M N R AND ENERGY
60 WILSON ST
TIMMINS ONTARIO
P4N 2S7

ROSS S D DR
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
RESEARCH LABORATORY
1320 GLYN ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 3A6

RUSSELL JOHN
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
COWICHAN LAKE RES STATION
P O BOX 335
MESACHIE LAKE B C
V0R 2N0

SAVIDGE R DR
DEPT OF FOREST RESOURCES
UNIV OF NEW BRUNSWICK
BAG NO 44555
FREDERICTON N B
E3B 6C2

SCHILF JANET M
ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE
ENERGY & NATURAL RESOUCE
P O BOX 634
SMOKEY LAKE ALBERTA
T0A 3C0

SCHOEN D
MCGILL UNIVERSITY
DEPT OF BIOLOGY
1205 AVE DR PENFIELD
MONTREAL PQ
H3A 1B1

SCHOOLEY H
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER
ONTARIO
K0J 1J0

SCHROEDER WILLIAM
PFRA TREE NURSERY
INDIAN HEAD
SASKATCHEWAN
S0G 2K0

SEABROOK R
GREAT LAKES FOR PROD LTD
P O BOX 430
THUNDER BAY
ONTARIO
P7C 4N3

SEGARAN S
FORESTRY BRANCH
DEPT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
300-530 KENASTON BLVD
WINNIPEG MAN
L3N 1Z4

SIMPSON DALE
MARITIMES FORESTRY CENTRE
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 4000
FREDERICTON N B
E3B 5P7

SKEATES D A
ONT TREE IMPROV AND
FOREST BIOMASS INST
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
MAPLE ONTARIO
L0J 1E0

SMITH R F
MARITIMES FORESTRY CENTRE
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
P O BOX 4000 FREDERICTON
N B
E3B 5P7

STIPANICIC A
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBRES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

SZIKLAI O DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF B C
207-2357 MAIN MALL
VANCOUVER B C
V6T 1W5

THORPE TREVOR DR
DEPT OF BIOLOGY
UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY
CALGARY
ALBERTA
T2N 1N4

TOSH KATHLEEN
DEPT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
PROVINCIAL FOREST NURSERY
RR #6 FREDERICTON
NEW BRUNSWICK
3EB 4X7

VALLEE GILLES DR
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBRES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOY PQ G1P 3W8

VILLENEUVE M
MIN ENERGIE ET RESSOURCES
SERVICE DE L'AMELIORATION
DES ARBES
2700 RUE EINSTEIN
SAINTE-FOT PQ G1P 3W8

WANG B S P
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
K0J 1J0

WASSER RONALD G
J D IRVING CO LTD
SUSSEX TREE NURSERY
R R #4 SUSSEX
NEW BRUNSWICK
E0E 1P0

WEARMOUTH PATRICK
PROCTER & GAMBLE LTD
CELLULOSE LTD
POSTAL BAG 1020
GRANDE PRAIRIE
ALBERTA T8V 3A9

WEARN VICTOR
NORTHN FOREST DEVEL GROUP
TIMMINS REGIONAL OFFICE
MIN NATURAL RESOURCES
TIMMINS ONTARIO
P4N 2S7

WEBB DAVID T DR
AGROGEN
BIOTECHNOLOGIES INC
AGROGEN BLDG
520 W 6TH AVE
VANCOUVER B C V5Z 4H5

WEBBER J E DR
RESEARCH LABORATORY
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1320 GLYN ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 3A6

WHITE E DR
PACIFIC FOREST RES CENTRE
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
506 WEST BURNSIDE ROAD
VICTORIA B C
V8Z 1M5

WILD JOAN
ONTARIO MINISTRY NAT RES
ONTARIO GOVERNMENT BLDG
10 TH FLOOR 199 LARCH ST
SUDBURY ONTARIO
P3E 5P9

WOOD ANNE MRS
GENERAL DELIVERY
HARWOOD
ONTARIO
K0K 2H0

WOODS J H
COWICHAN LAKE RES STN
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
P O BOX 335
MESACHIE LAKE B C
V0R 2N0

YANCHUK A
REFOR & REC BRANCH
ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE
9915-108 ST
8TH FLOOR MAIL CAGE
EDMONTON ALTA T5K 2G9

YEATMAN C W DR
CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE
PETAWAWA NAT FOR INST
CHALK RIVER ONT
K0J 1J0

YEH F DR
DEPT OF FOREST SCIENCE
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
720 CHEM MIN ENG BLDG
EDMONTON AB
T6G 2G6

YING CHENG DR
RESEARCH BRANCH
BC MIN OF FORESTS & LANDS
1450 GOVERNMENT ST
VICTORIA
B C V8W 3E7

ZSUFFA L DR
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
TORONTO ONTARIO
M5S 1A1